

MARSHALL SYSTEM

# General family Documentation System – GDS – Version 7.0

---

## User's Manual

September, 2012

The General family Documentation System – **GDS**, is a product property of Marshall System II, S.C.P

6th Release

By: **MARSHALL SYSTEM II, S.C.P.**

<http://www.gdsystem.net>

First Release April, 2009

Second Release October, 2009

Third Release May, 2010

Fourth Release November, 2010

Fifth Release March, 2011

Sixth Release September, 2012

To my wife and partner Maria Antonia,  
who for years has endured with great  
resignation my dedication to this project.  
Without her patience and understanding I  
could not ever dare to execute it.

All users who suffered the evolution of  
GDS year after year and have indicated  
me the faults and the good things that  
allowed the product to be what is it today. I  
hope this work will continue in the future.

Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal  
April, 2009  
October, 2009  
May, 2010  
November, 2010  
March, 2011  
September, 2012





# General family Documentation System – GDS – Version 7.0

## User's Manual

---

### Contents

<b>1 - Welcome .....</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1 - Introduction.....	16
1.2 - Characteristics of GDS .....	18
1.3 - Main Functions of GDS.....	19
1.4 - System Requirements.....	21
<b>2 – A little bit of theory .....</b>	<b>22</b>
2.1 - The Sousa system of numbering ancestors .....	23
2.2 - The Melgar system of numbering Surnames.....	23
2.3 - The naming conventions.....	24
<b>3 - How to acquire GDS .....</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1 - Registering your personal data in your computer .....	26
3.2 - The Database License .....	27
3.3 - Registration Panel .....	27
3.3.1 – Process of acquisition of the Database License.....	28
<b>4 - Starting GDS.....</b>	<b>30</b>
4.1 - Installing GDS.....	30
4.2 - Initiating the GDS operation .....	30
4.3 - Cold Start.....	33
4.4 - Database Directory .....	33
4.5 - Assigning the Database Directory .....	34
4.6 - Searching a Database .....	35
4.7 - Migrating from previous versions .....	35
4.8 - The GDS DEMO .....	36
<b>5 - User Options .....</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1 - Choosing the background image .....	44
5.2 - The Windows® resources.....	45
5.3 - The name of the inserted files.....	45
5.4 - The dates convention .....	46
5.5 - The size of the buttons.....	46
5.6 - The menu bar and the dynamic icons .....	47
5.6.1. - The menu bar.....	47
5.6.2.- The dynamic icons bar (Buttons) .....	50
5.7 - The background color .....	51
5.8 - Choosing the language .....	51
5.9 - Changing languages without exiting GDS .....	51
5.10 - Changing the naming convention without exiting GDS.....	51
<b>6 - GDS Help .....</b>	<b>52</b>
6.1 - Help during GDS operation .....	52
6.2 - Using F1 at any point of GDS .....	52
6.3 - What can I do now? .....	52
6.4 - Hot keys .....	53
<b>7 - The Individual and the Individual network.....</b>	<b>54</b>
7.1 - The individual record .....	54

7.2 - The Individual Panel .....	55
7.3 - Data in the Individual record .....	56
7.3.1 - Basic data of the Individual.....	56
7.3.2 - Prefix and Suffix on the name of the Individual .....	56
7.3.3 - Additional Information.....	57
7.3.4 - Other Information.....	57
7.3.5 - Information about the Surname.....	57
7.3.6 - Information about education, titles and professions.....	58
7.3.7 - Information about birth .....	58
7.3.8 - Information about will.....	58
7.3.9 - Information about death .....	59
7.3.10 - Display Marriage or other unions .....	59
7.3.11 - Information about Individual data.....	61
7.4 - Add a new Individual.....	62
7.5 - The Number of Control .....	62
7.6 - Searching an Individual (or several) in the Database .....	63
7.6.1 - Search Individual.....	64
7.6.2 - Search in the general list .....	66
7.6.3 - Search by name and Surname .....	66
7.6.4 - Search by Number of Control .....	67
7.6.5 - Search by Number of Sousa (Ahnentafel).....	67
7.6.6 - List of Individuals .....	68
7.6.7 - New search .....	69
7.6.8 - Direct relation from the Panel of the Individual .....	69
7.6.9 - Being named in any GDS report .....	69
7.6.10 - Being shown in a photograph.....	69
7.6.11 - Advanced search of Individuals .....	69
7.6.12 - Getting to the register of an Individual .....	71
7.6.13 - Selecting a collection of Individuals for some advanced functions .....	72
7.7 - Connecting with other Individuals or Documents.....	73
7.7.1 - Connecting with other Individuals .....	73
7.7.2 - The network of Documents .....	73
7.7.3 - Linking any digital Document to the Panel of the Individual .....	73
7.8 - Updating data of the Individual.....	74
7.8.1 - Updating data of the Individual.....	75
7.8.2 - Updating other Information.....	78
7.8.3 - Introducing Dates .....	84
7.8.4 - Creating digital links .....	87
7.8.5 - Assigning parents .....	88
7.8.6 - Assigning spouses .....	89
7.8.7 - Placing siblings in their right order .....	90
7.8.8 - Case of two lists of siblings .....	90
<b>8 - Reports and Graphics .....</b>	<b>92</b>
8.1 - Reports.....	92
8.2 - Full Display of the Individual record .....	93
8.3 - List of Ancestors .....	95
8.4 - Consanguinity Analysis of the Ancestors .....	97
8.5 - Graphic of Ancestors .....	98
8.6 - Side Graphic of Ancestors .....	100
8.7 - Descendants List .....	103
8.8 - Descendants Graph.....	104
8.9 - List of Surnames.....	106

8.10 - Descendant Tree between two Individuals .....	109
8.11 - Family relation between two Individuals .....	111
8.12 - Statistics and Analysis of the Database .....	114
8.13 – Function of Search of Events .....	116
8.14 – Statistical Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death.....	118
8.15 – Life span Graph .....	119
8.16 – Number of alive Graph .....	120
<b>9 - Photos and Documents Album .....</b>	<b>121</b>
9.1 - Principles of the Photos and Documents Album.....	122
9.2 - The panel of the Photos and Documents Album .....	124
9.3 - The diverse Photos and Documents Albums .....	128
9.3.1 - The diverse Photos and Documents Albums .....	129
9.3.2 - The individual Photos and Documents Albums .....	130
9.3.3 - The Albums by other concepts .....	130
9.3.4 - The Thematic Albums .....	133
9.3.5 - List of Thematic Albums .....	136
9.3.6 - The Photo or Document and its positioning in the Photos and Documents Album .....	137
9.4 - Browser (Collection of Photos and Documents) .....	139
9.4.1 - Browser (Collection of Photos and Documents).....	140
9.4.2 - Carrousel of Photos and Documents .....	141
9.4.3 - Display of multiple Photos and Documents .....	144
9.4.4 - Selection of multiple Photos and Documents .....	145
9.4.5 - Too many open windows .....	149
9.5 - Creation of the Photos and Documents Album .....	150
9.6 - Rebuild the Photos and Documents Album.....	151
9.7 - The Photos and Documents in GDS .....	152
9.7.1 - Display Photo or Document .....	153
9.7.2 - Contents of a Photo or Document .....	162
9.7.3 - Display of a Photo or Document .....	162
9.7.4 - Display options of the Photo or Document .....	162
9.7.5 - Photo or Document at Full Screen .....	165
9.7.6 - Choosing the type of display at Full Screen.....	166
9.7.7 - See all the rectangles of the Photo or Document .....	167
9.7.8 - Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document .....	167
9.7.9 - Display of the list of Photos and Documents of an individual .....	168
9.7.10 - Access to the Panel of an individual of the Photo or Document.....	168
9.7.11 - Properties of the Photo or Document .....	169
9.7.12 - Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update).....	171
9.7.13 - Print a Photo or Document .....	193
9.8 - Adding Photos and Documents.....	197
9.8.1 - Photos or Documents from scanner .....	197
9.8.2 - Specify scanner .....	197
9.8.3 - Choosing the format of the scanned file .....	198
9.8.4 - Showing the thumbnail to accept the scanned image.....	199
9.8.5 - Adding Photos and Documents from a Directory (Folder) .....	199
9.8.6 - Choosing multiple photos .....	201
9.8.7 - Choosing the format of the multipage file to be created .....	202
9.8.8 - Manual introduction of Photos and Documents to the Photos and Documents Album.....	202
9.8.9 - Adding Photos and Documents from the texts of the Individual Panel ....	203

9.8.10 - Remove a Photo or Document .....	204
9.9 - Multipage Documents .....	205
9.10 - Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album .....	206
9.10.1 - Specials: .....	207
9.10.2 - Advanced search of Individuals in Photos and Documents: .....	207
<b>10 - Data Sources .....</b>	<b>209</b>
10.1 - Creation of a Data Source .....	211
10.2 - Access to a Data Source .....	212
10.3 - Associate a Data Source to a portion of text of the Individual Panel.....	213
10.4 - Access to the Individuals that are associated to a Data Source. ....	213
10.5 - Associate a group of Individuals to a Data Source .....	213
<b>11 - The Panel of Surnames .....</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>12 - The GDS Database .....</b>	<b>216</b>
12.1 - Internal dates format.....	225
<b>13 - Import and Export Databases.....</b>	<b>228</b>
13.1 - Integration of two GDS Databases.....	229
13.2 - Export of data to a text or excel® file .....	233
13.2.1 - Export Options .....	235
13.3 - The GEDCOM Files .....	237
13.3.1 - Import of a GEDCOM file .....	238
13.3.2 - Export to a GEDCOM file .....	240
13.4 - Integration of duplicated Individuals in the Database .....	245
13.4.1 – Concept of potentially duplicated Individuals.....	246
13.4.2 – List of Individuals potentially duplicated.....	247
13.4.3 – Panel of Analysis of two Individuals potentially duplicated.....	251
13.4.4 –Dynamic repository of pending actions of Integration (Workflow).....	253
13.5 – Creation of GDS Databases as subset of the current Database. ....	254
<b>14 - Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files).....</b>	<b>256</b>
14.1 - Printing Reports .....	256
14.2 - Configuration of the printer or file to create .....	258
14.3 - Printing or file creation of large format reports.....	260
14.4 - Virtual printer, PDF files .....	262
14.4.1 – Recommendations on the use of the CutePDF® Virtual Printer.....	262
14.5 - Printing Preview.....	270
14.6 – Printing of lists of Individuals (or creation of TXT file) .....	270
<b>15 - GDS and Internet .....</b>	<b>274</b>
15.1 - Sending Reports by Internet .....	274
15.1.1 - Configure sending a Graph by E-mail.....	276
15.2 - Sending an E-mail with the Photo or Document attached .....	277
15.2.1 - Reduce the Image size before sending it.....	278
15.3 - Creating a Web with your Database.....	279
15.4 - Creating an HTML file with the information of an individual .....	284
15.5 - Connecting to Internet.....	287
15.6 - Sending the Database by E-mail.....	287
15.7 - Communicating with Marshall System .....	288
15.8 – Access the web of Marshall System and other friendly webs .....	289
15.9 – Sending a list of Individuals by E-mail .....	290
<b>16 - Exit GDS .....</b>	<b>291</b>
16.1 - Exit by error .....	291
<b>17 - History of GDS. Strategy and development log.....</b>	<b>292</b>
<b>18 - Backup of the Database .....</b>	<b>295</b>
18.1 – Function of Backup of the Database .....	296
<b>19 - Moving GDS to a new PC .....</b>	<b>299</b>

19.1 - Moving GDS to a new PC .....	299
19.2 - Maintaining GDS in two computers .....	299
<b>20 - Frequently asked questions .....</b>	<b>301</b>
<b>21 - Miscellany .....</b>	<b>307</b>
21.1 - Documents from your word processor.....	307
21.2 - The voice from the microphone of your PC .....	307
21.3 - Addresses and Maps .....	308
21.4 - Entering Addresses .....	308
21.5 - Display Text.....	309
21.6 - Display Errors .....	309
21.7 - The sound window .....	310
21.8 - Calendars .....	311
21.8.1 - Gregorian Calendar .....	314
21.8.2 - Julian Calendar .....	321
21.8.3 - The GDS treatment of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars .....	324
21.9 – Indication of individual as dead .....	325
21.10 – Massive changes in the Database.....	326
21.11 – Equivalencies of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death .....	328
<b>22 - Glossary.....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>23 - Copyright .....</b>	<b>330</b>
23.1 - About the Author.....	331

## Table of Figures:

Figure 1 - Display of the GDS Register .....	26
Figure 2 - GDS Registration Panel .....	27
Figure 3 - Process of acquisition .....	28
Figure 4 - Initial Panel at GDS start .....	31
Figure 5 - Notice on Anniversaries.....	32
Figure 6 - Cold Start .....	33
Figure 7 - Choosing the Directory (Folder) of Data.....	34
Figure 8 - User Options - Language .....	37
Figure 9 - User Options - Conventions.....	38
Figure 10 - User Options - Aspect.....	39
Figure 11 - User Options - Preferences .....	40
Figure 12 - User Options - JPG Options .....	41
Figure 13 - User Options - Photos at Full Screen.....	42
Figure 14 - User Options - Start Options.....	43
Figure 15 - Choosing the background image during the creation of the Web .....	44
Figure 16 - The Windows® resources.....	45
Figure 17 - The bar of the initial menu.....	47
Figure 18 - The Individual Panel .....	54
Figure 19 - The tabs of the Individual Panel .....	55
Figure 20 - The Individual Panel – Update of the Personal data.....	61
Figure 21 - The Panel of search of Individuals .....	64
Figure 22 - The search of Individuals Panel with previous references .....	65
Figure 23 - The list of Individuals .....	68
Figure 24 - Options of the Advanced search of Individuals.....	70
Figure 25 - Advanced search of Individuals in ‘Search by Fields’ .....	70
Figure 26 - Panel of Multiple selection of individuals .....	72
Figure 27 - Update of the Basic data of the Individual .....	75
Figure 28 - Preview of names or places while updating.....	76
Figure 29 - Update of the Additional Information of the Individual .....	78
Figure 30 - Update of the data about the Surname .....	79
Figure 31 - Update of the Data of Titles and Professions .....	79
Figure 32 - Update of the data about birth and Baptism .....	80
Figure 33 - Information about Marriage or Conjugal union.....	81
Figure 34 - Update of data about Will.....	82
Figure 35 - Update about data of death and burial .....	83
Figure 36 - Update of the Personal data .....	84
Figure 37 - Introducing Dates.....	84
Figure 38 - Introducing Dates during the transition from the Julian to Gregorian calendars (1582 to 1929) .....	86
Figure 39 - Creating Digital links.....	87
Figure 40 - Assigning parents.....	88
Figure 41 - Assignment of spouse .....	89
Figure 42 - Correcting the order of a spouse .....	89
Figure 43 - Ordering the siblings when some dates of birth are missing .....	90
Figure 44 - The full Display of the Individual record .....	93
Figure 45 - The list of Ancestors .....	95
Figure 46 - The Analysis of consanguinity of Ancestors .....	97
Figure 47 - The Graphic of Ancestors .....	98

Figure 48 - Preferences of the Graphic of Ancestors .....	99
Figure 49 - The Side Graphic of Ancestors .....	100
Figure 50 - Preferences of the Side Graphic of Ancestors .....	102
Figure 51 - The List of descendants .....	103
Figure 52 - The Descendants Graph .....	104
Figure 53 - The Options of the Descendants Graph .....	105
Figure 54 - The Analysis of Surnames .....	107
Figure 55 - The origin of the Surnames of an individual .....	108
Figure 56 - Descendant Tree between two Individuals .....	109
Figure 57 - Preferences of the Descendant Tree.....	110
Figure 58 - The familiar relation between two individuals .....	111
Figure 59 - Preferences of the Relation between two Individuals.....	113
Figure 60 - Preparation of Statistics .....	114
Figure 61 - Statistical Analysis of the Database.....	115
Figure 62 - Search of Events .....	117
Figure 63 - Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death .....	118
Figure 64 - Life span Graph .....	119
Figure 65 - Number of alive Graph .....	120
Figure 66 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from the icons bar.....	124
Figure 67 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from the menu .....	124
Figure 68 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from 'What can I do now?' .....	125
Figure 69 - The Photos and Documents Album .....	125
Figure 70 - Alphabetical list of Titles of Images.....	131
Figure 71 - Alphabetical list of texts in Rectangles of Images.....	132
Figure 72 - The structure of the Thematic trees .....	133
Figure 73 - Actions of creation of the Thematic Albums.....	134
Figure 74 - Creating a new Theme .....	134
Figure 75 - The List of Thematic Albums .....	137
Figure 76 - Ordering the Images of the same date .....	138
Figure 77 - Changing the position of an image in a collection of the same date .....	138
Figure 78 - The Browser (thumbnails of a Photos and Documents Album) .....	140
Figure 79 - Sequential Display of Images (Carrousel) .....	142
Figure 80 - Options of the Sequential Display of Images (Carrousel) .....	142
Figure 81 - Simultaneous Display of several Images .....	144
Figure 82 - Options of the Simultaneous Display of several Images .....	144
Figure 83 - Selecting several photos from the Browser .....	146
Figure 84 - Options of Actions of the Multiple selection of Images .....	147
Figure 85 - Selecting the Directory (Folder) of Export of Images .....	148
Figure 86 - Options of the Photo or Document .....	155
Figure 87 - Options of Update of Photos or Documents .....	158
Figure 88 - The icon bar of the Photos or Documents .....	163
Figure 89 - The Zoom options.....	165
Figure 90 - User Options - Photo at Full Screen .....	166
Figure 91 - Seeing the Contents of all the rectangles of the Photo .....	167
Figure 92 - Accessing the properties of a Photo or Document.....	169
Figure 93 - The Properties of the Photo or Document .....	169
Figure 94 - Establishing the Title of one Photo or Document.....	174
Figure 95 - Accessing to Assign a rectangle to one Photo or Document .....	176
Figure 96 - Initiating the assignment of a rectangle to an individual .....	176
Figure 97 - Assigning a rectangle of the Photo to an individual .....	177

Figure 98 - Choosing 'Individual in Database' or 'Text describing' .....	177
Figure 99 – Initiating the Assignment of a text to a Rectangle of a Photo or Document .....	179
Figure 100 - Assigning a text to a rectangle to a Photo or Document.....	179
Figure 101 - Choosing 'Individual in Database' or 'Text describing' .....	180
Figure 102 - Entering a text in a rectangle in a Photo or Document .....	180
Figure 103 - Removing a Rectangle from a Photo or Document .....	181
Figure 104 - Changing the Contents of a rectangle of the Photo or Document .....	182
Figure 105 - Creating a Word® document associated to the Photo or Document .....	183
Figure 106 - Creating a voice record associated to a Photo or Document .....	184
Figure 107 - Crop a Rectangle from a Photo.....	185
Figure 108 - Assigning one photo to the Individual Panel from the Browser.....	186
Figure 109 - Selecting a photo to be included in the Individual Panel.....	187
Figure 110 - The Individual Panel with the chosen Photo .....	187
Figure 111 - Assigning a Photo to the Individual Panel from the own Photo.....	188
Figure 112 - User Options - Aspect.....	189
Figure 113 - User Options - Photos at Full Screen.....	190
Figure 114 - User Options - JPG and TIF Options.....	191
Figure 115 - Options of printing a Photo or Document.....	194
Figure 116 - Positioning the Photo in the printer sheet .....	196
Figure 117 - Specifying Scanner or TWAIN device .....	198
Figure 118 - Format of the scanned file .....	198
Figure 119 - Accepting a scanned image.....	199
Figure 120 - Importing one or more Photos from another folder.....	201
Figure 121 - Choosing the format of the multipage file to be created.....	202
Figure 122 - Introducing a new photo in a text of the Individual Panel.....	203
Figure 123 - The Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album.....	207
Figure 124 - Advanced search of Individuals of Photos and Documents .....	208
Figure 125 - Panel of List of Data Sources .....	209
Figure 126 - Choosing the name of the Data Source file .....	210
Figure 127 - Adding a Data Source .....	211
Figure 128 - Data Source Example.....	212
Figure 129 - Information about Surnames.....	214
Figure 130 - Panel of information of a Surname .....	215
Figure 131 - Panel of Update of the information of a Surname .....	215
Figure 132 - Accessing to the integration of two Databases .....	229
Figure 133 - Instructions for the integration of two Databases .....	230
Figure 134 - Export Data to a text or Excel® file .....	233
Figure 135 - Choosing the fields to Export .....	234
Figure 136 - Export Options to a text or Excel® file .....	235
Figure 137 - Import of a GEDCOM file.....	238
Figure 138 - Initial Panel of Import of a GEDCOM file .....	238
Figure 139 - Export to a GEDCOM file .....	240
Figure 140 - Warning during the Export to a GEDCOM file.....	241
Figure 141 - Selection of the fields to Export to a GEDCOM file.....	242
Figure 142 - Panel of Export Options to a GEDCOM file .....	243
Figure 143 - The destinations of the GEDCOM file .....	244
Figure 144 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (1).....	247
Figure 145 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (2).....	248
Figure 146 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (3).....	249



Figure 147 - Panel of integration of two individuals.....	249
Figure 148 - List of potentially duplicated Individuals .....	250
Figure 149 - Select two duplicated Individuals and call to the Analysis .....	250
Figure 150 - Panel of Analysis of integration of duplicated Individuals .....	251
Figure 151 - Integrating two individuals. Question who is the father chosen.....	252
Figure 152 - Integrating two individuals. Question who is the mother chosen.....	252
Figure 153 - Elements pending for Treatment in the integration of individuals (Workflow) .....	253
Figure 154 - Opening the creation of a Partial Database.....	254
Figure 155 - Creation of a Partial Database .....	255
Figure 156 - Options for printing or creation of a PDF, TIF or TXT file (1).....	258
Figure 157 - Options for printing or creation of a PDF, TIF or TXT file (2).....	258
Figure 158 - The Options of creation of a PDF or TIF file .....	259
Figure 159 - Example of Preparation of creation of a PDF multipage file .....	261
Figure 160 - Warning of creation of file .....	261
Figure 161 - Printing with CutePDF® - Choose Printer .....	263
Figure 162 - Choosing CutePDF as Printer .....	264
Figure 163 - Initiating Preferences of the CutePDF® Virtual Printer.....	264
Figure 164 - Initiating Advanced Options in CutePDF®.....	265
Figure 165 - Choose individualized size in the CutePDF® Virtual Printer .....	266
Figure 166 - Choosing the size of the PDF file with CutePDF® .....	267
Figure 167 - Ready for print with the CutePDF® Virtual Printer.....	268
Figure 168 - Indicating the name and place of the PDF file created by CutePDF® ....	268
Figure 169 - The list of Surnames requested from the search Panel of Individuals.....	270
Figure 170 - Printing a list, indicating that does not fit.....	271
Figure 171 - Printing a list of Individuals - selecting the fields to print .....	271
Figure 172 - Moving the Panel to see the preview .....	272
Figure 173 - Preview of the list of Individuals .....	272
Figure 174 - creation of a TXT file of the list of Individuals .....	273
Figure 175 - Initiating the sending or a report by E-mail.....	275
Figure 176 - Options for sending a report by E-mail .....	276
Figure 177 - Reducing the image size before sending it by E-mail .....	278
Figure 178 - Initiating the creation of the web .....	279
Figure 179 - Building a web - call from the File menu .....	279
Figure 180 - Selecting individuals to include in the web .....	280
Figure 181 - Choosing the output Folder of the files of the web.....	281
Figure 182 - Choosing the background and the font of the texts of the web.....	282
Figure 183 - Choosing Options of output to the web .....	283
Figure 184 - Initiating the creation of the HTML file of an individual.....	284
Figure 185 - Sending an E-mail to Marshall System .....	288
Figure 186 - Accessing the web of Marshall System .....	289
Figure 187 - Accessing the friendly webs .....	289
Figure 188 - Accessing to sending an E-mail of the list of Individuals .....	290
Figure 189 - Choosing parameters to send a List of Individuals by E-mail.....	290
Figure 190 - Exiting GDS.....	291
Figure 191 - Backup. Access from the menu File .....	296
Figure 192 - Initiating Backup from the closing Panel .....	297
Figure 193 - Backup Panel .....	297
Figure 194 - Entering addresses for Google Maps® .....	308
Figure 195 - The sound window.....	310

Figure 196 - Massive changes of Texts .....	326
Figure 197 - Massive changes of Texts – Example.....	327
Figure 198 - Panel of Equivalencies of Names .....	328

# 1 - Welcome

---

We welcome you to the **General family Documentation System - GDS**, created for your use and hoping that you will enjoy it for many years.

As you will see in the various chapters in this manual, **GDS** contains a large amount of functionality, but at the same time, it's easy of use and is very intuitive. The idea is that a not specialized user in IT be able to introduce all his/her information available about Individuals, families, his/her Photos and Documents, and the relationships between them. Also, the possibility to access to the information, as well as obtain it in a way that would be impossible to be made manually, as very sophisticated graphs, albums of Photos and Documents, both from Individuals, events, objects or contracts provided of a chronological manner. Furthermore, from **GDS** you will be able to send detailed and graphical information, linking it to your own E-mail system. You may also obtain printed formats of high quality in very large format if this is your desire. Additionally, you can create your own website with the network of Individuals of your Database.

**GDS** has been developing since 1988, in its first versions for MS-DOS up to the current Version 7.0 for Windows XP, Vista and 7®, having developed more of 200 releases, which are the result of the comments, suggestions and detection of anomalies coming from us and a number of our users.

Being this manual an attempt to explain in some detail the operation of **GDS**, your reading may not be done sequentially, since we have made every effort to try to group the themes in a way that is easy to get to the one of your interest.

**GDS** is in continuous development, so that the System can be downloaded multiple times from our site [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net), updating your installation in a very easy way, so you can always have the latest revision provided that is of the Same Version. In the case of change of Version (Version 7.0 has appeared four years after Version 6.0, but that Version has had 43 revisions that the users of that Version were downloading freely during that period), there is always a special rate of migration from any previous Version, so that your maintenance is, in any case, very economical.

It is recommended that, at the same time of reading this manual, you maintain **GDS** installed and running and accessing it in any case of need. This facilitates the understanding of every paragraph.

Receive my warmest Welcome in the hope you will enjoy this manual.

This manual, in its sixth Version, contains the description of the functionality and the instructions of use of **GDS** up to the review 7.0.00. Future revisions or versions of **GDS** will be incorporated in subsequent versions of the manual, so the version you are using in this moment may contain some functionality that is not contained described here.

*Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal*  
President

## 1.1 - Introduction

---

The set of programs and files of the **General family Documentation System (GDS)**, form a product under the **Marshall System** logo, designed to meet the needs of all those users, both individuals, as Professionals interested in the recording and tracking of documentation related with the Individuals and their relation between them. The capabilities and features of **GDS** are designed for all the requirements of our users were satisfied or exceeded. **GDS** was designed to be extremely easy of use for users not experts in IT systems in a way that you will need just a superficial knowledge of the use of the operating system Windows XP, Vista or 7®.

**GDS** is designed both for users of Spanish-speaking culture, as for the Anglo-Saxon culture, where the nomenclature of Surnames markedly differs. One of the distinguishing features of **GDS** compared to any other Genealogy program is its capacity of using of the two Surnames used in Spanish and Portuguese (inverse order of Surnames), or the Anglo-Saxon naming, which is one found in all the programs existing at present.

With regard to the use of several Languages, **GDS** is designed to use the English, Castilian, Catalan, or other languages to be incorporated in the future, in a dynamic way. That is, in the same session, the users can switch languages, without the need of rebooting.

**GDS** is a Genealogy system, but is not limited to this sole function. **GDS** is best described as a system of personal documentation based in the information both of individuals, as of its relations between themselves. That is, it is not only supposed to be saving Information about birth, Marriage, children, or death of an individual, but **GDS** allows to add documentation in form of text, photo or any form or media, provided it is supported by the operating system used. This information may be related to an Individual or several, and it is connected with the Database in a way that the access is immediate.

So, you can save information of texts, using your usual word processor, photographic information, introducing the photographs documents, either through a scanner of either connecting the files obtained by other means, as is a digital camera or Photographic Internet files collected in. At the same way you can connect multimedia files.

The facilities of the Photos and Documents Album make **GDS** a system of conservation and file of the family Photos and Documents. The system allows the identification of the Individuals or objects contained in the Photos and Documents, as well as the link between them and the Individuals identified. Also, a system of search allows the observation of series of Documents or Photos and Related Documents. In fact **GDS** can be used by itself as one application of logical storage of Photos and Documents, even without the specific use as a Genealogical System.

The possibility of maintaining information Data Sources, further clarify the contents of the doubtful subjects or in discussion.

The maintenance of information about Surnames, complete the information about the families.

Adding Data should not be performed at once. Thus, the design of **GDS** is made thinking that the user will be collecting the information gradually and over long time. Any new data, both in the basic information of the individual, as in any document can be created or updated at any time. The introduced modification will be accessible immediately.

Having no limitation in terms of the size of the Documents (Other than the physical capacity of your facility) makes GDS system as THE familiar documentary system.

The **General family Documentation System - GDS**, Version 7.0, is the successor of the System of Genealogical Documentation - GDS, Versions 1.0, 2.0, 2.2, existing in MS-DOS versions and of the versions 3.0, 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 for Windows®. **GDS** Version 7.0 is compatible with previous versions of **GDS**

See the **Characteristics of GDS** (See 1.2) and the **Main Functions of GDS** (See 1.3) to get a general idea.

See the **System Requirements** (See 1.4), **Installing GDS** (See 4.1) and **Cold Start** (See 4.2), to start your contact with your every day work with GDS.

If you want to work in other Languages, go to **Choosing the language** (See 5.8).

## 1.2 - Characteristics of GDS

---

The General family Documentation System - (GDS), has the following features:

- A) Multilanguage. Change of Language in Real time.
- B) Use of the nomenclature of two Surnames and Anglo-Saxon.
- C) Individual Database including additional Data.
- D) General and particular Document and Photo Album.
- E) Network of Individuals with family relations
- F) Data Sources
- G) Information about Surnames
- H) Network of documentation
- I) Reports: Full Display of the Individual record, List of Ancestors and Consanguinity, Graphic of Ancestors, Side Graphic of Ancestors, List of descendants, Descendants Graph, family relations, Descendant Tree, Analysis of Surnames, Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death, Life Span Graph, Number of alive.
- J) Conversion from previous versions.
- K) GDS Integration of two Databases. Identification of Individuals Potentially duplicated integration and a guided integration to ensure consistency.
- L) Import and export of GEDCOM files. Export a file of text or Excel®.
- M) Creation of the own web site.
- N) Creation of the HTML page of an individual.
- O) Delivery of photos, graphs and Reports by E-mail.
- P) Creation of PDF files, TIF, TXT or multipage of any report of text or graphic.
- Q) Link with your scanner or any TWAIN device
- A) Massive Changes of Texts.
- S) Function of Equivalencies of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death, to facilitate the search of Individuals with Names of, Surnames, etc... that differ from the ones of their ancestors due to a name change or just because different expression of the same name in several languages.
- T) Creation of Databases **GDS** as subset of the current Database.

See the **Introduction** (See 1.1) and the **Main Functions of GDS** (See 1.3) to be one notion of set of **GDS**

See the **System Requirements** (See 1.4), **Installing GDS** (See 4.1) and **Cold Start** (See 4.2), to initiate contacts with the work of every day with **GDS**.

If you want to work in other Languages, go to **Choosing the language** (See 5.8).

## 1.3 - Main Functions of GDS

---

**GDS** is based in the integration of the following:

- The **Individual and their interrelated Network of Individuals**. All individuals are the center of a Network of Individuals of their surrounding, either up, with their ancestors, down, with their descendants, or sideways, with their conjugal unions and their siblings. At the same time, the Network links any individual related to the above, forming a set of Individuals that in one way or another are somewhat related. Every Individual has one record in **GDS**, where is kept all his/her relevant information and as you see below it is also part of the information of the network.
- The **Photos and Documents Album**, which is a network of graphic documents orderly grouped that are or are not related to one or several Individuals. This network of documents is always sorted by date and inside it several Individuals can be related (Photos and Documents Album of the Individual), objects (Selective Album), themes (Thematic Album) or by the Contents of the Title defined by the user (Album by Titles). Every photo (or document) may have an explanatory document associated, a voice record or its geographical location, connecting directly with Google Maps®. The Photos and Documents can consist of one page or be Multipage Documents.
- The **Set of Data Sources**, which supplement the information that, of every Individual, or document, may exist. In the case of dubious information, the Data Source can clarify the origin of the information.
- The **Panel of Surnames**, which may have information about every one of the Surnames. Its origins, its history, etc...
- The **set of Documents**. Virtually any document can be scanned (Writing, Graphic, Voice, Video, etc...), and is part of the integration of GDS.

The integration facilitates that in the access to the Individuals the user can easily find all the related information, including their appearance in the **Photos and Documents Album**, which lists all the Photos and Documents of that individual listed in chronological order, as Data Sources of any information as well as the Information about the Surname of the Individual.

- Creation and Update of one record per individual. The theoretical limit of the number of Individuals that can be entered is of about 4000 million. However, the limit shall be established by the total capacity of your computer.

- Maintenance of the chain of relation between family members.

- Search of an Individual or a group of Individuals by name and/or Surname, by Number of Control, by number of Sousa (Ahnentafel), based in special conditions on dates and places of birth and/or death, or by lists of Individuals, classified by Surnames and name. Furthermore, identification of the Individuals with Photos and Documents in the Database as well as with a photo in his/her own panel. Fuzzy search for cases of doubtful or defective writing.

- List of Ancestors, or ascendant tree in form of list, up to a maximum of 100 Generations.

- Graphic of Ancestors, up to 10 Generations. Automatic connection to new generations.

- List of Consanguinity of Ancestors.

- List of descendants. Selection of the number of generations to be shown up to a maximum of 100.

- Graph up to 100 Descendants Generations.

- Descendant Tree between Two Individuals.

- Search the familiar relation between Two Individuals. Both search of consanguineous, as in the case of conjugal relations.

- Function of Search of Events, by Selection of dates giving the list of Individuals who match with their anniversary, baptism, marriage or death.
- Analysis of Surnames by the Melgar method. From Father and Mother, up to more than 250000 Surnames, corresponding up to the Surnames incorporated in the eighteen generation. Detailed information of the genealogy of every Surname.
- Creation and maintenance of Additional Information on the basis of the record of every individual through the system of connection, which allows an unlimited number of individual documents and/or shared between them, forming a network with an easy access. The Documents can be created with the editor normally used by the user.
- Creation and maintenance of common information of the Surname, for use of all the Surname Individuals who have that as their one.
- Creation and maintenance of standardized information about Titles and Professions, birth and baptism, marriage or conjugal union, will, death and burial as well as personal data ..
- Automatic creation and maintenance of the Photos and Documents Album, in such that, to gradually introduce the Photos and Documents with their relevant data one thus creating a Database that will be accessed by individual (Sorted by date), by certain dates, by title, or for information in the own Photo or Document.
- Function of Analysis and Statistics of the Database, with the aim of knowing an important series of data as well as detect errors in the Introduction of data as per example duplicated names or other mistakes.
- Import and export of GEDCOM files to communicate with any other program of Genealogy.
- Maintenance of Data Sources and their connection with any information section of Individuals.
- Maintenance of the information about the Surnames
- Export to a file of text with delimiters, for use by other programs, Example of Microsoft Excel®.
- Integration of two GDS Databases. Facilities for the identification of duplicated Individuals and guided integration for obtaining one single and consistent Database.
- Creation of your own web from your Database.
- Creation of the HTML page of an individual.
- Sending photos and Reports, both graphs as of Text, by E-mail.
- Connection with your scanner or any TWAIN device.
- Creation of multipage PDF or TIF files to communicate with other Individuals or create Reports of large size.
- List of Individuals and its printing, creation of a file or sending by E-mail with classification options and choosing the information to include.
- Support of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars.
- Indication of the anniversaries of birth, baptism, marriages and death, both of today, as per request of a range of dates.
- Massive changes of texts in the name, Surnames and places and Countries of birth and death.



- Function of equivalence of names, Surnames and places of birth or Death.
- Creation of GDS Databases, subsets of the current Database.

Life-span Graph by Periods of Time.

- Chart of number alive for Periods of Time.

## **1.4 - System Requirements**

---

### **Hardware:**

#### **Requisites:**

- PC Compatible with minimum 512MB of main storage. We recommend increased capacity of memory for the case of use of multiple Photos and Documents.
- Video card that allows display with 1024x768 pixels minimum. **GDS** works with 1024x768 pixels and any higher resolution.
- Mouse.
- Disk capacity with a minimum of 100MB available. The capacity required depends in any case of the magnitude of your files.

#### **Optional:**

- Computer Network. **GDS** works in a network, provided that it is supported by your operating. The Database can be remote, while **GDS** works in your computer. In any case the Database will always be under your control and it is not copied to Marshall System.
- Printer. Any one supported by the operating system used.
- Scanner. Any scanner that supports the TWAIN standard.
- Sound Card.
- Microphone.

### **Software:**

#### **Requisites:**

- Windows XP, Vista or 7 ®
- Internet Explorer Version 5.0 or later or any other web browser to view the Help or any display of web pages.

#### **Optional:**

- Word processor. Any of the existing programs in the market. **GDS** has been tested with Microsoft ® Word ®.
- Recorder of sounds. Normally existing in the operating system.
- Network Support.
- Internet Connection. GDS has been tested with Internet Explorer Version 4.0 to 7.0, with Microsoft Outlook® and Microsoft Outlook Express®.

## 2 – A little bit of theory

---

**GDS** is designed to hold all the family and genealogical information and is based in the following:

- The Genealogical studies as basis for the construction of the Ancestors and Descendants trees, the family relations between Individuals, the descendant trees and the analysis of the Surnames.
- The consideration of which every individual can be the core of the Genealogical studies, therefore, in every moment, a particular individual can be analyzed as origin of any genealogical analysis.
- The storage of any information that can be digitized and it concerns to Individuals. This includes photos, documents of Text, video, audio, or any information that can be represented by a computer.
- Use of the fact that any information may be related to several Individuals.
- All data being stored in the system one time only being the system of linkages and connections that associates the Individuals and documentation the glue between all of them.
- In particular, the **Photos and Documents Album** is an application that brings together the Photos and Documents with personal information with any other content. The Photos and Documents are always displayed in chronological order. Every Photo or Document may be related to an unlimited number of Individuals, of Places, of texts or of Thematic Albums, remaining only one copy of it in the Database.
- The only program that may base two Surnames as the identification of the Individuals (Special for Spanish and Portuguese speakers).

In summary, **GDS** is presented as the container of the complete familiar genealogical and documentation network.

See the following for more detailed information on some of these points:

*The Sousa system of numbering ancestors (See 2.1)*  
*The Melgar system of numbering Surnames (See 2.2)*  
*Consanguinity Analysis of the Ancestors (See 8.4)*  
*Family relation between two individuals (See 8.11)*  
*The naming conventions (See 2.3)*  
*Calendars (See 21.8)*  
*Julian Calendar (See 21.8.2)*  
*Gregorian Calendar (See 21.8.1)*

## 2.1 - The Sousa system of numbering ancestors

---

The **number of Sousa-Stradonitz** is based in the method of numbering devised by **Jerome of Sosa (or of Sousa)**, in the seventeenth century (1676), and adopted and generalized by **SK von Stradonitz** in the nineteenth century (1863-1933), consistent in assigning a number to any ancestor, being 1 the base subject, 2 and 3 to his/her father and mother respectively. His/her paternal grandfather is the number 4, his/her parental grandmother number 5, his/her grandfather and your maternal grandfather 6 and his/her maternal grandmother 7. Thus, male the ancestors have always an even number and the female ones odd. This method allows making the list of ancestors and placing every one where he/she belongs without having to know all of them. The number of Sousa-Stradonitz may, in cases of ancestors by multiple branches, a lower number. In **GDS**, we have chosen to place the number every single original number, and, if same Individual appears several times, is duplicated in its proper place, with different numbers Stradonitz Sousa. To the user of **GDS** the utilization of the number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) may be unnecessary since it was created in its time for the need of maintaining the lists of Ancestors without having yet the technology of computers. In fact, GDS calculates the new Sousa numbers every time you perform the calculation of ancestors of an individual, so that, in fact, it makes possible the study focused in any individual of the Database. The search of the number of Individuals by Sousa may have become obsolete. As a matter of fact, the majority of users of GDS do not use this methodology.

### EXAMPLE:

102 FMMFFM - Means that this individual is the Father of the Mother of the Mother of the Father, of the Father, of the Mother, of the individually referenced, which carries a number of Sousa-Stradonitz of 102.

## 2.2 - The Melgar system of numbering Surnames

---

The order proposed by Melgar is the following:

- First Surname: the first Surname of the father.
- Second Surname: the first Surname of the mother.

These Surnames are the first two commonly used in the Spanish system.

- Third Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the father. That is, the second Surname of the father.
- Fourth Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the mother, i.e. the second Surname of the mother.
- Fifth Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the paternal grandfather is the third Surname of the father, or, which is the same, the second Surname of the paternal grandfather.
- Sixth Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the maternal grandfather is the third Surname of the mother, or, which is the same, the second Surname of the maternal grandfather.
- Seventh Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the paternal grandmother...
- Eighth Surname: the first Surname of the mother of the maternal grandmother...
- Etc...

See the **List of Surnames** (See 8.9) for more information.

## 2.3 - The naming conventions

---

**GDS** supports three different Conventions of Names:

A) **Spanish Convention** for the Spanish and speaking Countries:

Use the name and two Surnames. The name is usually given by the parents, the first Surname is the first Surname of the father and the second is the first Surname of the mother. In the current Spanish legislation, this order may change, though this is not yet the most usual prerogative.

B) **Portuguese Convention:**

Use the name and two Surnames. The name is usually given by the parents, the first Surname is the first Surname of the mother and the second is the first Surname of the father.

C) **Anglo-Saxon Convention:**

We use a name, a Surname and middle initial. The name is usually given by the parents; the Surname is usually the Surname of the father. The use of the middle initial is varied, sometimes being just one letter indicating the start of the Surname of the mother, the full Surname of the mother, or even other applications.

**Note:** the identification of Individuals in the **GDS** Database contains, besides other Data, the name and the two Surnames. This uniqueness means that in the Import and Export of Data of other programs and using the GEDCOM language of Genealogy (See **The GEDCOM files** 13.3) we have developed an algorithm for import and/or export Surnames in a way that the system conforms to international Anglo-Saxon naming convention, which is what is implanted in all the different programs of genealogy (They use only one space for Surnames).

### 3 - How to acquire GDS

---

**GDS** can be purchased online through our web page [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net) or directly from **GDS** program in the menu **File... Registry of the Database**.

**The delivery system** is done by sending the key for your particular Database. You will receive the key by E-mail or as response to the process of purchase. It is assumed that the user downloads **GDS** from [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net) and, optionally, this User's Manual. Since we are continuously improving **GDS** and placing new revisions in the web if you want you can download successive revisions of the same Version free of charge, keeping your system constantly updated.

#### **The payment system is as follows:**

The most widespread method is from the program itself, at the moment there is one Individual in the Database. **GDS** is marketed by Database, thus, once it is registered you can be take it from one computer to another without the need of registering again.

**GDS** itself will lead you to the purchase via Paypal with secure transaction and may pay with your Paypal account or any credit or debit card.

Alternatively it can be purchased by E-mail, mail or FAX. In these cases you can pay by VISA or bank transfer.

#### **Prices:**

The prices are directly given at the moment of preparing the order.

#### **Note:**

For more information about the system of registration of **GDS**, please refer to the chapter **Registration Panel** (See 3.3).

This manual is not delivered in any case as a printed book. It is always available in the website mentioned, so it can be downloaded for free from it and be consulted or printed. This manual is also available directly from the program itself, Accessing to **Help ... GDS Manual**. To view it requires Adobe Reader®.

### 3.1 - Registering your personal data in your computer

---

Your computer keeps record of your personal data that you have entered at the time of the acquisition of a Database key or at any moment afterwards. No record of your personal data is kept in your Database since it is kept in your PC.

Editing your registry data

**GDS General Family Documentation System**

Personal data of the licensee

Enter the data for registration. Those marked with an asterisk (\*) are required

\* Name  \* Surnames

Address

Zip Code  \* City

State  Country

Telephone

\* e-mail

\* Repeat the e-mail

Fiscal identification

Comentarios

Change registration data taking into account the need to include content in those preceded by an asterisk (\*).

Once updated press the key 'Save the edited data'.

Exit Save the edited data

Figure 1 - Display of the GDS Register

That data are used by GDS just when communicating with Marshall System, either through Internet or when printing a page to be sent by E-mail or FAX.

**GDS** maintains all the other data and options that you have been decided in the computer registry. But these are not used for anything other than the daily use of **GDS**.

For more Information about Registering **GDS**, please go to the chapter **Registration Panel** (See 3.3)

For more Information about acquisition of the Database key please go to the chapter **How to Acquire GDS** (See 3.)

## 3.2 - The Database License

---

You can create your Database at any moment and add people immediately. At the moment you have one Individual introduced you will be able to register the Database, but you can delay the registration as long as you introduce up to 50 Individuals. All functions of **GDS** are available in any case so you can play with **GDS** without any other limitation.

**GDS** can work with as many Databases as you want. However, you can work with one Database at a time. All Databases can be used free of charge up to limit mentioned in the previous paragraph. A Database license is necessary for each Database.

A registered Database can be freely copied to another PC without need for reregistering it.

Please read (3.3) - **Registration Panel** to understand the process of getting your Database registered.

## 3.3 - Registration Panel

---

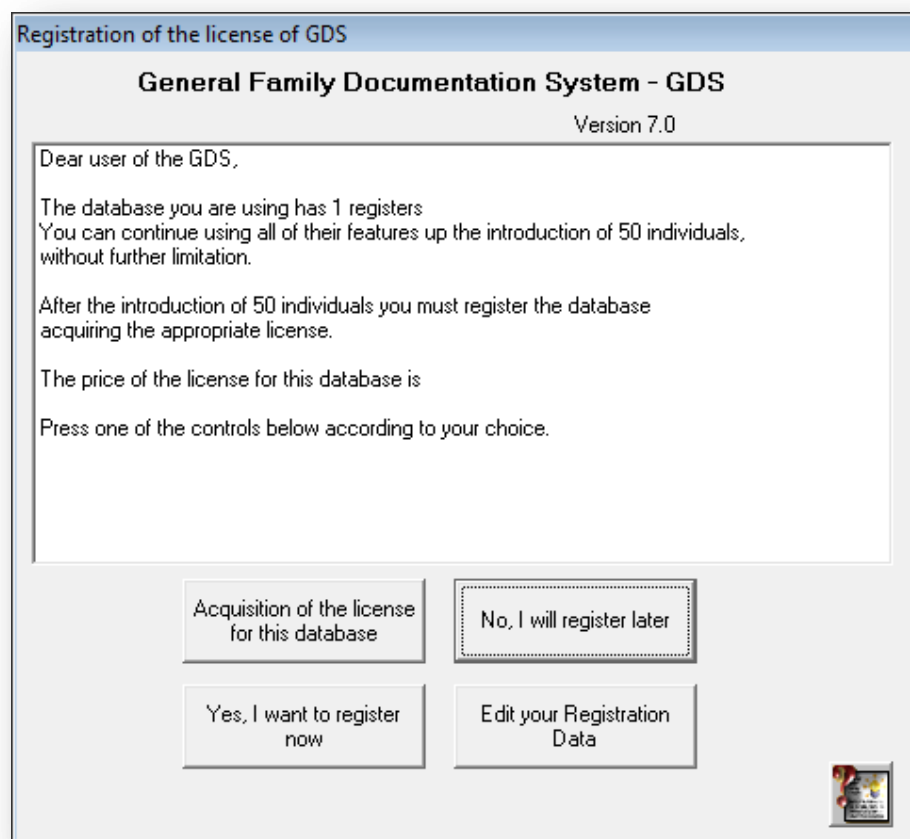


Figure 2 - GDS Registration Panel

This panel appears in the following cases:

- When starting **GDS**, with at least an Individual in the Database and the Database is not registered.
- When you want to add an Individual above the authorization that allows the use of the **GDS** unregistered Database.
- When you requested an update or introduction of a new Individual from the main menu and the Database is not yet registered.

You have the following options:

- **Acquisition of the license for this Database** – That starts the process of acquisition of the Database License.
- **No, I will register later** – You can always use this option. If you have less than 50 Individuals in the Database you will continue using **GDS** without any problem. If you have 50 or more Individuals in the Database you will not be able to update or add new Individuals.
- **Yes, I want to register now** – Assuming that you already have your License key and you want to introduce it now.
- **Edit your Registration Data** – That will address you to (3.1) - **Registering your personal data in your computer**.

### 3.3.1 – Process of acquisition of the Database License

If you have pressed **Acquisition of the license for this Database** this panel appears

Registration of the license of GDS

**GDS General Family Documentation System**

Personal data of the licensee

Enter the data for registration. Those marked with an asterisk (\*) are required

\* Name  \* Surnames

Address

Zip Code  City

State  Country

Telephone

\* e-mail

\* Repeat the e-mail

Fiscal identification

Buying Process

From here you will connect to the Paypal service, with which you can pay with any credit or debit card safely.  
If you do not have Internet connection or unwilling to make the purchase in this way, press the button 'Other methods of purchase'.

GDS Version 7.0 requires a license for each database. Once registered the database can be transferred over another computer with the condition that the user is the same.

Purchase via Paypal

**The price of the license for this database is**

Secure Shopping

**PayPal**

Other methods of purchase

Enter the License

Enter the license provided

Save the license

Contact

<<< Back

Quit, I will register later

Figure 3 - Process of acquisition

From here you will have the options for getting the Database license. The most used method is by Secure Shopping.



When the process is finished you will receive either by E-mail, by a web page or both the Database key.

Proceed to enter the key in the **Enter the license provided** space and **Save the license**. As soon the process finishes your Database will be registered permanently.

## 4 - Starting GDS

---

This chapter describes the way of installing, setting up and initiate **GDS** and let it customized for your individual use.

### 4.1 - Installing GDS

---

- A) Access the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net)
- B) Access the Downloads section
- C) Download the file to any folder or in your desktop and execute the file (or execute the file directly).
- D) To start **GDS** go to **Initiating the GDS operation** (See 4.2).
- E) If the Registration Panel appears go to **Registration Panel** (See 3.3)

Take care of having **GDS** inactive at the moment of installing a new Version/Revision.

### 4.2 - Initiating the GDS operation

---

**GDS** is started the same as any program in Windows ®:

- If you have the **GDS** icon in the desktop:

Double click on the **GDS** icon of the desktop:

- If you do not have the **GDS** icon in the desktop:

Go to the Start icon (bottom left of Windows®)

Click on **All Programs**

Click on the **GDS Version 7.0** icon and start **GDS**

If this is the first time the **Cold Start** Panel (See 4.3), may be displayed.

- Go to the menu bar and the dynamic icons for explanation of how to act at this moment.
- If you are coming from Version 2.2 of **GDS**, request Marshall Conversion to help you in the conversion of the Database.
- If you had Version 3.0 or 4.0, **GDS** will detect it and update your Database and Document and Photo Album automatically.
- If you had Version 5.0 or 6.0, the Database is compatible, so it will remain unchanged except for some files of the Document and Photo Album. This change is done automatically.

If the Database is not registered you will be asked to register by acquiring the License or may continue without Registering. See **Registration Panel** (See 3.3)

## General Family Documentation System– GDS – Version 7.0

When you start **GDS**, if the Database is registered and the Database Directory is already assigned, it boots, makes one set of checks about the integrity of the Database and then shows the background panel of **GDS**, opening also for your convenience the **Initial Search Panel**.

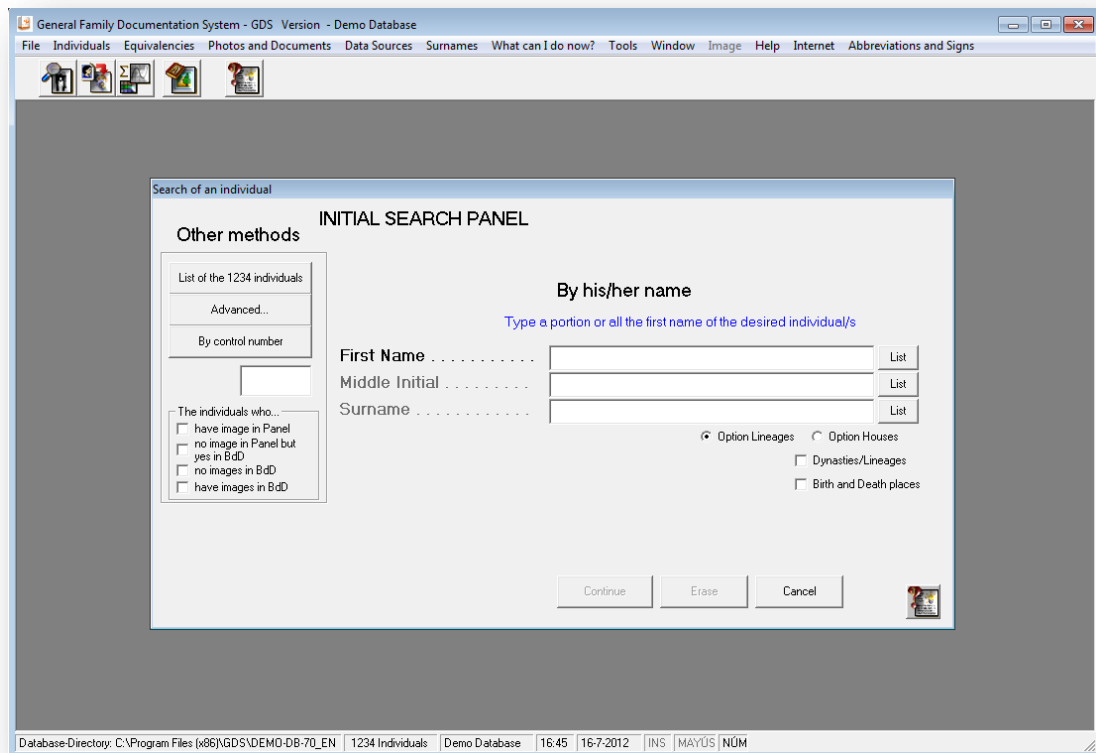


Figure 4 - Initial Panel at GDS start

You can see the different parts of the panel:

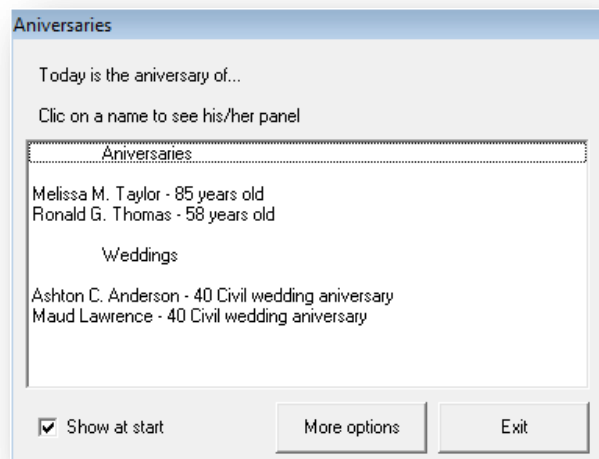
- A) The menu: See **the menu bar and the dynamic icons** (See 5.6)
- B) The icons bar: See **the Size of the buttons** (See 5.5)
- C) The space for all the **GDS** functions
- D) The lower information bar of: Database Directory, number of Individuals, Note on registration of the Database, Time, Date, Indication of insertion, Indication of Caps Lock, Num Lock Indication
- E) The initial search Panel: See **Search an Individual (or several) in the Database** (See 7.6) and the following segments.

**Note:** At the start of the session, **GDS** makes an Analysis in Individuals living and all the children of 120 years that meet their anniversary, your party or your date of onomastics Marriage or civil religion in the current date. In the case of anniversary indicates the age that meets that day and in the case of Marriage the number of years of such date. This analysis is independent of any action you're doing, so that, in Databases with many Individuals may take a few seconds in the end. When finished and in the case it finds individuals who match of these conditions it shows the following intermittent message in the icons bar:

This action can be inhibited from the Options menu.

Have notice of anniversaries. Click here to view the notice

You can click on it at any time and the following figure is shown:



**Figure 5 - Notice on Anniversaries**

Clicking on any Individual in the list the Individual Panel is shown.

Clicking the **More Options** control appears **Function of Search of Events** (see 8.13), with a more thorough analysis of the anniversary, including births, baptisms, marriages and deaths and onomastics.

This panel can be disabled from appearing at the beginning of the program. But you can always reactivate it directly from the screen or from the menu **Tools ... User Options** (See 5.)

### 4.3 - Cold Start

---

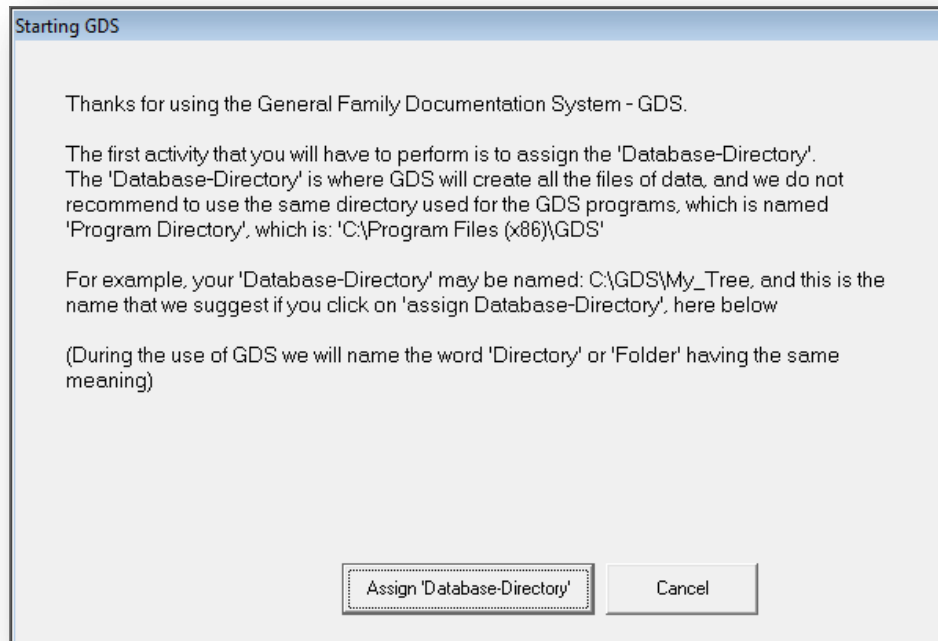


Figure 6 - Cold Start

This panel (with this or a different message) appears when you start **GDS** and A) There is not yet a Directory (Folder) of Data allocated or b) Having assigned a Database Directory, there is not yet any Individual Database.

- In the case that there is no assigned Database Directory, **GDS** it will suggest that you assign one. For this See **Assigning the Database Directory** (See 4.5).
- In the case of having already assigned a Database Directory but not yet exist anybody in the Database; **GDS** will guide you if you wish, to the addition of the first individual. See **Add a new Individual** (See 7.4).

### 4.4 - Database Directory

---

It is the place where your Data is kept. You can also call it Data Folder or Database. **GDS** works with a single Database Directory simultaneously, but you can have as many as desired, alternating from one to another.

**Note:** All the files that you add to the **GDS** system are introduced in the Database Directory. It has no limitations of space or number of files other than the capacity of your computer. It is strongly recommended that you never add, delete or modify files inside of the Database Directory, allowing **GDS** to keep the Directory by itself. Modifying files in the Database Directory may cause **GDS** malfunction.

## 4.5 - Assigning the Database Directory

---

The place where your data is kept is the Database Directory or Folder of Data. Sometimes it is called Database. You can have as many Data Directories as you wish, but **GDS** works with a single **GDS** Database Directory at a time.

We recommend the use of a single Database Directory, since **GDS** maintains a multitude of families in one, so the use of several Data Directories is reserved for the cases in which the data of each one of them have no relation or no indication that is going to have any in the future.

Access to File... Assign or change the Database Directory (Folder)... from the menu...

The following window appears:

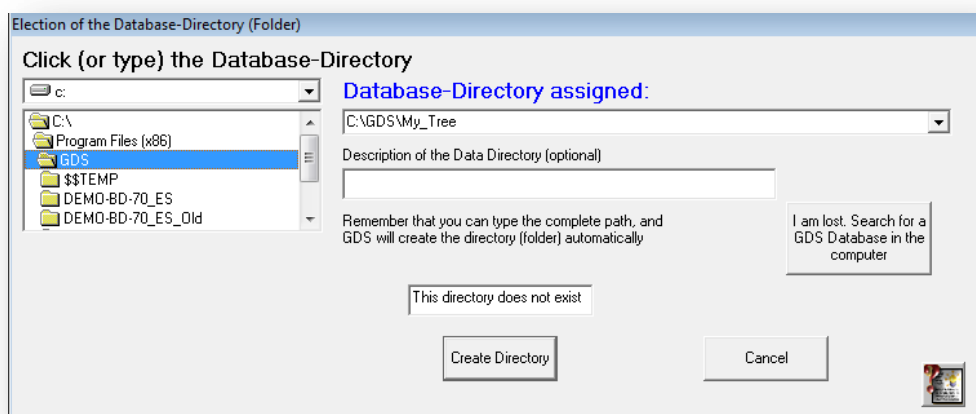


Figure 7 - Choosing the Directory (Folder) of Data

Point by double-clicking in the left window that shows the available directories.

You can also write the desired Directory in the right window, titled **Database-Directory assigned:**

You can optionally give a name to the Database, under the title Description of the Database Directory (Optional).

If the assigned Directory does not exist, **GDS** will create it.

The Database Directory cannot be the root, so it is not valid C:\. If you work in a network, assign the first one letter to the Directory of the network that you want to assign.

### Special Options:

If in the past you have assigned two or more Directories of Data to the **GDS**, they are stored so you can get to them in an easier way clicking on the pointer of the right. To delete any of these directories of the list because they will no longer be in use, click on **Eliminate a name of the list above**, and pointing to one of them the reference will be deleted. This action does not change any of files of the referenced Directory, being a safe action.

If you are lost, and do not know where your Database is, click on the control **I am lost. Search for a GDS Database in the computer**. **GDS** search all the existing Databases in your computer and you can choose the adequate one. In this case give time to **GDS** to search all your Databases since it analyzes all the contents of your computer in order to ensure that gets all of them.

## ***4.6 - Searching a Database***

---

Only for versions previous to Version 3.0.

Find all the Databases previous to Version 3.0 in your computer. This is of application only when you are installing **GDS** Version 7.0 and want to use the Database you created in one version prior to the Version 3.0. Do not use when you come from versions 3.0, 4.0, 5.0 or 6.0, since in those cases the Conversion is automatic. See the next section.

## ***4.7 - Migrating from previous versions***

---

**GDS converts all of the Databases of previous versions:**

**Databases of Versions 1.0, 2.0, V1 and 2.2 (Versions MS-DOS): (Not for Versions 3.0, 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0)**

- Ask Marshall System to help you in the conversion.

**Databases of Versions 3.0 and 4.0 (Versions Windows®):**

- For these versions the Conversion is complete, because Version 7.0 is fully compatible with all the Databases built with them. The Conversion is performed directly from any of them, without need of intermediate steps.

- At start **GDS** Version 7.0, detects that the Database is in Version 3.0 or 4.0. It alerts and performs the conversion. After the conversion is done you cannot use the Version 3.0 or 4.0 anymore.

**Databases built in versions 5.0, 6.0 and previous releases of the Version 7.0 to the one you have installed:**

- **GDS** is fully compatible from any revision of the Versions 5.0 and 6.0. To use Version 7.0 it is required the acquisition of the migration from any previous version of **GDS** as you need a new License number. The successive revisions of Version 7.0 free and do not require any further acquisition. You can jump from one revision to another without installing intermediate revisions. Accessing the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net) and downloading and installing new revision, the system automatically will be updated to the new revision. This can be done as often as necessary due to the high frequency of announcement of new revisions with corrections and new functions from previous releases. Thus the upgrade of one revision of the Version 7.0 to another is free.

**See also:**

Installing **GDS** (See 4.1)  
Searching a Database (See 4.6)

## 4.8 - The **GDS** DEMO

---

**Marshall System** provides a Demo Database along with **GDS**. It is discharged and is installed directly from the Web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net).

The contents is of 1234 Individuals and 35 photos.

The **Demo Database** will familiarize you with **GDS**. It has no limitations, other than the fact of that you cannot add individuals. You can, however update and perform all the other functions with the aim of helping understanding all the processes of **GDS**. If it breaks, do not worry, reinstall it. When your computer of erase it from the computer.

We recommend that the Demo Database be installed in the Directory **C:\GDS\DEMO-DB-70\_EN**, which is the default used when you install it.

**Note:**

All the Names of the Demo Database are fictitious. However they maintain a coherent relation. The Demo Database is taken from a real one, so the consistency is due to this fact. Any relation with any single, real or fictional person is purely coincidental, and it is not the intention of the author to identify any individual of the Database.

The photos contained in the Demo Database, are the property of Marshall System. You are not authorized the use any Photo or Document of the Database for any purpose other than the practice of **GDS** in your own computer. The copy by any means of any Photo or Document, for any other purpose, shall be considered a violation of the terms and conditions of the reasons why you have this information, so we will act in consequence.



## 5 - User Options

---

A good number of options are available to the user of **GDS** that can be adapted to his/her preferences. Normally **GDS** remember your choices for their use in later sessions, so you do not need to go to the Options panel unless you want to change some of them. There is also always the possibility of restoring all or part of the Options resetting them to the default values, so the use of the Panel of Options has no risk of being used during testing.

Accessing to the menu **Tools...Options...** you go to the **User Options Panel**:

It has several Tabs:

### Language:

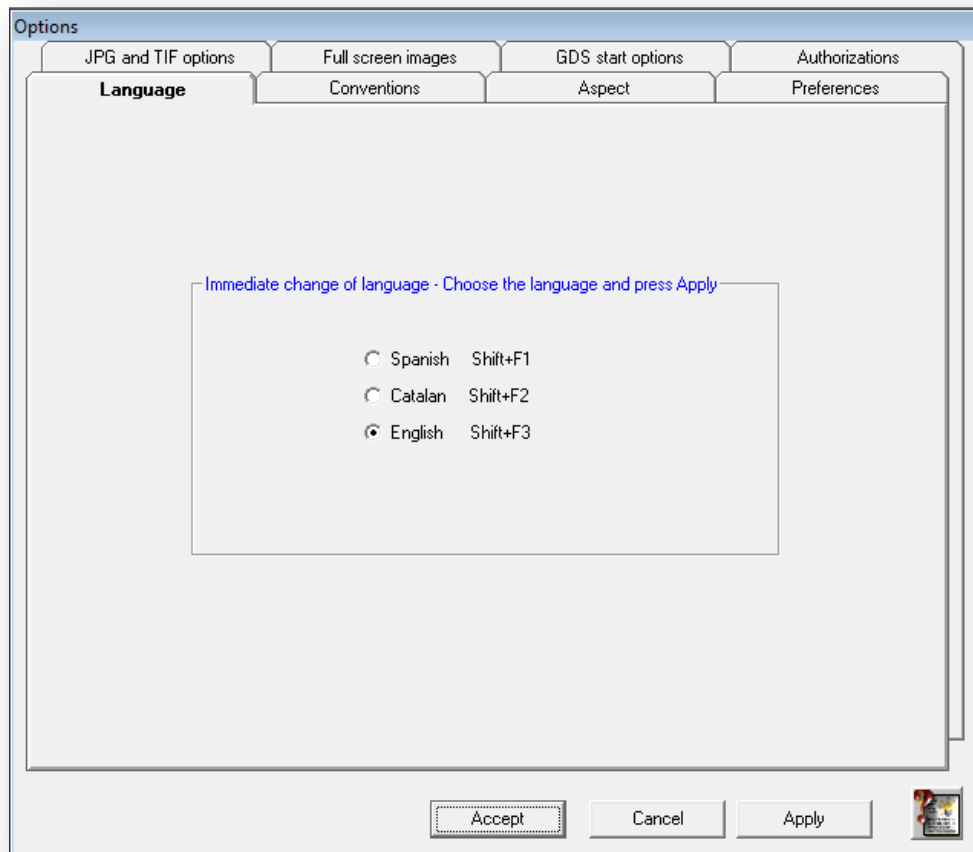


Figure 8 - User Options - Language

To choose the language of the interface of **GDS**. You can also switch directly by pressing **Shift+F1, F2 or F3**, such as shown in the panel itself. This is done as soon you click on Accept. If done by the keys, the change is immediate. The program may be in execution without the change of language affecting the same. If there are open windows all of them are immediately translated to the new language.

**GDS** remembers the last language used and when restarted it operates in it until a new change is done.

## Conventions:

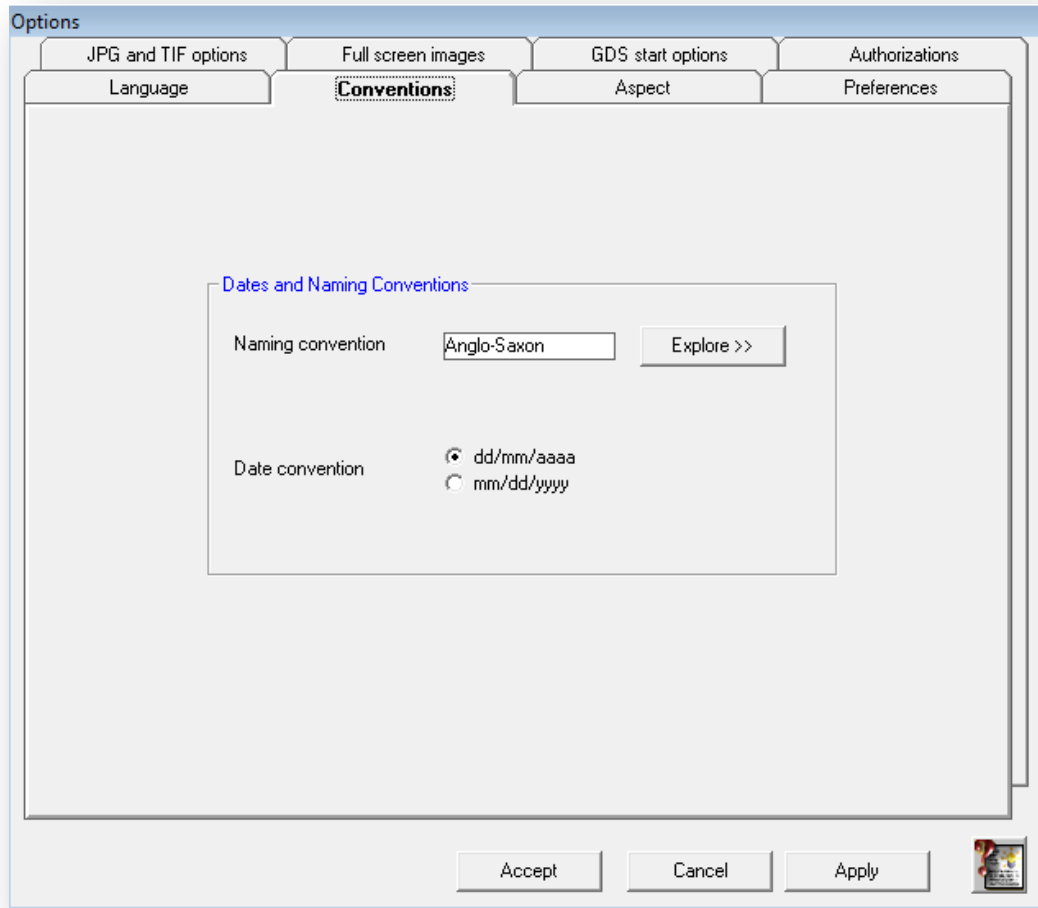


Figure 9 - User Options - Conventions

To change the Conventions of Surnames and Dates. The convention of Surnames is explained in the section **The naming conventions** (See 2.3). The naming convention is to specify the default naming structure and can be also specified for any Individual at any moment, so you can have all kind of naming structures in a single Database. The Date convention is for the use of European or American way of expressing dates. The Date convention does not change anything in the Database and it is purely a way of expressing the simplified dates, not a change in the files.

**Aspect:**

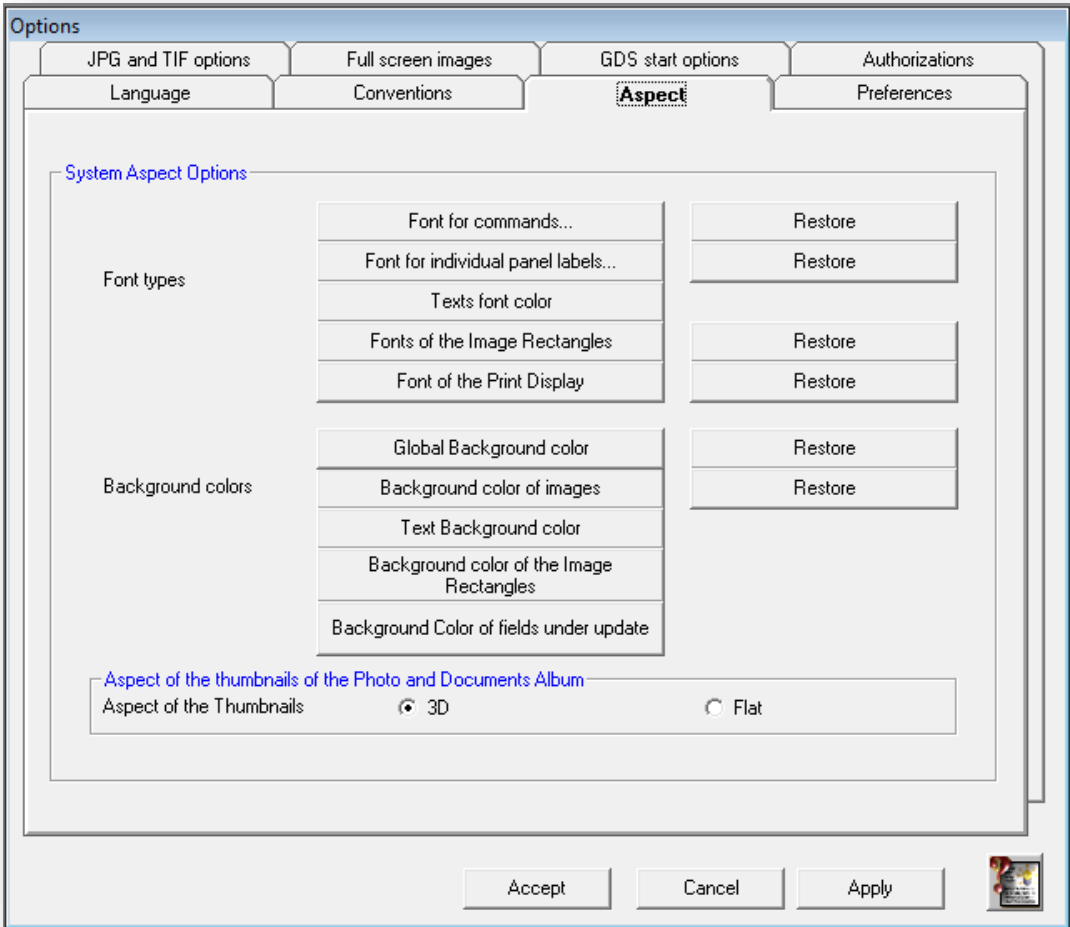


Figure 10 - User Options - Aspect

To change the Aspect of certain types of sources and of various backgrounds. See the **User Options** relative to the Photos and Documents of the ones affecting them.

## Preferences:

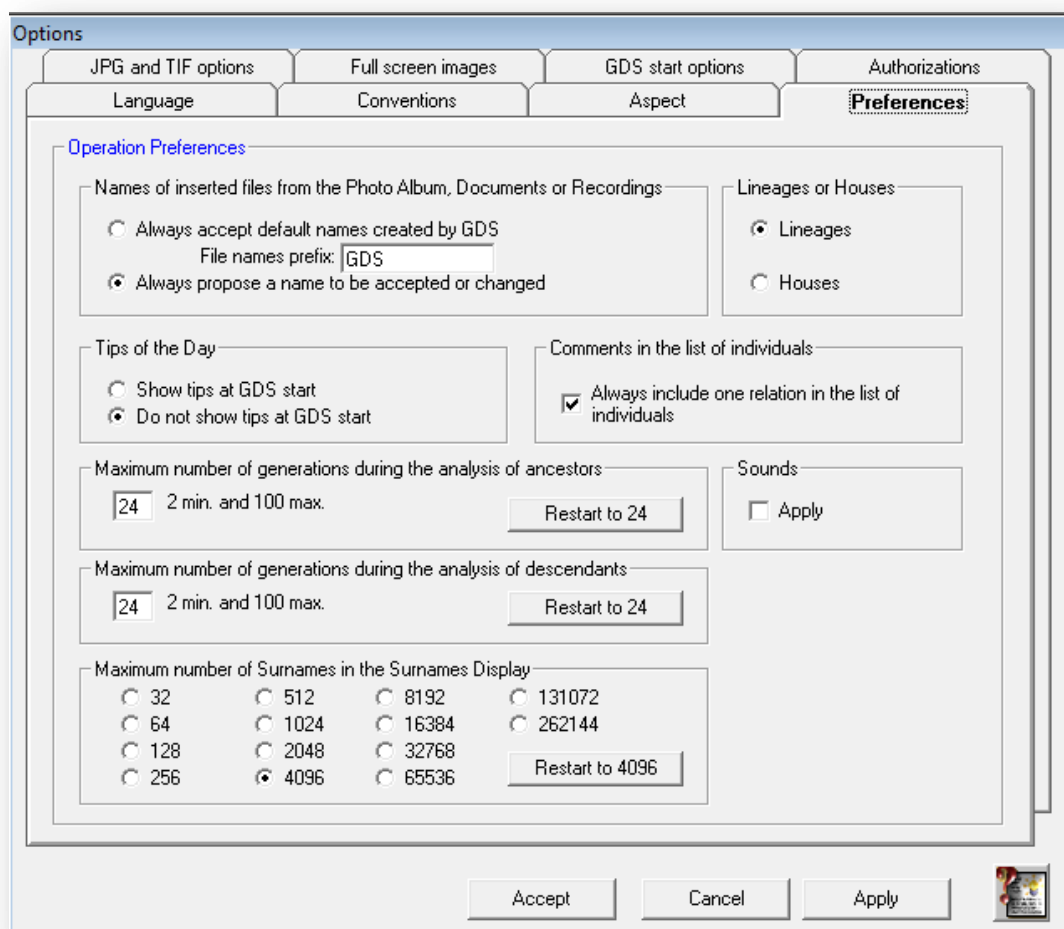


Figure 11 - User Options - Preferences

To change your preferences in the following subjects:

**Names of inserted files:** **GDS** generates the files names automatically when creating new documents or photos from scanners or from the creation of Word® Documents or voice files. But you can opt for choosing the name of them every time a file is created. We recommend keeping the automatic option because **GDS** guarantees the inexistence of conflicts of having duplicated names.

**Tips of the Day:** at **GDS** start a suggestions window is open. There is a file of options that are shown at random. This function may be useful at the beginning of the use of **GDS**. If you wish you can deactivate it from this panel.

**Maximum number of generations in the Ancestors lists:** **GDS** supports up to 100 generations of Ancestors. In the case of large Databases, the calculation of the Ancestors may be too long in time at could be recommended to limit the number of generations to be developed.

**Maximum number of generations in the descendants lists:** Same as above for the calculation of descendants. Also, in this case, the number can be changed from the List of Descendants panel at real time.

**Comments in List of Individuals:** In the Panel of **List of Individuals** (See 7.6.6) one special column appears for every individual to identify any other related individual, as spouse, father, mother or sibling. This is especially useful when only the name of the individual is known but not the Surname, so this column helps his/her identification if there are repeated names in the list.

**GDS** Always include one relation in the list of individuals that do not have an assigned Surname, however, if the option is checked this relation is presented in any case and, in consequence, it appears in all the Individuals of the list.

**Maximum number of Surnames in the Surnames Display:** Here indicates the maximum number of Surnames entering in the calculation of the Surnames of an individual. See **List of Surnames** (See 8.9)

**Sounds:** **GDS** indicates by voice the welcome to the system as well as some other Indication of the status of the open windows. This option activates or deactivates these voice warnings.

### JPG and TIF Options:

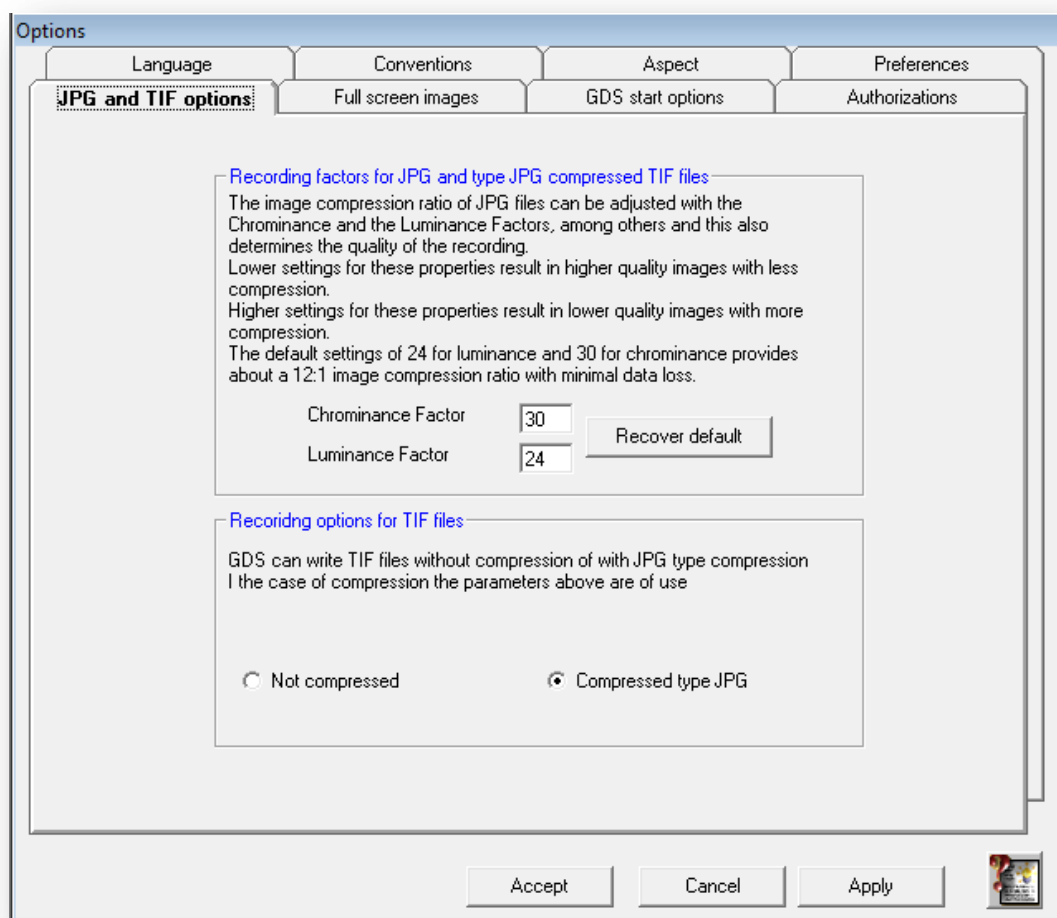


Figure 12 - User Options - JPG Options

See the chapter **User Options relative to the Photos and Documents** (See 9.7.4)

## Photos Full Screen:

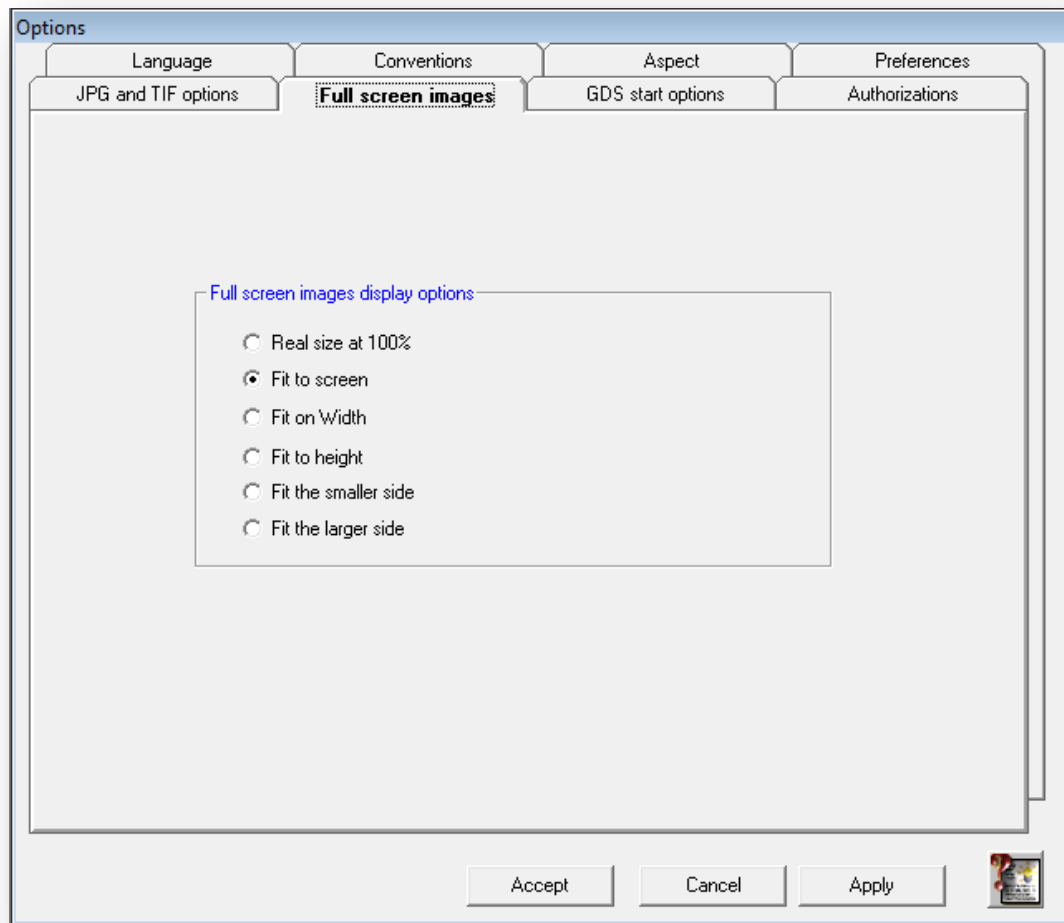


Figure 13 - User Options - Photos at Full Screen

See the chapter **User Options relative to the Photos and Documents** (See 9.7.4), **Photo or Document at Full Screen** (See 9.7.5) and **Choosing the type of display at Full Screen** (See 9.7.6)

## Start Options:

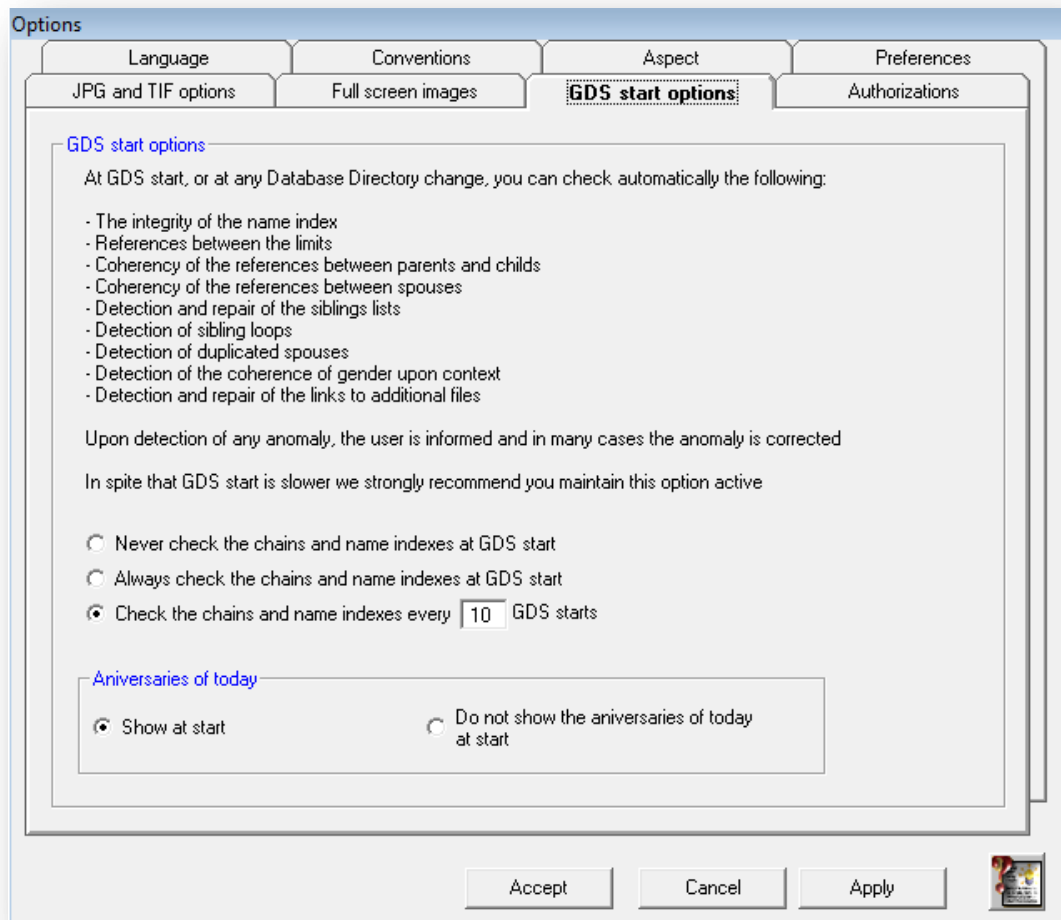


Figure 14 - User Options - Start Options

**GDS** performs a series of tests at start, to ensure the integrity and consistency of the Database. From this panel you can change the logic of checks. This panel is designed for large Databases for which the initial check is too costly in time, so you can choose to make perform it after a number of starts. If the Database is not very large it is advisable to keep running the test at each start.

Also, from this panel, you decide if you want **GDS** to identify the Individuals celebrating their anniversary today. (See 8.2 - **Initiating the GDS operation** and 8.13 - **Function of Search of Events**)

## 5.1 - Choosing the background image

---

For the creation of the web, you can choose one image for the background from the ones shown in this table.

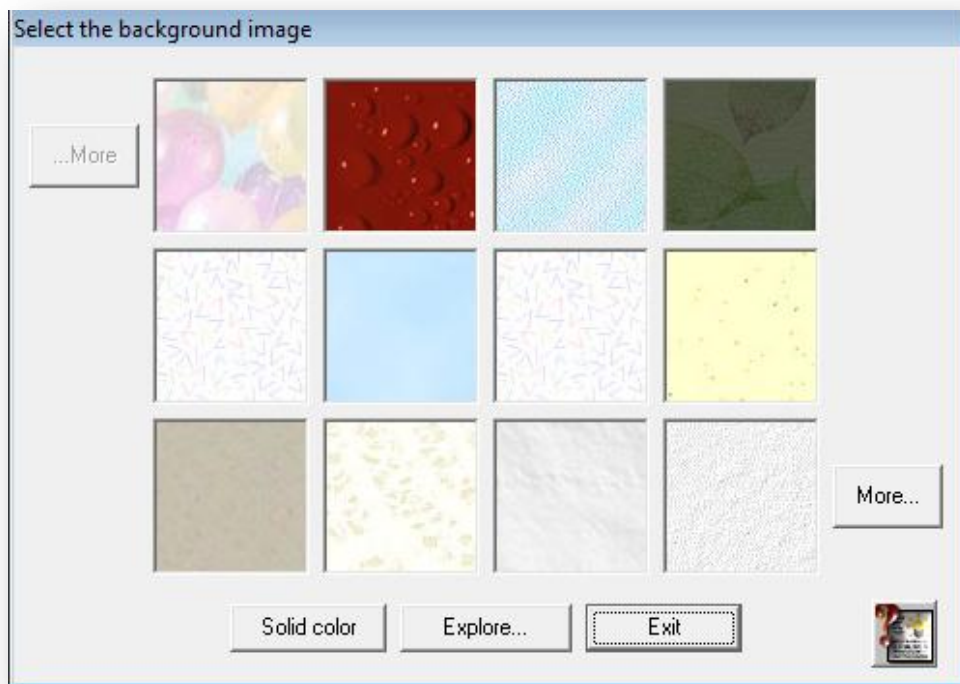


Figure 15 - Choosing the background image during the creation of the Web



## 5.2 - The Windows® resources

---

**GDS** searches in the system the existence of four programs external to **GDS**, but are used if the search is positive. These are:

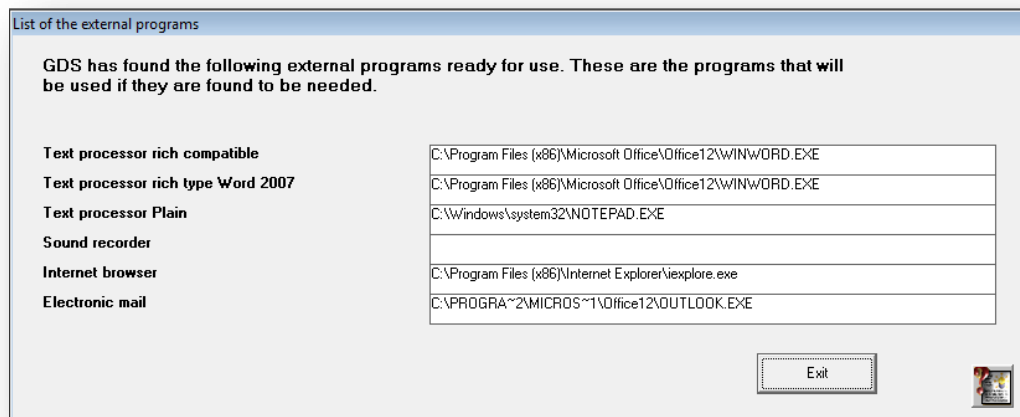


Figure 16 - The Windows® resources

**Text processor:** If for example the Microsoft® Word® word processor is found **GDS** will use it whenever the user wants to add information, both in the Individual Panel as when creating an association with a Photo or Document. Calling to Microsoft® Word® as well as the handling of its file name and its placement in the right place is managed by **GDS**, no need of any action from the user, making it appear that word processor is integrated with **GDS**. See the chapters of **The Individual Panel** (See 7.2) and **Display Photo or Document** (See 9.7.1) for details of its operation.

There are three types of text recording: Plain text, rich compatible and Word 2007 and up.

**Sound recorder:** The same applies to the recording of sound. The user can make recordings of voice, adding to the information of the Individual and associated with the photos. See the same chapters that in the previous paragraph.

**Internet Browser:** Used when the user wants to reach the page Web of Marshall System or any other web page. See **Communicating with Marshall System** (See 15.7).

**Electronic mail:** Automatically connects to it whenever the user wants to communicate with System with Marshall, sending an E-mail from any graphic or list or sending an E-mail to an Individual or a list of Individuals.

## 5.3 - The name of the inserted files

---

**GDS** maintains all the files that created in the Database Directory. You must create a new file every time the user decides to create a new document of Text, a voice recording or a new

Photo or Document from Scanner. To facilitate the task of the user **GDS** generates file names automatically. **GDS** always checks that the names of the generated files are not duplicated so it is safe to let **GDS** generate the file names as there will never be a conflict. However, the user may change them if so desire. In fact the recommendation is that the user allows **GDS** to do the job since in most of the cases the names of the files are irrelevant to the user.

From the menu bar (**Tools... Options... Preferences... Names of inserted files from the Photo Album, Documents or Recordings**) it is possible to express your option. See **User Options** (See 5.0)

## **5.4 - The dates convention**

---

**GDS** supports the two most common Conventions of Dates in their short expression (no text):

- The **European Convention** Day, Month and Year. It is expressed as DD/MM/YYYY
- The **American Convention** Month, Day and Year. It is expressed as MM/DD/YYYY

No matter how you express the date; the date in the files is always expressed with a complex internal code, including other indications about uncertain dates and many other data qualifying the date. The user can change the date's convention during the operation of **GDS** without having any effect on the data.

**Note:** This Convention does not affect the expression of Dates in textual form, which is only related to the Language in use at the moment. Thus, for Example, March 4<sup>th</sup>, 2012 is expressed this way in English, but is will be expressed as 4 de March de 2012 in Spanish, regardless of the chosen dates convention. But in the American Convention, the short expression will be 03/04/2006 while in the European will be 04/03/2006.

## **5.5 - The size of the buttons**

---

We chose a size of the buttons enough to be understood, so are slightly larger than the traditional.

## 5.6 - The menu bar and the dynamic icons

---

While **GDS** is in operation the user there is always a menu bar, as well as a series of icons (buttons) that appear and disappear dynamically.

This is an Example of **GDS** just started and with one already defined Database:

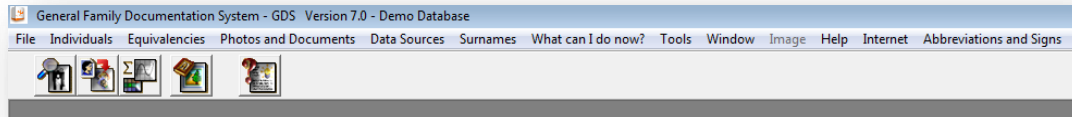


Figure 17 - The bar of the initial menu

To access a function the user can act with different ways. Some features may be started from three different Places. This facility is designed to optimize the **GDS** use for accessing to the appropriate functions at any moment. The access of functions can come from:

- **The menu bar.** See below
- **The dynamic icons bar (Buttons).** See below
- **Pressing a control of any panel.**
- **Pressing the right button of the mouse while viewing a Photo or Document.**

This section describes the menu bar and the dynamic bar of icons. For the functions that can be performed in any panel, refer to the contextual Help. For the functions that can be made from the Photo or Document see the section **Image** in the menu bar or rather the chapter **The Photos and Documents in GDS** (See 9.7 and subchapters).

### 5.6.1. - The menu bar

The access to the menu bar can be done in three ways:

- **Clicking on the desired Title.**
- **Pressing the Alt key** and then the first letter of the desired text of the menu. For Example it is the same to click **File** than press the **Alt** key and the letter **F**. This option does not work in all cases.
- Some functions have **hotkeys** defined. This is always identified in the dropdowns. In these cases the user gets a quicker access just pressing the combination of keys indicated. For Example, you can press **Ctrl+E** to indicate you want to do the Statistics of the Database, which is equivalent to clicking File and then in Database analysis and Statistics. To see the list of the hotkeys go to **Hot keys** (See 6.4)

**From the menu bar the following functions can be accessed:**

#### File

- **Assign or change Database Directory (Folder)...** (See 4.5)
- **Play with the DEMO** (See 4.8)
- **Database Analysis and Statistics** (See 8.12)
- **Print Preview** (See 14.5)

- **Print** (See 14)
- **Update** (See 7.8 and 9.7.12)
- **Specify Scanner or TWAIN device...** (See 9.8.1 and 9.8.2)
- **Import...**
  - **Import from a GEDCOM file...** (See 13.3.1)
- **Merge two Databases...** (See 13.1)
- **Export...**
  - **Export to a GEDCOM file...** (See 13.3.2)
  - **Export to a text or Excel® file...** (See 13.2)
  - **To create a Database subset...** (See 13.5)
  - **Create a Web...** (See 15.3)
- **Backup of the Database** (See 18)
- **Registry of the Database** (See 3.2)
- **Edit Data of the register** (See 3.1)
- **Exit GDS** (See 16)

## Individuals

- **Individual search** (See 7.6)
- **Add an Individual** (See 7.4)
- **Integrate two Individuals...** (See 13.4)

## Equivalencies (See 21.11)

## Photos and Documents

- **Open the Photos and Documents Album** (See chapter 9 and its subchapters)
- **Rebuild the Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.6)

## Data Sources (See 10)

## Surnames (See 11)

## What can I do now? (See 6.3)

At any time you have at your disposition the list of actions that you can make. Click on this title of the menu and choose according to the list that is displayed in a dropdown.

## Tools

- **Options** (See chapter 5 and its subchapters)
- **Events** (See 8.13)
- **Massive changes of Names and Places** (See 21.10)
- **Analysis of the links between Individuals**  
Performs a thorough analysis of the integrity of the links of the chains of Individuals.
- **Recreate the lists of Names, Surnames, dynasties, lineages and places of birth and death**  
Redo the internal lists in order to help the search of Individuals.
- **Chain correction**  
(Only under direct support of Marshall System)  
Manually corrects the errors of strings.
- **Windows® Resources**(See 5.2)  
It describes the resources for the word processor the voice recorder, the Internet browser and the system of e-mail.
- **Language** (See 5.8)

## Window

- **Cascade**
- **Mosaic**

- **Previous window**
- **Next window**
- **Close window**
- **Minimize inactive windows**
- **Restore minimized windows**
- **Close all windows but the active Individual**
- **Close all windows**
- **Last advanced Individual selection**
- **The last Individuals selected**

## **Image**

(Available only when viewing the display of a Photo or Document)

For the explanation about every one of these functions see **Display Photo or Document** (9.7.1)

- **Zoom**
- **Change the full screen option**
- **Full Screen**
- **Fit ton Screen**
- **Fit on width**
- **Print**
- **Update**
- **Assign to Panel of Individual**
- **Delete**
- **Crop**
- **Assign this page to the thumbnail of this document**
- **Send an E-mail with this image**
- **Export the image to an external folder or external disk**
- **Properties**
- **Close**

## **Help**

- **Help Index** (See 6)
- **About GDS**
- **GDS Manual** – Opens this manual in PDF format. It requires Adobe Reader ®.

## **Internet**

- **Send an E-mail** (See 15.7)
- **Create a Web** (See 15.3)
- **The web of Marshall System**
- **Send an E-mail to Marshall System** (See 15.7)
- **Send a copy of the Database files to Marshall System** (See 15.6)
- **Friend webs**

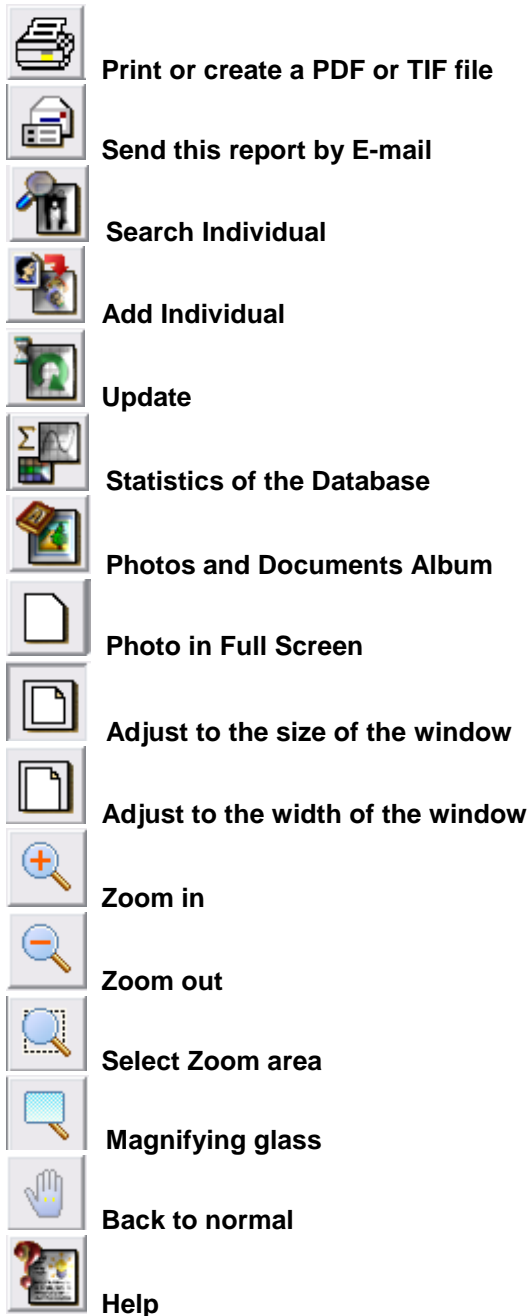
## **Abbreviations and Signs**

Displays the list of abbreviations and signs used commonly by the Professionals of the Genealogy

## 5.6.2.- The dynamic icons bar (Buttons)

The icons bar displays the active icons of the most important functions. The reason of the existence of this bar is to facilitate the Access to popular functions, saving the user to access the menu bar in all cases. Thus, with one sole touch of the mouse, you can access the Function you want. Most of the functions for which there is an icon, can be done from the menu bar, or, in most cases, from the active panel itself.

There are the following icons, which are visible only at the moment are useful.



## **5.7 - The background color**

---

You can change the background Color. This color will remain as standard when you reopen **GDS**. From the menu click **Tools... Options... Aspect**.

## **5.8 - Choosing the language**

---

From the menu **Tools... Options... Language** indicating the Language of your choice. **GDS** will immediately change to the chosen language without interrupting the operation. You can also click **Shift+F3** for English, **Shift+F1** for Spanish and **Shift+F2**.

## **5.9 - Changing languages without exiting GDS**

---

Clicking **Tools... Options... Language**, from the menu, you can change the Language of use in **GDS**. In this version you can switch to English, Spanish and Catalan. The change is immediately executed without interrupting what you're doing. The functionality is identical in every language. You can also Access to the change of Language Pressing **Shift+F3** for English, **Shift+F1** for Spanish or **Shift+F2** for Catalan.

**Note:** The change of Language in **GDS** is so dynamic that can be performed during the execution of any Function. Even if you have open windows with Several Reports, photos, Individual panels or so. The change of language it's made also visible in the Reports and any other open panel.

## **5.10 - Changing the naming convention without exiting GDS**

---

**GDS** uses the possibility of Convention of Spanish language (which is the same that the Catalan and of the Spanish speaking Countries), the Portuguese Convention and the Anglo-Saxon Convention. You can you choose the Convention of Names to be applied to the majority of the Individuals of your Database. This change does not affect to the already existing Individuals in the Database. However you can change the convention to any new Individual without changing the position of the others. Thus, in **GDS** there is no restriction in the coexistence of Individuals with various Conventions of Names in the Same Database. (See **The naming conventions 2.3**)

## 6 - GDS Help

---

### 6.1 - Help during GDS operation

---

**GDS** is very intuitive. At any moment, the user has in front of him all he/she can do, with very few exceptions. In any case, an extensive help system is available in any time:

Clicking in the menu **Help... Help Index** or Pressing Ctrl+F1 the in line Help Index appears. Also clicking **Help... GDS Manual** the full manual of **GDS** in PDF format will be open. This manual is the most thorough information about all the functions of **GDS**.

**Changing languages without exiting GDS** (See 5.9) will get you to the dynamic change of language.

**Changing the naming convention without exiting GDS** (See 5.10), allows you to change the Convention of Surnames to the successive Individuals.

### 6.2 - Using F1 at any point of GDS

---



It is equivalent to click on the Help icon:

Immediately shows the page of Help for the open window.

### 6.3 - What can I do now?

---

During the implementation of **GDS**, the use of this title of the menu allows the user to make available the list of the actions you can take, constantly updated. At any moment, clicking on that title appears the list of things you can do. The list is active also, so if you click on one of the items of the list, the Function will be performed or will tell you what to do.

This facility does not replace, but complements, any other system of reaching the **GDS** functions. The access to any function by any means makes **GDS** do the same, with no difference by the method of having reached it. See the **Hot keys** (See 6.4), **The menu bar and the dynamic icons** (See 5.6) to understand the different systems of performing the functions of **GDS**.



## 6.4 - Hot keys

---

During the operation of **GDS**, you can use the following direct accesses, as the substitute of accessing by the menu or by other procedures. The Function to be performed is the same whatever is the way you have accessed it. The direct accesses are performed pressing two keys simultaneously. Only certain functions have defined hot keys, chosen for your use and convenience. If you find they are useful for your use just remember the combinations of hot keys that interest you and forget the others.

- **Ctrl+D** - Database Directory (See 4.4 and 4.5)
- **Ctrl+E** - Display of Statistics (See 8.12)
- **Ctrl+P** - Print (See 14 and its subchapters, also 9.7.13)
- **F2** - Activates the update of the Individual or of the update of the Photo or Document (See 7.8 and 9.7.12)
- **Ctrl+B** - Search an Individual (See 7.6)
- **Ctrl+Ins** - Add a new individual (See 7.4)
- **Ctrl+F** - Photos and Documents Album (See 9 and its subchapters)
- **Shift+F1** - Spanish (See 5.9)
- **Shift+F2** - Catalan (See 5.9)
- **Shift+F3** - English (See 5.9)
- **Ctrl+M** - Mosaic
- **Ctrl+A** - Previous window
- **Ctrl+F6** - Next window
- **Ctrl+F4** - Close window
- **Ctrl+C** - Cascade
- **Ctrl+I** - Minimize all windows
- **Ctrl+R** - Restore minimized windows
- **Ctrl+N** - Close windows but the active
- **Ctrl+T** - Close all windows
- **Ctrl+L** - Last advanced selection of Individuals
- **Ctrl+Q** - Full Screen (See 9.7.5)
- **Ctrl+S** - Adjust the size to fit the window (See 9.7.4)
- **Ctrl+W** - Adjust the size to fit the width (See 9.7.4)
- **Ctrl+F1** - Help Index (See 6)
- **Right and Left Keys** To visualize the next or previous Photo or Document of the photos of a given Photos and Documents Album.
- **Page Up and Page Down Keys** To visualize the next or previous page in a multipage document
- **Esc** Close the active window.

## 7 - The Individual and the Individual network

### 7.1 - The individual record

**GDS** maintains one register for every Individual. This is seen in the Individual Panel. The Personal information Panel represents all the information of the Individual register, as well as the links to the members of his/her immediate family (See **Getting to the register of an Individual** – 7.6.12). Also from this panel you can generate the reports relative to this Individual.

Relationship	Name	Birth	Death
Father	August M. Jones	*1907	†1988
Mother	Marilyn B. Johnson	*1914	†2008
Children	Has 3 children		
Siblings	He is the brother number 3 of 3 brothers		
Sibling -	John Bill N. Jones	*1943	
Spouse	Marilyn G. Thomas	*1948	

Figure 18 - The Individual Panel

(The previous Example does not contain all the possible tabs of information of the individual, but only the ones with content. See below a picture with all the possible tabs - See 7.2)

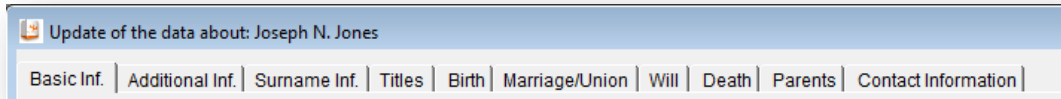
To add a new Individual, please refer to **Add a new Individual** (See 7.4). To update the Data of an individual, please refer to **Update data of the individual** (See 7.8)

To search for an Individual in the Database, go to the chapter **Searching an Individual (or several) in the Database** (See 7.6), which describes the various methods of locating an individual:

## 7.2 - The Individual Panel

---

It is the record of an Individual. It contains the following information clicking in any of the existing tabs.



**Figure 19 - The tabs of the Individual Panel**

- Basic Information (See 7.3.1 and successive)
- Marriage Information (See 7.3.10)
- The photo in the Panel of the Individual (See 9.7.12.11 and successive)
- Additional Information (See 7.3.3 and 7.3.4)
- Surname Information (See 7.3.5)
- Information about education, titles and professions (See 7.3.6)
- Information about birth (See 7.3.7)
- Information about will (See 7.3.8)
- Information about death (See 7.3.9)
- Information about Individual data (Contact information) (See 7.3.11)

From this panel there is direct connection to the following related Individuals:

- Father
- Mother
- Children
- Siblings
- Previous sibling
- Next sibling
- Spouse or spouses

To access one of them move the mouse to the desired Individual and click on him/her.

From this panel there is also direct link to the following reports:

- Full Display (See 8.2)
- List of Ancestors and of consanguinity (See 8.3 and 8.4)
- Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5)
- Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6)
- List of descendants (See 8.7)
- Descendants Graph (See 8.8)
- Surnames (See 8.9)
- Descendant Tree (See 8.10)
- Familiar relation with another Individual (See 8.11)
- Uncles/Aunts
- Nephews/Nieces
- Cousins
- Second cousins
- Photos or documents of this Individual

## 7.3 - Data in the Individual record

---

### 7.3.1 - Basic data of the Individual

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

- Name and Surnames. Includes the prefix and the suffix, if they exist.
- Gender
- Nickname or name given familiarly
- Date and place of birth.
- Date and place of your Death
- Free space to introduce any kind of information or link with any external or internal file.
- The father, mother, children and the spouse or spouses.
- The siblings.
- The previous and posterior sibling of the same family if exists.
- One Individual photo chosen from all the photos of this Individual in the **Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.7.11.11 and successive)
- The Number of Control, which is the internal number assigned by **GDS** to the Individual at the moment of its addition in the Database. It does not have any other value than to serve as identification in the Database but it does not have any relation with the network of Individuals.
- The date and time of the last update of the record.
- If a list of ancestors has been solicited already from this or any other Individual of the Database the numbers of Sousa corresponding to this Individual in that list is shown assuming that this Individual is an ancestor of the one who has generated the list. Also the generation or generations that this Individual is ancestor in the list is also shown. (See the **Sousa system of numbering ancestors** – 2.1)

From this tab there is access to the mentioned Individuals (Father, mother, children, siblings and spouses) by direct relation.

Also from this tab there is access to the information of marriage or marriages.

There are two methods to update the Data contained in this tab:

- Click the icon **Update** (See 9.7.12)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Modify Data of this Individual** (See 6.3)

### 7.3.2 - Prefix and Suffix on the name of the Individual

---

The prefix is the title given to this individual. The field has a capacity of up to 70 characters. Examples are: Mr. D., Exm. Sr., Prof., etc...

The suffix is the qualification used in the Anglo-Saxon nomenclature and it is placed at the end of the name and surname. Examples are Jr. I, etc.... The suffix is not available for the

Individuals with Spanish and Portuguese nomenclatures.  
The field has also a capacity of up to 70 characters.

### 7.3.3 - Additional Information

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

**Free space** for introducing any information or link with an external or internal file. This is the associated information of that Individual that goes beyond the capacity of the space of the Basic data. The Additional Information does not have any limitation of space other than your disk capacity of your computer. This information is stored automatically by **GDS** in files with the extension ADL.

There are three methods to update the data contained in this tab:

- Click the **Update** icon (See 7.8.2)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Modify Data of this Individual** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key.

### 7.3.4 - Other Information

---

There are other tabs available to add information about many other subjects. The format is ASCII or RTF. There is no limitation in the size of these files.  
To see in detail the different tabs of other information go to **Updating other Information** (See 7.8.2)

### 7.3.5 - Information about the Surname

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

#### **Information about the First Surname.**

Free space for introducing any information about the Surname of the Individual.

The information of Surname, once introduced from the Panel of an individual will be used by all Individuals using the same Surname so it is common to all of them.

There are three methods to update the Data contained in this tab:

- Click the **Update** icon (See 7.8.1)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Add or change Data of the Surname xxxxx** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key

**Note:** the Information about the Surname can be acceded and updated directly from the menu **Surnames**. Any change done either from an Individual or from the menu is stored in the same

place.

## 7.3.6 - Information about education, titles and professions

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

### Information about the Titles and Professions of the individual.

Free space for the introduction of information or connect to any external file.

There are three methods to update the Data contained in this tab:

- Click the **Update** icon (See 7.8.2)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Modify Data of this Individual** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key

## 7.3.7 - Information about birth

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

### Information about birth:

- Date, place, institution, civil register and book of register.

### Information about the baptism:

- Date, official, church, Complementary Names, godfather, godmother and sacramental book.
- Free space to introduce any information or link to any external file

To update the Data contained in this tab, you have three methods:

- Click the icon **Update** (See 7.8.1)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Introducir or cambiar Data of the Surname xxxxx** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key

## 7.3.8 - Information about will

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

### Information about will:

- Date, notary, escriptoire/church, book of wills and Codicils.
- Free space to introduce any information or link with any external file

There are three methods for updating the Data contained in this tab:

- Click the icon **Update** (See 7.8.1)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Add or change Data of the Surname xxxxx** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key

### 7.3.9 - Information about death

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following:

**Information about death and burial:**

- Cause of Death, date of burial, place of burial, cemetery, book of register and sacramental book.
- Free space for introducing any information or link with any external file

There are three methods to update the Data contained in this tab:

- Click the icon **Update** (See 7.8.1)
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Add or change Data of the Surname xxxxx** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key

### 7.3.10 - Display Marriage or other unions

---

The data shown in this tab, all of it extracted from the Database, are the following. The Aspect may be somewhat different at the moment of having the Update option open.

**Information the conjugal union between two individuals:**

**Civil marriage:**

- Date, place, civil register and book of register.

**Religious marriage:**

- Date, place, church, witnesses, exemptions and sacramental book.

**Articles of marriage:**

- Date, place, notary and book of register.

**Separation:**

- Date of separation.

**Type of union:**

- Can be religious, civil and religious, civil, de facto, concubinage, casual and doubtful event. Pressing restart cleans the data

**Separation:**

- Can be Divorce, Annulation or Separation. Pressing restart cleans the data

**Free space for** introducing any information or link with any external file

There are three methods to update the Data contained in this tab (You must initiate the update from the Individual Panel):

- Click the icon **Update** (See 7.8.1), when in the Individual Panel.
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Modify Data of this Individual** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key when the Individual Panel is active



### 7.3.11 - Information about Individual data

From this panel the contact information of the Individual can be introduced. It has the same options than the other update tabs.

In the case of the Address, there is the possibility to connect with Google Maps® to show the map of the zone. Press on **Search Address** (See **Addresses and Maps 21.3**)

Figure 20 - The Individual Panel – Update of the Personal data

There are three methods for updating the data contained in this tab (You must initiate the update from the Individual Panel):

- Click the icon **Update** (See 7.8.1), when the Individual Panel is active.
- Click on the menu **What can I do now?** and after click on **Modify Data of this Individual** (See 6.3)
- Press the F2 key when the Individual Panel is active.

## **7.4 - Add a new Individual**

---

Pressing the **Add an Individual** icon the corresponding panel appears. The panel is identical to the one used for the update of the data of the Individual. The access to this panel can be done also from the menu **Individuals...Add an Individual** or by the simultaneous press of the keys **Ctrl+Ins**.

## **7.5 - The Number of Control**

---

This is the number that **GDS** assigns to any new who is introduced in the system. This is the number that identifies that individual during the operation of **GDS** and it is not necessary to remember since in the majority of the cases the user does not have to work with it. However it is visible in the Individual Panel just for the case that the user wants to access that Individual by this number.

## ***7.6 - Searching an Individual (or several) in the Database***

---

Finding an Individual or a group of Individuals in the Database is determined by **GDS** with a very flexible set of functions that, while simplifying the work, are very effective, both for an Individual, as for getting the wanted list of Individuals to be part of a specific report, graphic or any special function as exporting a GEDCOM file, an Excel® or Text file, or the creation of the web. (See the chapters 8 - **Reports and Graphics** and 13 - **Import and Export Databases**, for details)

This chapter describes all the ways of getting to identify the Individuals that you require to perform any function.

See the following chapters:

- 7.6.1 - Search Individual
- 7.6.2 - Search in the general list
- 7.6.3 - Search by name and Surname
- 7.6.4 - Search by Number of Control
- 7.6.5 - Search by Number of Sousa (Ahnentafel)
- 7.6.6 - List of Individuals
- 7.6.7 - New search
- 7.6.8 - Direct relation from the Panel of the Individual
- 7.6.9 - Being named in any GDS report
- 7.6.10 - Being shown in a photograph
- 7.6.11 - Advanced search of Individuals
- 7.6.12 - Getting to the register of an Individual
- 7.6.13 - Selecting a collection of Individuals for some advanced functions

## 7.6.1 - Search Individual

The search of an Individual of the Database can be done by several methods. Although the most simple and fast is the search for his/her name and surname there are other methods that can be effective and always ensure to find the desired Individual.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Search of an individual". Inside, there's a section labeled "INITIAL SEARCH PANEL". On the left, under "Other methods", there are three buttons: "List of the 1234 individuals", "Advanced...", and "By control number". Below these is a small text input field. Further down, a section titled "The individuals who..." contains four checkboxes: "have image in Panel", "no image in Panel but yes in BdD", "no images in BdD", and "have images in BdD". The main area is titled "By his/her name" with a blue instruction: "Type a portion or all the first name of the desired individual/s". It features three input fields for "First Name", "Middle Initial", and "Surname", each with a "List" button to its right. Below these fields are two radio buttons: "Option Lineages" (selected) and "Option Houses". Under "Option Houses", there are two checkboxes: "Dynasties/Lineages" and "Birth and Death places". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "Continue", "Erase", and "Cancel". A small icon is visible in the bottom right corner of the window.

Figure 21 - The Panel of search of Individuals

When in the Panel of search of an individual, you can use the following methods:

- Search by name and Surname, if his/her full name is known, or part of it. (See 7.6.3)
- As part of this search can be searched by the Places of Birth or Death. Also you can search for and Lineage Dynasty or House. In the case of House, an individual can belong to Several Houses, in this case place the names of the Houses separated by comma or semicolon.
- By the existence or not of photos of the Individual in the Database and/or in the Individual Panel.

**Note: GDS** remember the last Individuals who have been called and their panel has been shown, so that subsequent calls for the initial search maintains this list. Clicking on any Individual of the list he/she will be accessed immediately. See the following Figure.

Figure 22 - The search of Individuals Panel with previous references

### Other methods:

- Search in the general list, to choose within the complete list of Individuals of the Database. (See 7.6.2 and 7.6.6)
- Advanced search of Individuals (See 7.6.11)
- Search by Number of Control, if you know the Number of Control. (See 7.6.4)
- Search by Number of Sousa (Ahnentafel), if you want to access by number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) .. (This option is only available if you have previously searched for the Ancestors of an Individual) (See 7.6.5)

**Note:** Except in the search by Number of Control or by number of Sousa (Ahnentafel), in that is going directly to an Individual in particular, in the other methods of search, **GDS** lists all the Individuals who meet the described conditions. (See 7.6.6)

**Note:** To understand all the types of search of Individuals: (See the sections 7.6.2 to 7.6.12)

**Note:** the following prefixes in the names or surnames are considered as irrelevant for the search of the Individuals. This means that it does not matter an individual search by **van Voegen** than **Voegen**:

**At the beginning of the name or Surname:**

**DELS, DEL, LAS, LOS, LES, VON, VAN, DE, LA, EL, DA, DO, AL, DI, ZU, AF, OF, D', L', and, I, A, O, E**

At any place of the name:

Apostrophe (')

Suffixes of hierarchy

?, Comma, I, V, X, II, III, IIII

## 7.6.2 - Search in the general list

---

Pressing the '**List of the xxxx Individuals**', you get to the alphabetically list by surname, second surname (Middle Initial) and name of all the Individuals of the Database. Once in it you can double click on the chosen one and his/her panel will be shown (See 7.6.6). Alternatively, you can select several individuals of the list using the Ctrl.+click for Individual selection one at a time, or Shift.+click for multiple selection. At the moment you have selected the desired Individuals you can press the Enter key or the right button of the mouse to open them all.

You can sort the list by clicking on the title of any column. The first time orders it in alphabetical order (A to Z). Clicking it again reverses the order (Z to A).

## 7.6.3 - Search by name and Surname

---

Enter part or the entire **name**, part or the entire **surname** and/or part or all of the **second surname (or middle initial)** and click on the **Continue** button. Keep in mind the following facilities that make the search much safer:

**A)** Both the name as the surnames can be introduced partially or even not enter them. Thus, the surname **Smith** can be introduced as **S**, **sm**, or **Smith**. In the first case the system will search all the Individuals with the corresponding surname starting with **S**, in the second case, for **SM**, while in the third case the complete surnames **Smith**. If you do not introduce any letter, the system will build the search in coincidence of the other two options of the name, or of one of them if you just type the name or to surname. So if you type the name **Joseph** and do not type anything in the surname the system will search all the Individuals whose name begins with **Joseph**, regardless of any other data.

**B)** The entry is independent of **uppercase** or **lowercase** typing.

**C)** The letter ñ is equivalent to n, the ç is equivalent to c.

**D)** Typing accents is irrelevant.

**E)** The prefixes **a, o, e, and, van, i, da, the, da, do, the**, etc.. (See the list above) may be typed or not. So, if it is and surname **of the van Voegen**, to search for an Individual with this surname, you can type **Voegen, van Voegen, voe**, or **of the Voeg**, or any combination in line with what was said. The system will try to find all of the Individuals who meet the first letters of the surname, without taking into account the mentioned prefixes.

If the system finds more than one Individual with the requested texts shows the list of all of them in the screen all. From this list, the user selects the desired one. If only an Individual with the

requested texts is found then the Individual panel of this Individual is shown up (See **List of Individuals** 7.6.6)

In the case that there are equivalent names, surnames, or places of birth and death, the system searches automatically those Individuals who meet the conditions in all the variants of them. (See 21.11 - **Equivalencies of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death**)

## 7.6.4 - Search by Number of Control

---

Enter the Number of Control of the Individual, if known, (The Number of Control is the one appearing in the right low corner of the Individual Panel). This option is provided only for special cases.

## 7.6.5 - Search by Number of Sousa (Ahnentafel)

---

To use this option, follow the following procedure: in the Individual Panel of the Individual that you want to be the basis of Sousa, perform the search of the List of Ancestors, Graphic of Ancestors or the Side Graphic of Ancestors. GDS will show the requested report but at the same time will create an internal table of Ancestor of this Individual which is kept throughout the execution of the program, or up to the moment you request another report of ancestors of another Individual. The Individuals will be linked internally with this one and can be found directly by their number of Sousa (Ahnentafel). Therefore, to find an Individual by his/her number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) enter the number in the space provided and Click on the button of search by number of Sousa (Ahnentafel).

To understand what is the number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) See the section 2.1

## 7.6.6 - List of Individuals

When in search of one or more Individuals who match the conditions requested in the Database, GDS creates a list with of all the ones meeting the criteria. Only the columns that contain information are listed. One of the columns is named Comments, which helps to identify Individuals in the case they have duplicated names or surnames. Access **Tools ... Options... Preferences... Comments in the list of Individuals** to delete or not the shown comments. In any case and independently of your choice if an Individual does not have surname the comment is shown to facilitate your identification in the list.

Control	First Name	Middle Initial	Surname	Nickname	Gender	Birth date	Birthplace	Country of birth
000545	Mikel		Adams		Male			
000546	Mayra	G.	Adams		Female		Buffalo, NY	
000547	John	G.	Adams		Male		Buffalo, NY	
000548	Luisa	G.	Adams		Female		Buffalo, NY	
000561	John		Adams		Male			
000562	Arabella		Adams		Female			
000563	Mandy		Adams		Female			
001199	Bill	G.	Alexander		Male			
001200	Isidro	I.	Alexander		Male		New York, NY	
001201	Charles	I.	Alexander		Male		New York, NY	
000634	Matea	I.	Allen		Female			
000635	Mirta	I.	Allen		Female			
000636	Penelope	I.	Allen		Female			
000637	Jack	I.	Allen		Male			
000638	Marilyn	I.	Allen		Female			
000639	Aveline	I.	Allen		Female			
000640	John Carlos	I.	Allen		Male			
000641	Arnold	I.	Allen		Male			
000642	Alfred		Allen		Male			
000399	Carolyn	Q.	Alvarez		Female			
000149	Lindsey		Anderson		Male			
000150	Lidia	C.	Anderson		Female	November 1910		
000151	August	C.	Anderson		Male	Wednesday, October 1st, 1911		
000152	Jefferson John	C.	Anderson		Male	Monday, September 17th, 1915		
000447	Jesus	S.	Anderson		Male			
000448	Penelope	S.	Anderson		Female			

Figure 23 - The list of Individuals

Selecting an Individual with the mouse and double-clicking with the left button, it goes to:

- In the case of search of Individual: **the Individual Panel** (See 7.2)
- In the case of assignment of the father or of the mother: Assigns this Individual as father or mother (See 7.8.5)
- In the case of assignment of the spouse: Assigns that Individual as the spouse (See 7.8.6)
- In the case of assignment of a rectangle of a Photo or Document: Assigns the specified Individual to the rectangle. (See 9.7.12.4)
- In the case of search of family relations: Signals this Individual as the one to be related to the already selected. (See 8.11)
- In the case of List of Individuals from the Statistical Analysis of the Database: the Individual Panel. (See 8.12)
- In the case of Where is used? a Data Source (See 10.4)

### Options of the list of Individuals:

- Pressing once any of the headers, the list gets ordered in alphabetical order (A to Z) of the chosen concept. Pressing it again the list is ordered in reverse order (Z to A). In the case of Dates, the order is ascending or descending chronologically and not alphabetically.
- Keeping pressed a header with the left button it can be moved right or left to facilitate the reading of the list.
- From this panel several Individuals can be opened at once. If this option makes sense use the **Ctrl** and/or **Shift** keys and press the **Enter** key or the right button of the mouse when the list of selected Individuals is completed. This option is only valid for the case of search of Individuals or coming from the lists of the Statistical Analysis.



- The search of an Individual can be facilitated just writing a text and pressing **F5**. Then you can press **F3** to get more Individuals containing that text.

As a special case if you select exactly two Individuals of the list the monitoring of Integration of Individuals gets activated (See the chapter 13.4 - **Integration of duplicated Individuals in the Database** in order to understand this advanced function)

To Print the list of Individuals (Or create a TXT file) See **Printing of lists of Individuals (or creation of TXT file)** - (See 14.6)

## 7.6.7 - New search

---

Click on the icon of search of an Individual.

## 7.6.8 - Direct relation from the Panel of the Individual

---

Moving the mouse to any related Individual in the Individual Panel and Pressing the left button of the mouse, it appears the Panel of this Individual. This includes the Father, the Mother, the siblings, the children, the spouses, and also the midwife of the birth, the officiant, godfather and godmother of the Baptism, the witnesses of the Marriages, the Notary of the Marriage Chapters and the Notary of the Will if any of them are also Individuals of the Database.

## 7.6.9 - Being named in any GDS report

---

From any report of **GDS**, provided you pass the mouse over of an existing Individual in the Database, may Pressing the left button of the mouse, it accesses to him/her.

## 7.6.10 - Being shown in a photograph

---

Moving the mouse over a photo, provided that an Individual of the Database appears in a defined rectangle, double clicking on the rectangle, the Panel of this Individual will be shown.

## 7.6.11 - Advanced search of Individuals

---

In this panel the user can choose the advanced search method, according to the following criteria:

- **Search by fields (According to the Contents of the Data of the Individual)**
- **All Individuals (depending of the origin of the call)**
- **One Individual (Depending of the origin of the call)**

- Ancestors of an Individual
- Ancestors and collaterals of an Individual
- Descendants of an Individual
- First cousins of an Individual
- Second cousins of an Individual
- Nephews of an Individual
- Uncles / Aunts of an Individual
- Individuals potentially duplicated in the Database

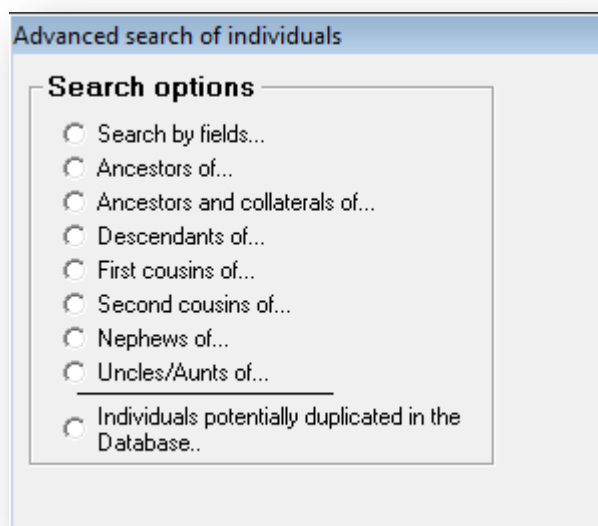


Figure 24 - Options of the Advanced search of Individuals

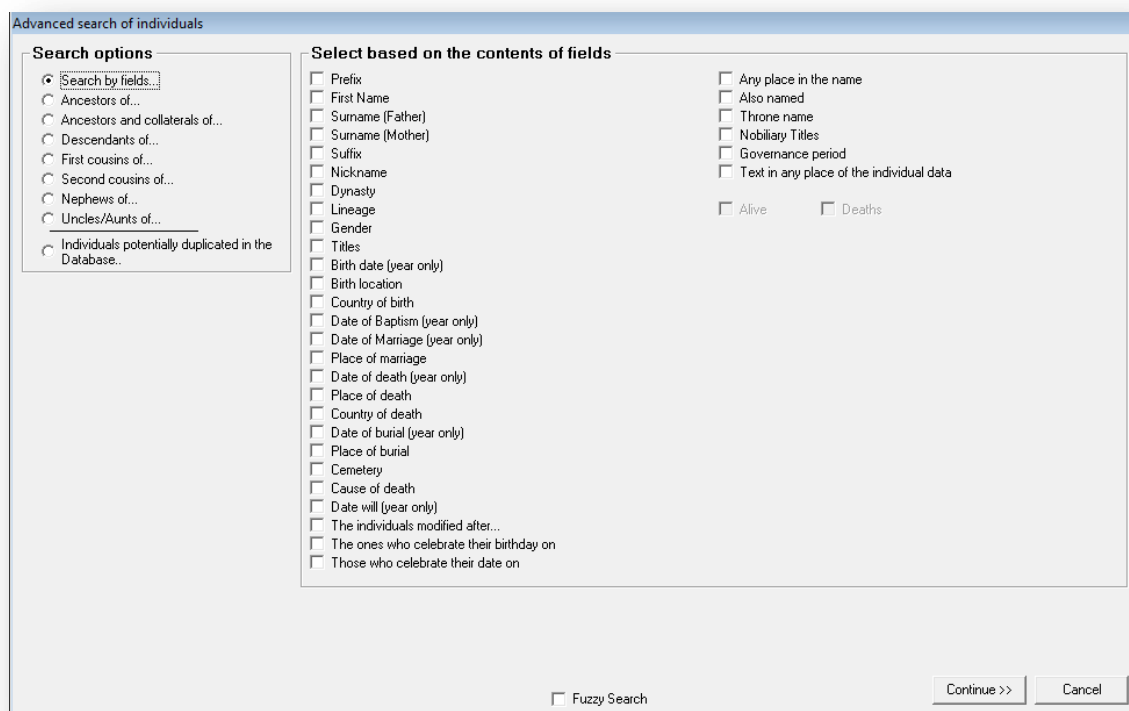


Figure 25 - Advanced search of Individuals in 'Search by Fields'

Act the Following way:

Choose the option of your interest. In the case of an Individual, of his ancestors or descendants of him/her, the system prompts you to choose which Individual is the one to be developed. In the case of other options, depending on the Contents of the Data, the Panel will expand for you to choose your options.

The system will identify all Individuals fulfilling all the conditions imposed and will list the ones meeting the criteria (See 7.6.6)

To use the fuzzy search check the corresponding control. In this case the search is done trying to find texts that are either poorly written or are close to the requested. In the list of Individuals a column is added that indicates the percentage of certainty of every one of the Individuals found correspond to the search. For Example, with the fuzzy search will find Individuals named Anthony as having the same than Antonio when you are looking for Antonio.

Also you can indicate that you want to perform the search about the Individuals who are living or only the dead ones. See **Indication of Individual as dead** (See 21.9)

## 7.6.12 - Getting to the register of an Individual

---

Is it possible to arrive to the register of an Individual by any of the following methods:

New search

Direct relation from the Panel of the Individual

Being named in any **GDS** report

Being shown in a photograph or document

In general, if an Individual of the Database is visible, you can reach his/her panel by clicking on his/her name. The only exception is in the Photos and Documents that you have to double-click instead.

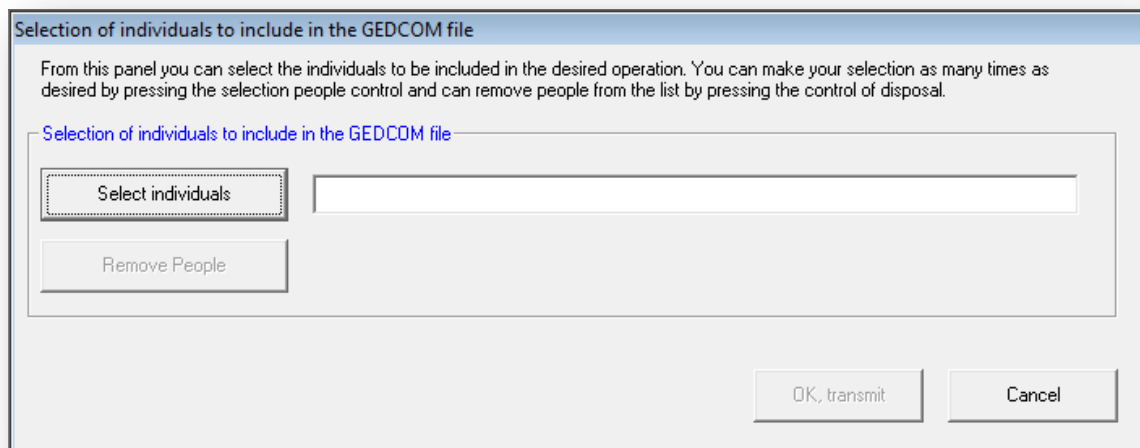
## 7.6.13 - Selecting a collection of Individuals for some advanced functions

---

Several Individuals can be selected (or all) for the following advanced functions of **GDS**:

- Statistics and Analysis of the Database (See 8.12)
- Export of data to a text or excel® file (See 13.2)
- Export a GEDCOM file (See 13.3.2)
- Creation of GDS Databases as subset of the current Database (See 13.5)
- Creating a Web with your Database (See 15.3)
- Massive changes in the Database (See 21.10)
- Associate a group of Individuals to a Data Source (See 10.5)

When you start any of these functions, or at the moment of choosing the Individuals with whom you want to perform the desired function, the following window appears:



**Figure 26 - Panel of Multiple selection of individuals**

From this window you can directly go to the **Advanced search of Individuals** (See 7.6.11) as many times as you want and adding Individuals from different searches. At the same time, you can remove Individuals, one at a time. At the end you get to the desired list of Individuals for whom you want to perform one of the advanced functions listed in this section.

## **7.7 - Connecting with other Individuals or Documents**

---

### **7.7.1 - Connecting with other Individuals**

---

From the Individual Panel you can access directly to their parents, siblings, children and spouses by clicking on any of the names that appear in the display. Also, and if they are in the Database, the midwife of the birth, the officiant, the Godmother Godfather of the Baptism, the witnesses of the or the Marriages, the Notary of the Marriage Chapters and the Notary of the Will.

Similarly, from any report every Individual who appears in it can be accessed by a single click on the name, double click in the case of the Photo or Document.

### **7.7.2 - The network of Documents**

---

**GDS** maintains, not only one Database of Individuals, but a set of Documents that relate to them of some way. In particular it is advisable to visit the chapters cited below, with the aim of better understanding the mechanism of link with ANY related document.

### **7.7.3 - Linking any digital Document to the Panel of the Individual**

---

Any file that has an associated program in your computer can be linked from **GDS**. These may be **Microsoft Word®** Documents, Photos and Documents in any format, **AVI** videos, **MPG**, **WAV** recordings, etc...

The files of extension **AD1** (of surname) and **ADL** (Additional Information), are treated as special **GDS** files. See the Database for more information (See 12)

Note that the Photos and Documents with format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, PNG, ICO, GIF, PDF, TIF** and **TIFF** are intercepted by **GDS** and are treated directly by it. (See the chapter **Photos and Documents Album** (See 9 and its subchapters))

## **7.8 - Updating data of the Individual**

---

This chapter explains the functions of updating data in the register of the Individual and its linking with the inner family.

### **Index of this chapter:**

- 7.8.1 - Updating data of the Individual
- 7.8.2 - Updating other Information
- 7.8.3 - Introducing Dates
- 7.8.4 - Creating digital links
- 7.8.5 - Assigning parents
- 7.8.6 - Assigning spouses
- 7.8.7 - Placing siblings in their right order
- 7.8.8 - Case of two lists of siblings

## 7.8.1 - Updating data of the Individual

From this panel you can make the changes and additions of information relating to an Individual. Once made, they are saved in the Database pressing **Save**. In the case of assigning a marriage or parents, the system saves the data as soon as they are identified.

The same panel is used to delete an Individual of the Database.

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | Will | Death | Parents | Contact Information

Main identification

**Joseph N. Jones**

Prefix: [ ]

First Name: *Joseph*

Middle Initial: *N.*

Surname: *Jones*

Suffix: [ ]

Governance period: [ ]

Naming convention: *Anglo-Saxon*

Gender: *Male*

Save

Exit

Remove this individual

Unassign image from the panel

☒ Supplementary fields

Number of Control: 4

Date of data: 14/7/2012

Supplementary identifications

Also named: [ ]

Throne name: [ ]

Nickname: [ ]

Dynasty: [ ]

Lineage: [ ]

Nobil. Titles: [ ]

Dates and locations

Born: Saturday, February 3rd, 1945 at San Francisco, CF Coun: [ ]

Dead: [ ] at [ ] Coun: [ ] ☐ Dead

Insert File link

Create document

Create recording

Create Photography

Connection to a thematic album

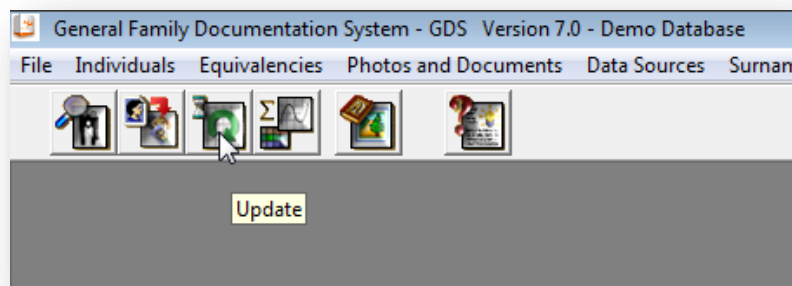
Connection to a Data Source

I am the one that with this pseudonym hiding the true personality has developed GDS. I have spent many hours of my time to the conception and development of the product you have in your hands. If you want some fun go to the Additional Information tab.

Figure 27 - Update of the Basic data of the Individual

To access the Update panel you can use any of the following procedures when the Individual Panel is visible:

- A) Pressing **F2**
- B) from the icons bar, access the Update icon:
- C) from the menu **What can I do now? ... Modify Data of This Individual.**



You can enter the basic data, Additional Information, data about the surname, occupations, birth, Marriage, Will or death.

At the same time the assignment of parents and of spouses is performed from this panel.

**Note:** When updating or adding several Individuals in the same session, **GDS** remembers the last entries of names, surnames, places, etc. and open some windows with the appropriate texts in every case. Clicking on the selected text it will be placed in the right place. If you are not interested in the list press the Esc key and the window disappears.

 A screenshot of the 'Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones' window. The window has a tabbed interface with tabs for 'Basic Inf.', 'Additional Inf.', 'Surname Inf.', 'Titles', 'Birth', 'Marriage/Union', 'Will', 'Death', 'Parents', and 'Contact Information'. The 'Basic Inf.' tab is active. It contains several sections:
 

- Main identification:** Includes fields for 'Prefix', 'First Name' (Joseph), 'Middle Initial' (N.), 'Surname' (Jones), 'Suffix', and 'Governance period'. There are also dropdowns for 'Naming convention' (Anglo-Saxon) and 'Gender' (Male).
- Supplementary identifications:** Includes fields for 'Also named', 'Throne name', 'Nickname', 'Dynasty', 'Lineage', and 'Nobil. Titles'.
- Dates and locations:** Includes fields for 'Born' (Saturday, February 3rd, 1945) and 'Dead', each with a location field (San Francisco, CF) and a 'Coun' dropdown.
- Bottom left:** A list of actions: 'Insert File link', 'Create document', 'Create recording', 'Create Photography', 'Connection to a thematic album', and 'Connection to a Data Source'.
- Bottom right:** A text area with a sample entry: 'I am the one that with this pseudonym hiding the true personality many hours of my time to the conception and development of the p... you want some fun go to the Additional Information tab.' and a list titled 'Surnames used' containing 'Joseph'.
- Right side:** Buttons for 'Save', 'Exit', 'Remove this individual', and 'Unassign image from the panel'. There is also a checkbox for 'Supplementary fields'.

Figure 28 - Preview of names or places while updating



To See Details of some of the features that develop during the phase of Update see also the chapters:

**Placing siblings in their right order** (See 7.8.7)

**Case of two lists of siblings** (See 7.8.8)

**Introducing Dates** (See 7.8.3)

**Creating digital links** (See 7.8.4)

For adding a new Individual see the chapter **Add a new Individual** (See 7.4).

To delete an Individual press **Remove this Individual**. If there are other linked Individuals **GDS** will notify it you prior to the removal.

**Note:**

It is important to understand that the assignment of parents and children relationship as well as of spouses work in the following way:

Once you have entered the Individuals in the Database, you will have to indicate the relationships that exist between them. In fact **GDS** creates the connections between the Individuals automatically so you do not have to worry about the integrity of the links. We have chosen the following option for connecting Individuals between them **"The link is made CHILD to PARENT"**. In this way, the rest of connections will be made, either automatically or right after the reply of short questions that **GDS** will make.

**NORM:**

**To relate two Individuals BOTH SHOULD HAVE BEEN CREATED in the SYSTEM PREVIOUSLY.**

Usual way:

A) - Add the father and/or of the mother if not already exist. (See the chapter **Add a new Individual** - 7.4).

B) - Add the child, if not already exist.

C) – Have the Panel of the child Panel open. You may already be in it, since you have added him/her just now. (The assignment of parents can be done at the same time you are adding this Individual, assuming that the parents already exist in the Database).

D) - Go to the Tab of Parents and assign them following the instructions that **GDS** will show.

If during the assignment of parents **GDS** cannot determine in what place is this child in the list of siblings of the father or mother then a new panel of assignment of order in the list of siblings will appear. This occurs when in the list of siblings there is one or more that do not have the date of birth assigned so **GDS** cannot determine the suitable place where to place the sibling in the list.

If the parents were not linked by any conjugal union then **GDS** will direct you to a panel to determine the information about this assignment of spouse.

## 7.8.2 - Updating other Information

---

From the panel of Update of the Individual, you can update all the basic and additional Data. Here we describe the update of the Additional Data.

These are:

- **Additional Information.**
- **Information of Surname**
- **Information about education, titles and professions**
- **Information about birth and Baptism**
- **Information about the Marriages**
- **Information about will**
- **Information about Death and Burial**
- **Information about Personal data**

In every panel there is space for writing any information relating to the theme in question. In the panels of Additional Information and of Surnames, you can also set texts or Images with the same characteristics as a document in Word ®.

Also, at any place in the blank space connections to ANY internal or external file can be made, create a document (For Example Word ®), create a direct recording through a Microphone, add a link to a Photo or Document, linked to a themed album or to a source of Data. To perform these Actions, go to Creating digital links (See 7.8.4)

### **Additional Information:**

Here you can place as much information as you wish as well of Images and textual links to files of any type. There is no limitation in the dimension of this information.

**GDS** will create an **.ADL** file by every Individual who has Additional Information. See the **GDS** Database. This file has the **RTF** format, so all the facilities of this format are acceptable for GDS, such as rich format of text and the embedding of Images or files. See **Creating digital links** (See 7.8.4).

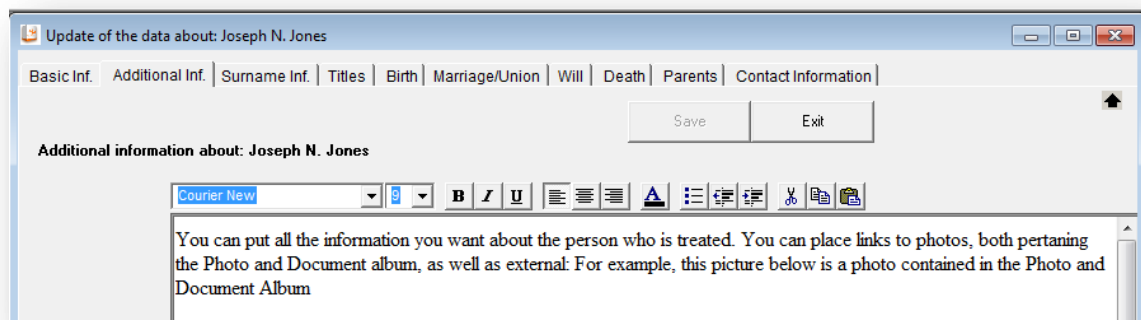


Figure 29 - Update of the Additional Information of the Individual

### **Information of Surname:**

Here you can place as much information as you wish as well of Images and textual links to files of any type. There is no limitation in the dimension of this information.

**GDS** will create an **.AD1** file by surname for any one you want to have information. See the **GDS** Database. There is a single file by surname, which is shared by all the Individuals who have this as surname. This file has the **RTF** format, so all the facilities of this format are

acceptable for **GDS**, such as rich format of text and the embedding of Images or files. This is the same information obtained in the menu Surnames (See **The Panel of Surnames** - 11).  
**Creating digital links** (See 7.8.4).

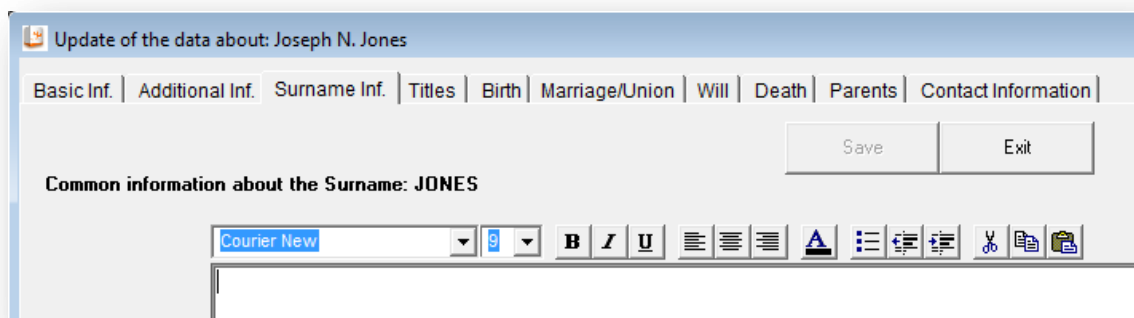


Figure 30 - Update of the data about the Surname

**Information about education, titles and professions:**

Information about education, titles and professions. ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters.

**Creating digital links.** (See 7.8.4)

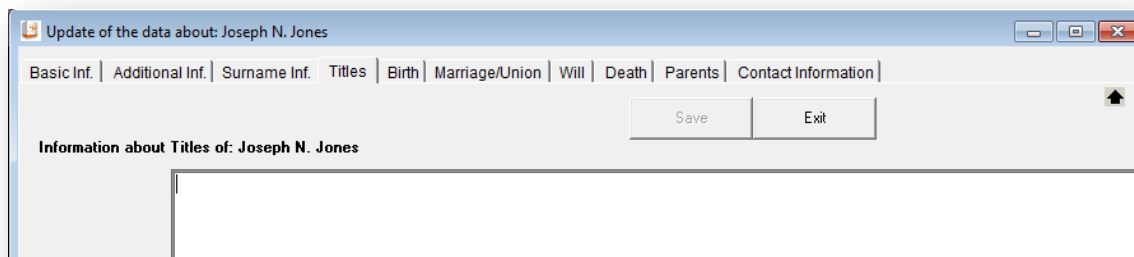


Figure 31 - Update of the Data of Titles and Professions

### Information about birth and Baptism:

Various information in relation to the Birth and the Baptism. The free information is ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters. **Creating digital links.** (See 7.8.4)

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | Will | Death | Parents | Contact Information

Information about the birth and Baptism of: Joseph N. Jones

Save Exit

Born Saturday, February 3rd, 1945 at San Francisco, CF Count

Man midwife

Institution

Civil Register

Book of Register

Date of Baptism

Minister

Church of Baptism

Complementary names

God-father

God-mother

Sacramental Book

Insert File link

Create document

Create recording

Create Photography

Connection to a thematic album

Connection to a Data Source

**Figure 32 - Update of the data about birth and Baptism**

During the entry of Obstetrician, Officiant, Godfather and Godmother, the system asks if that Individual is in the Database in which case the search is made on it in order for collocate him/her in its place.

**Information about the Marriages or conjugal unions:**

Various information in relation to the Marriages or conjugal unions. Every Individual can have up to eight of them. The free information is ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters. **Creating digital links.** (See 7.8.4)

Information of the marriage of Joseph N. Jones = Marilyn G. Thomas

Information of the marriage of Joseph N. Jones  
with Marilyn G. Thomas

Exit

Information about the marriage      Information about articles of marriage

Civil marriage

Date of Marriage

Place Civil Marriage

Civil Register

Book of Register

Religious marriage

Date religious marriage

Place religious marriage

Church

First witness

Second witness

Third witness

Exemptions

Sacramental Book

Type of union

☐ Religious

☐ Civil and Religious

☐ Civil

☐ De facto

☐ Concubinage

☐ Casual

☐ Doubtful event

☐ Restart

Separation

☐ Divorce

☐ Annulment

☐ Separation

☐ Restart

Insert File link

Create document

Create recording

Create Photography

Connection to a thematic album

Connection to a Data Source

Figure 33 - Information about Marriage or Conjugal union

Durante the entrant of the witnesses as the Notary of the Matrimonial Chapters, the system asks if that is an individual of the Database. If that is the case starts the search of that Individual to locate him/her in its place.

### Information about Will:

Various information in relation to the Will. The free information is ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters. **Creating digital links** (See 7.8.4).

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | **Will** | Death | Parents | Contact Information

Save Exit without modify

Information about the will of: Joseph N. Jones

Date will

Notary

Escribanía/Church

Book of Wills

Codicils

**Figure 34 - Update of data about Will**

At the entrance of witnesses, as well as the Notary of the Chapters of Marriage, the system asks if that Individual is in the Database in which case the search is made on it in order for collocate him/her in its place.

**Information about Death and Burial:**

Various information in relation to the Death and the Burial. The free information is ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters. **Creating digital links.** (See 7.8.4)

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | Will | **Death** | Parents | Contact Information

Information about the death and burial of: Joseph N. Jones

Save Exit without modify

Dead [ ] at [ ] Count [ ]

Cause of death [ ]  
Date of burial [ ]  
Place of burial [ ]  
Cemetery [ ]  
Book Register [ ]  
Sacramental Book [ ]

Burial or cremation  
☒ Burial  
☐ Incineration

Insert File link  
Create document  
Create recording  
Create Photography  
Connection to a thematic album  
Connection to a Data Source

Figure 35 - Update about data of death and burial

**Information about Personal data:**

Various information about the personal data of the Individual. The free information is ASCII text. Limited to 1000 characters. **Creating digital links.** (See 7.8.4)

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | Will | Death | Parents | **Contact Information**

Contact information of: Joseph N. Jones

Save Exit without modify

Contact name [ ]  
Address [ ]  
City [ ]  
Zip/Postal code [ ] State [ ]  
Country [ ]  
Telephone [ ] Cellular [ ]  
FAX [ ]  
e-mail [ ] Search address [ ]  
Home page [ ]  
Passport number [ ]  
Social Security number [ ]  
Celebration Date [ ]

Insert File link  
Create document  
Create recording  
Create Photography  
Connection to a thematic album  
Connection to a Data Source

Figure 36 - Update of the Personal data

About the Address pressing Search, you access the function of search of the Address in Google Maps®. See **Addresses and Maps** (See 21.3)

### 7.8.3 - Introducing Dates

The information of Dates is in Genealogy a complex subject that deserves a special analysis. Due to the uncertainty or to the ignorance or incomplete information to the about Dates, **GDS** has a special system of entry, conservation and expression of the Dates to meet all the needs and peculiarities. Having said that, throughout of the various functions of GDS where necessary the expressing of a date the system is described below is used.

Date of birth of: Joseph N. Jones

**Introduce his/her birth date**

**Day** **Month** **Year**

3 February 1945 Show Calendar

**Uncertain dates**

- ☒ Known date
- ☐ circa
- ☐ before
- ☐ after
- ☐ little before
- ☐ little after
- ☐ doubtful
- ☐ unknown
- ☐ destroyed, disappeared
- ☐ doubtful day
- ☐ doubtful month
- ☐ doubtful year
- ☐ doubtful day and month
- ☐ doubtful day and year
- ☐ doubtful month and year

**Between two dates**

- ☒ Date unique
- ☐ Between two days
- ☐ Between two months
- ☐ Between two years
- ☐ Between two dates

**Era**

- ☐ B.C.
- ☒ A.D.

**Compute**

- ☐ a.Nat.
- ☐ a.D.

**Century**

- ☐ Century

**Include (.)**

- ☐ Day ☐ Year
- ☐ Month ☐ All

**Include [..]**

- ☐ Day ☐ Year
- ☐ Month ☐ All

**Special**

Not special

Accept

Erase

Exit

Figure 37 - Introducing Dates

The panel always indicates the reason of the entry.



Any date in **GDS** can be expressed of the following ways:

- **Exact Date** - in this case is entered the day, the month and the year.
- **Date uncertain** - Accompanies any date, indicating the level of uncertainty about the date.
- **Between two Dates** - Can express one date that is between two days (up to 9 days of separation), between two months, two years or between two certain Dates
- **Era** - Dates To enter before the Christian era, put Pressing the button B.C.
- **Century** - If only knows the century can be introduced pressing the prompt.
- **Include parentheses or brackets** - If you want to put parenthesis or brackets surrounding the day and/or the month and/or the year, or well around all the date (only possible with the Dates of Birth and Death)
- **Special** - Special indications for Birth and Death. See the list in the own panel.
- **Computation** - Year of the Birth or Year of the Incarnation

To see how the internal format of the Dates is in GDS, See **Internal dates format** (See 12.1)

In the case of the entry or modification of the date of death it opens the option of entering only the age at the moment of the death and in the case that there is the date of birth the year of death is approximately calculated. This is useful for those cases in which the year is not known but it is his/her age of death in which case provides one approximate date without the need of the user to perform the calculation manually.

## Treatment of Dates between the years 1582 and 1923 (Period of incorporation of the Gregorian Calendar in the World)

From the incorporation of the Gregorian Calendar in some Countries on the 4th of October of 1582, the incorporation in other territories was phased and up to 1923 in which, finally, joined Greece, there was a discrepancy of Dates between different Countries and Territories. So while was for some Countries the 15th of October of 1582 for others the same day was the 5th of October.

**GDS** manages the dates of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars, maintaining control by the application of the Gregorian reform depending of your application in every one of the Countries and Territories. To understand the way in which this subject is treated by **GDS** go to **The GDS treatment of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars**, as well as to **Calendars, Julian and Gregorian Calendar** (See paragraphs 21.8 and subsequent)

If you try to enter a date contained in this interval, the panel will have a different format as shown in the following Figure.

Figure 38 - Introducing Dates during the transition from the Julian to Gregorian calendars (1582 to 1929)

In this panel you indicate in which zone that date belongs and then **GDS** knows if this date is Gregorian or Julian.

## 7.8.4 - Creating digital links

---

In any tab of the **Individual Panel**, in the **Display of Marriage**, in the **Data Source** panel or in the **panel of Surnames**, you can link as many items of the following:

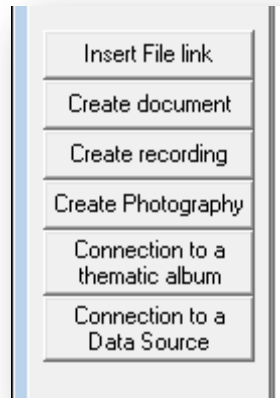


Figure 39 - Creating Digital links

### Mode of operation:

When you see the Figure above means you can make the Function of creation of links. Always get to them through a process of update, whether of the Individual, the data of Conjugal union, the Data Source or the Panel of Surname.

- Place the mouse somewhere in the free area of the open panel. Click on it, so that the cursor indicates the chosen location.
- Click on one of the Controls.

- **Insert File link:** This will take you to a file you want to link to this panel. The file is not modified neither changed of its place.

- **Create Document:** If you have a default of text editor (for Example Word®), it opens and creates a new file. Fill in the Contents and save the file. Close the text editor. GDS will create automatically the name of the file, so you will not have to worry of assigning it. This file may be edited also in the future, it is not necessary to finish it this time.

- **Create Recording:** Opening the voice recorder of the system, if it exists. Record your message, save the file and close. Close the voice recorder. GDS will create the name of the file automatically, so you will not have to worry of assigning it.

- **Create Photography:** If you have a scanner installed, it opens and scans the document. GDS will create the name automatically, so you will not have to worry of assigning it.

- **Connection to a thematic album:** This opens The Thematic Albums (See 9.3.4). Choose one of them.

- **Connection to a Data Source:** This will open the list of Data Sources (See 10). Select one of them.

In any case the link is created by placing the adequate name between the symbols << ... >>

Once the update is done by clicking on any place of the name in question the document you want is opened.

## 7.8.5 - Assigning parents

The Assignment of the Father or Mother is done by searching in the Database the corresponding Individual. First **GDS** suggests the surname (or the second surname or middle initial) of the Individual, as in the majority of the cases, this is the one used. In any case, the user can change this surname, if different from the suggested one.

Update of the data about: Joseph N. Jones

Basic Inf. | Additional Inf. | Surname Inf. | Titles | Birth | Marriage/Union | Will | Death | **Parents** | Contact Information

Save Exit

Father

*August M. Jones*

Unassign the parents

Mother

*Marilyn B. Johnson*

Kind of relation

- ☒ Legitimate
- ☐ Illegitimate
- ☐ Doubtful legitimation
- ☐ Adoptive
- ☐ Legitimated
- ☐ Natural
- ☐ Recognized
- ☐ Legitimated after subsequent marriage
- ☐ Doubtful filiation
- ☐ Multigeneration descendant via father's line
- ☐ Multigeneration descendant via mother's line

Figure 40 - Assigning parents

In the case of adding a number of siblings, **GDS** asks to the user if he/she wants to add a sibling with the same surnames to the already added. If the user responds affirmatively, the surnames (surnames) are already fixed and the assignment of parents is done automatically.

From this panel you can indicate the type of child.

The special case of multigenerational descendant refers to the case that we know that an Individual is a descendant of the other but not the entire genealogy is known, so you can define this situation as multigenerational. This results that in the Descendants Graph the two Individuals are not linked by a continuous line, but are related by one line of points (See **Descendants Graph** - 8.8)

### 7.8.6 - Assigning spouses

**GDS** admits up to eight spouses or conjugal relations per Individual. In the time it is showing one conjugal union, that you have to indicate whether the first Individual is the first or what number of spouse for the second and the same for the second Individual. The conjugal union is equivalent in all its manifestations for **GDS**.

Data of this Union	Unassign	
	Unassign	Marilyn G. Thomas
	Assign second spouse	
	Assign third spouse	

Figure 41 - Assignment of spouse

In the case you wish to change the number of spouse you can do it directly following the Instructions of the panel:

Data of this Union	Unassign	
	Unassign	
	Assign second spouse	Will be changed to spouse number 2
	Assign third spouse	
	Assign fourth spouse	

Figure 42 - Correcting the order of a spouse

## 7.8.7 - Placing siblings in their right order

---

**GDS** orders the siblings chronologically by date of birth. If in the list of siblings one or more of them have not indicated the date of birth **GDS** places a question mark to the right side of the indication of the list of siblings. Clicking the question this picture shows up.

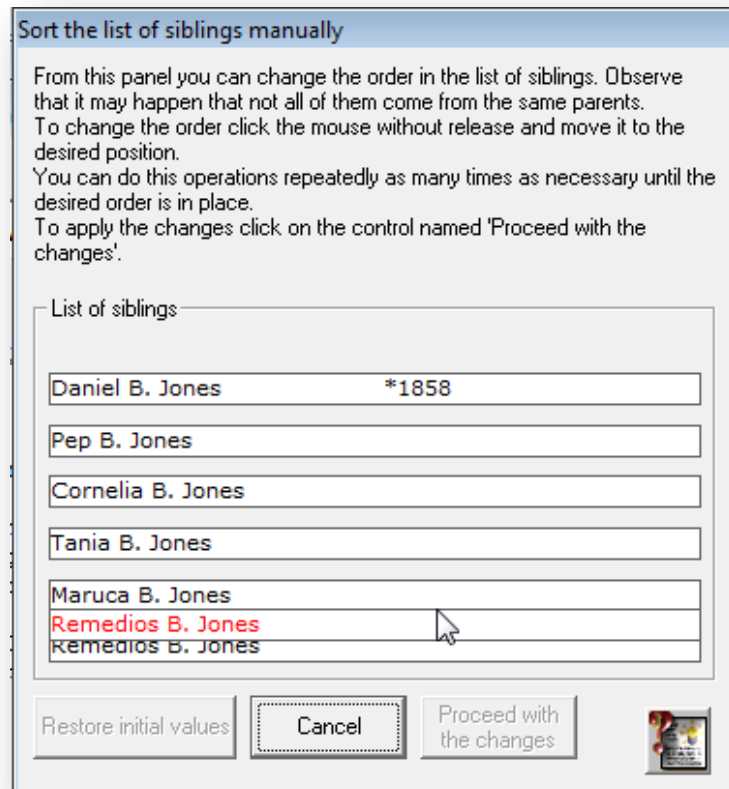


Figure 43 - Ordering the siblings when some dates of birth are missing

Using the mouse you can place them in order. When you close the box **GDS** remakes the list as the user has indicated.

## 7.8.8 - Case of two lists of siblings

---

Assigning the father or the mother of an Individual **GDS** puts him/her in the proper order according to the date of birth. If a sibling has no date of birth **GDS** asks to the user by the place where to be placed (See 7.8.7 - **Placing siblings in their right order**). If, once assigned the father or the mother and placed the sibling in his/her place in the list of siblings, you assign the other parent having children of a previous marital union, and, therefore, with another list of siblings, **GDS** merges both lists creating a single list of siblings. To do this it places the child in question also in the list of siblings of the second parent before the merging of two lists.

This action is made automatically by GDS. What happens is that if it cannot do it due to the fact that there is a missing date of birth of any of the siblings, then the user should not be surprised that GDS prompted two times for the placement of the sibling in a list.

For more details, please refer to the chapter **Assigning parents** (See 7.8.5)

## 8 - Reports and Graphics

---

### 8.1 - Reports

---

Whenever you are working with a Database you can create the following Reports:

**At any time:**

The **Statistical Analysis of the Database**. (See 8.12). You can access the Statistical Analysis of the database by means of the following methods:

- From the menu **File... Database Analysis and Statistics**.
- Pressing Ctrl+E



- Clicking on the Database Analysis and Statistics of the icons bar.

**When an Individual Panel is visible** by clicking one of the controls at the left of the panel.

- The Full Display of the Individual record (See 8.2)
- The consanguinity Analysis of the Ancestors and the display of the list of Ancestors (See 8.4 and 8.3)
- The display of the Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5)
- The Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6)
- The List of descendants (See 8.7)
- The Descendants Graph (See 8.8)
- The display of the Surnames of an Individual (See 8.9)
- The Display of the Descendant Tree between two Individuals (See 8.10)
- The display of the family relation between two Individuals (See 8.11)
- The display of the list of Photos and Documents of an Individual (See 9.3.1). It can also be reached by clicking on the Photo on the upper right side of the panel, if any.

**Whenever there is a the List of Individuals visible** by clicking on the button of lists of Names, Surnames and Places, the **Analysis of Names, Surnames and Places of birth and death** (See 8.14), and in the button of **Life span Graph** (See 8.15) and **Number of alive Graph** (See 8.16).



## 8.2 - Full Display of the Individual record

This report contains all the information of the record of the Individual in a way that can be printed, stored in a **PDF** or **TIF** file, or can be sent by e-mail.

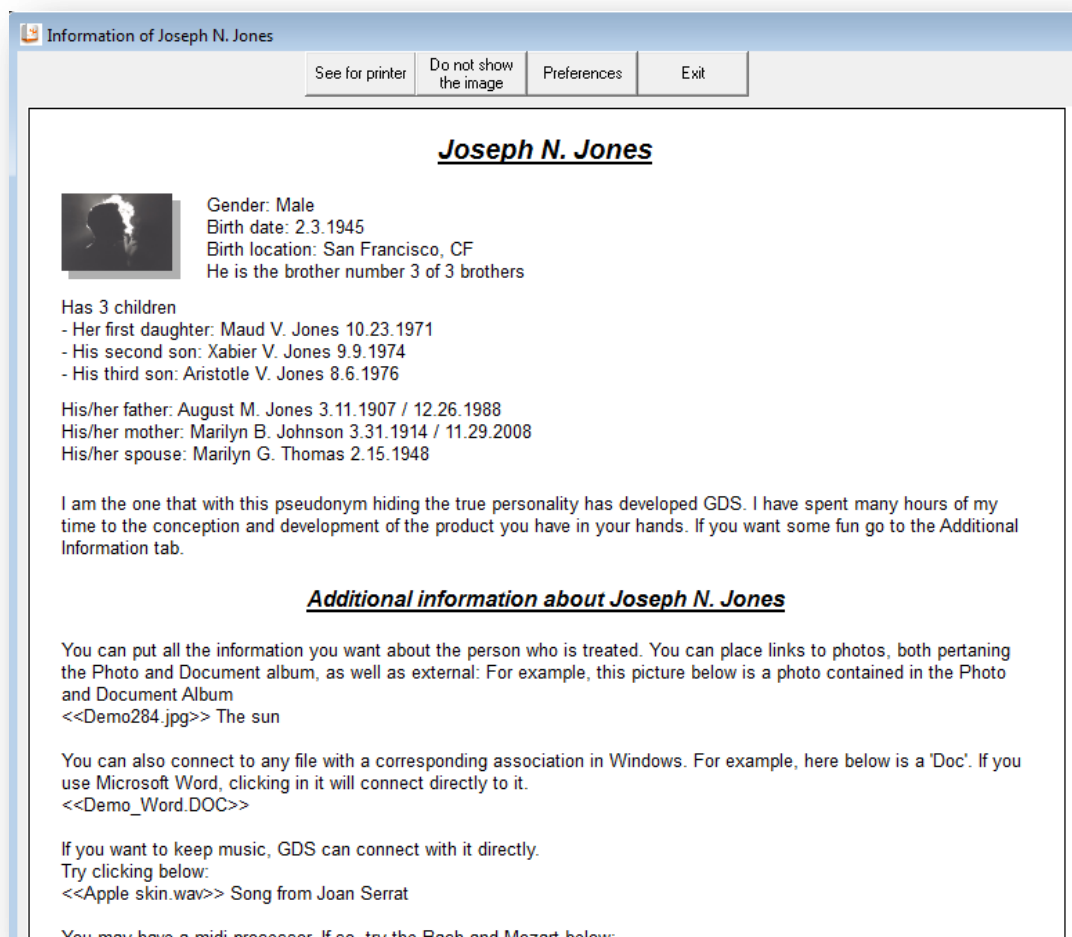


Figure 44 - The full Display of the Individual record

Pressing in Preferences you can change the characteristics of the graphic.

By clicking on any name appearing in the graph you will access the record of the selected Individual.

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file either single page or multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar Send this report via E-mail. (See **Sending Reports by Internet** 15.1)



To see the details of configuration of the file to attach go to **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

To get large size prints or files access **Printing or file creation of large format reports** (See 14.3)

## 8.3 - List of Ancestors

This report contains two bodies: the **Consanguinity Analysis of the Ancestors** (See 8.4) and the **List of Ancestors** below.

### List of Ancestors

The tree of Ancestors is shown. It is done by generation, so the parents come first, then the grandparents, great grandparents, etc. .. (Ascendant tree in form of list).

LIST OF THE ANCESTORS OF:		
Joseph N. Jones		*1945
-----		
PARENTS		
2 F		
August M. Jones		*1907 †1988
3 M		
Marilyn B. Johnson		*1914 †2008
-----		
Found 2 ancestors of 2 expected in this generation		
-----		
GRAND-PARENTS		
4 FF		
John Bill T. Jones		*1879
5 MF		
Carolyn F. Baker		*1878
6 FM		
Joseph F. Johnson		*1883 †1972
7 MM		
Monique F. Wilson		*1889 †1954
-----		
Found 4 ancestors of 4 expected in this generation		
-----		
GREAT-GRAND-PARENTS		
8 FFF		
Daniel B. Jones		*1858
9 MFF		
Juana Maria E. Moore		*1854
10 FMF		
Peter J. Baker		*1850
11 MMF		
Tolomea C. Rodriguez		*1854
12 FFM		
Jack V. Johnson		*1860
13 MFM		
Ariana N. Smith		*1864
14 FMM		
Mikel R. Wilson		*1835
15 MMM		
Carolyn V. Ward		*1851
-----		
Found 8 ancestors of 8 expected in this generation		
-----		
GREAT-GREAT-GRAND-PARENTS		

Figure 45 - The list of Ancestors

Each ancestor is preceded by two informations:

- the number of Sousa-Stradonitz
- the Indication of the relationship with the letters **M** or **F**, meaning Mother or Father, respectively.

Example:

**103 FMMFFM**, means that this Individual is the Father of the Mother of the Mother of the Father, of the Father of the Mother of the Individual referenced, who carries a number of Sousa-Stradonitz of 102.

**Note:** If the number of Ancestors is very large only the first 32000 lines of the report is shown.  
Note: You can control the number of generations of Ancestors to be calculated from a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 100. See the section User Options (See 5 and subchapters).

Clicking on any name will show his/her Individual Panel.

To print or create a **TXT** file either single page or multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

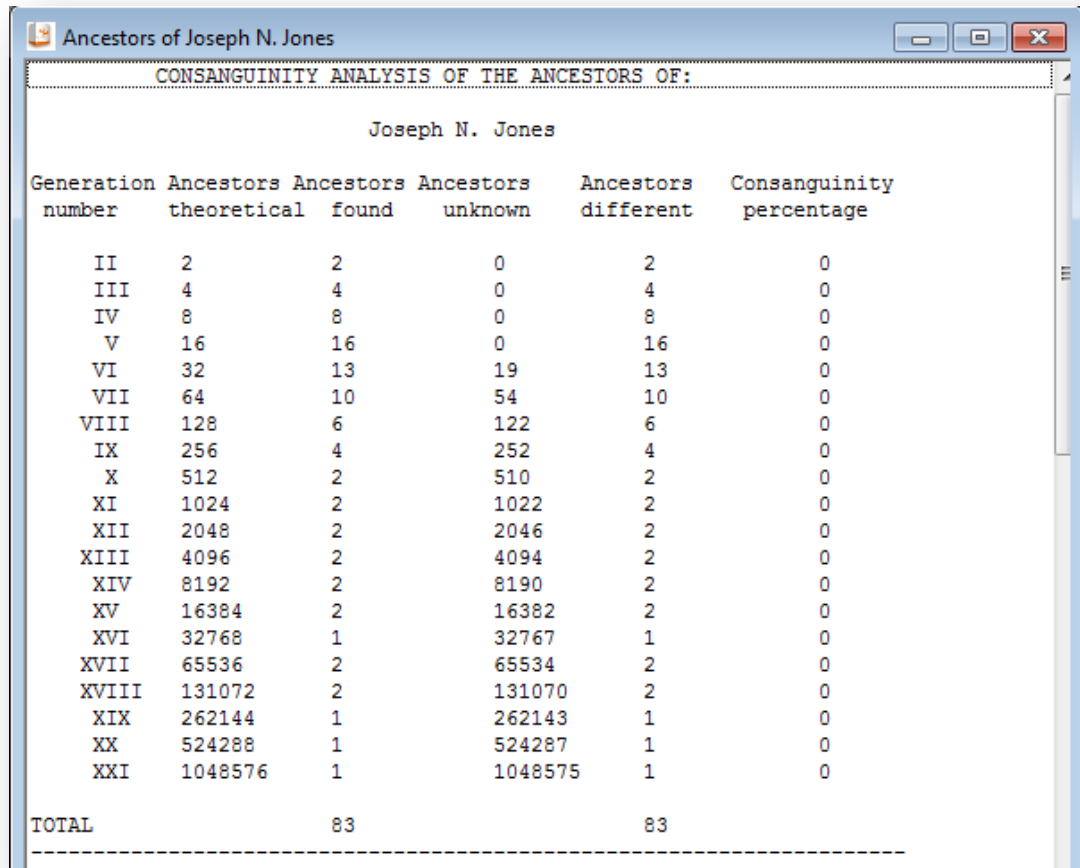
To send an E-mail with a **TXT** file attached with the contents of this list, access icons bar **Send this report via an E-mail**. (See 15.1)



To get large size prints or files access **Printing or file creation of large format reports** (See 14.3)

## 8.4 - Consanguinity Analysis of the Ancestors

This table presents a Statistical Analysis of the Ancestors of the Individual. It has as many lines as Generations has been encountered with at least one ancestor.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Ancestors of Joseph N. Jones" with a sub-header "CONSANGUINITY ANALYSIS OF THE ANCESTORS OF:". Below this, the name "Joseph N. Jones" is centered. The table below lists generations from II to XXI, along with a total row. The columns are: Generation number, Ancestors theoretical, Ancestors found, Ancestors unknown, Ancestors different, and Consanguinity percentage.

Generation number	Ancestors theoretical	Ancestors found	Ancestors unknown	Ancestors different	Consanguinity percentage
II	2	2	0	2	0
III	4	4	0	4	0
IV	8	8	0	8	0
V	16	16	0	16	0
VI	32	13	19	13	0
VII	64	10	54	10	0
VIII	128	6	122	6	0
IX	256	4	252	4	0
X	512	2	510	2	0
XI	1024	2	1022	2	0
XII	2048	2	2046	2	0
XIII	4096	2	4094	2	0
XIV	8192	2	8190	2	0
XV	16384	2	16382	2	0
XVI	32768	1	32767	1	0
XVII	65536	2	65534	2	0
XVIII	131072	2	131070	2	0
XIX	262144	1	262143	1	0
XX	524288	1	524287	1	0
XXI	1048576	1	1048575	1	0
TOTAL		83		83	

Figure 46 - The Analysis of consanguinity of Ancestors

Presents the following columns:

- **Generation number:** Number of the generation
- **Theoretical Ancestors:** the number of Ancestors that every Individual has in this generation, known or unknown, duplicated or different.
- **Found Ancestors:** Ancestors actually found.
- **Ancestors unknown:** the difference between the theoretical and the found.
- **Different Ancestors:** How many of the found are different. **WARNING:** It may be the case that an ancestor is duplicated in more than one generation. In the case that an ancestor appears in more than one generation, he/she is mentioned only in the first generation that is found.
- **Consanguinity percentage:** the percentage of Ancestors in one generation who are duplicated. If zero means that all the Ancestors of this generation are different. The larger the percentage means higher level of consanguinity.
- **TOTAL:** Total number of different Ancestors found.

See the chapters **List of Ancestors** (See 8.3), **Graphic of Ancestors** (See 8.5) and **Side Graphic of Ancestors** (See 8.6), for more information.

## 8.5 - Graphic of Ancestors

You can see the Ancestors from one to nine Generations as well as print the graphic, store it in a **PDF** or **TIF** file, or send it by e-mail.

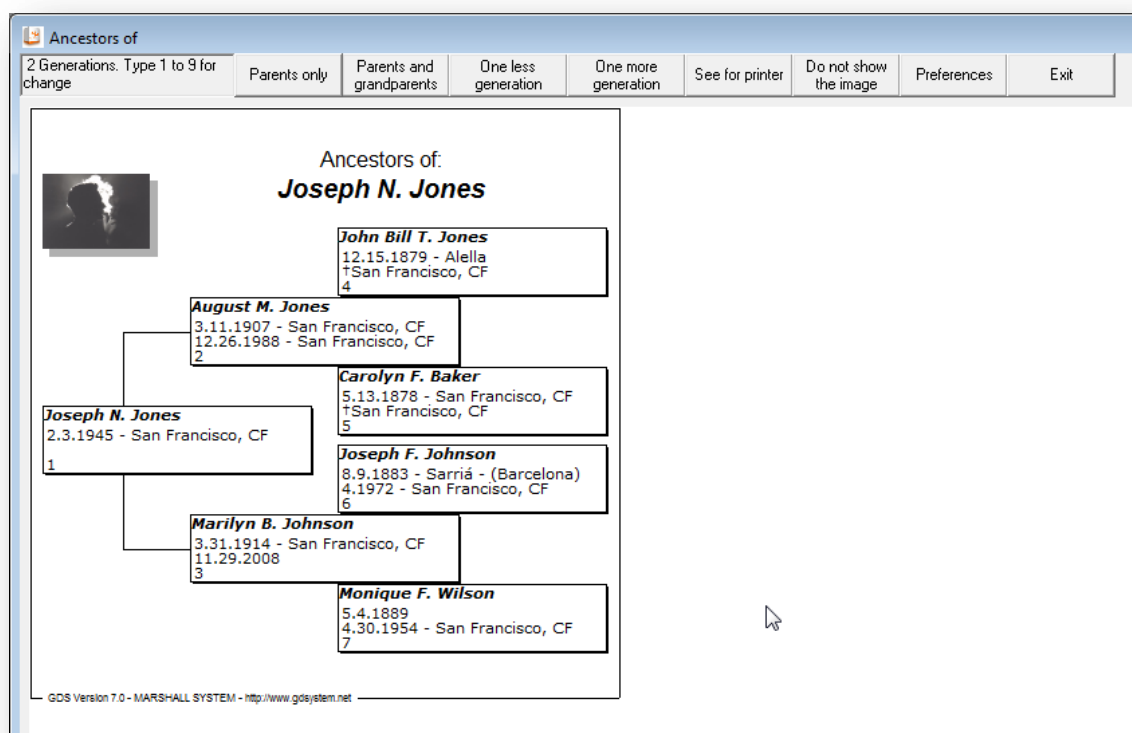


Figure 47 - The Graphic of Ancestors

Optionally shows the Photo of the Individual.

By clicking with the left button on any name appearing in the graph you will access the record of the selected Individual. If the Individual has Ancestors clicking the right button a new identical graphic appears with that Individual being the base of the new report.

Every Individual is identified with his/her Sousa (Ahnentafel). If you have deployed a new graphic clicking the right button in an Individual of the original graphic then the number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) refers to the original initial.

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access Printing of Reports (or creation of **PDF**, **TIF** or **TXT** files) (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar Send this report via E-mail. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To get large size prints or files access **Printing or file creation of large format reports** (See 14.3)

To see the details of configuration of the file to attach access **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

Pressing in **Preferences** you can change the characteristics of the graphic.

The screenshot shows a 'Preferences' dialog box with several sections. The 'Fonts of the Title' section has two text input fields: 'Ancestors of:' and 'Joseph N. Jones', each with a 'Font' button below it. The 'Text at bottom (Author)' section has a text input field containing 'GDS Version 7.0 - MARSHALL SYSTEM - http://www.gdsystem.net' and two buttons: 'Font Text Bottom Left' and 'Erase'. Below this is a 'Font of Sousa numbers' button. The 'Rectangles' section contains two buttons: 'Font of Name and Surnames' and 'Font of Dates and locations'. It also has 'Measure' and 'Thick' labels with input fields showing '200 x 50' and '1' respectively, and up/down arrow buttons. The 'Number of Control' section has a checkbox labeled 'Show the Control Number'. On the right side of the dialog are four buttons: 'Restore', 'Apply', 'Accept', and 'Close'.

Figure 48 - Preferences of the Graphic of Ancestors

## 8.6 - Side Graphic of Ancestors

This graph represents the Side Graphic of Ancestors up to ten generations and is presented so that it can be printed stored in a **PDF** or **TIF** file or sent by e-mail.

Ancestors of

5 Generations. Type 3 to 9 for change. 0 for 10
One less generation
One more generation
See for printer
Do not show images
Preferences
Exit

Ancestors of:

**Joseph N. Jones**

\* February 3rd, 1945 - San Francisco, CF

	Grand-Parents	Great-Grand-Parents	Great-Great-Grand-Parents	Fourth Grand-Parents
<b>Parents</b>  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-left: 5px;"> <b>August M. Jones</b>  <small>* March 11th, 1907 - San Francisco, CF  † December 26th, 1986 - San Francisco, CF</small> </div> </div>	<b>John Bill T. Jones</b> <small>* December 15th, 1879 - Alella  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Daniel B. Jones</b> <small>* February 1st, 1858 - Alella(Barna)  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Peter C. Jones</b> <small>* July 6th, 1838 - Alella - (Barcelona)  † March 26th, 1886 - Jella - (Barcelona)</small>	<b>Daniel C. Jones</b> 
			<b>Jaimira Black</b> <small>* June 2nd, 1840 - Jella - (Barcelona)  † December 12th, 1900 - Pignatolas</small>	<b>Raquel Clark</b> 
		<b>Juana Maria E. Moore</b> <small>* December 12th, 1886 - San Francisco, CF  † Puente de</small>	<b>Javier B. Moore</b> <small>* June 5th, 1829 - Tella  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Jesús M. Moore</b> 
			<b>Arlana Knight</b> <small>* July 4th, 1834 - Tiana  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Tolomea Wells</b> 
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-left: 5px;"> <b>Carolyn F. Baker</b>  <small>* May 15th, 1878 - San Francisco, CF  † San Francisco, CF</small> </div> </div>		<b>Peter J. Baker</b> <small>* December 26th, 1820 - San Francisco, CF  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>August Baker</b> <small>* March 5th, 1820 - Tiana  † April 23th, 1888</small>	
			<b>Marjory Hart</b> <small>* February 7th, 1825 - Terragona  † February 9th, 1880 - San Francisco, CF</small>	
		<b>Tolomea C. Rodriguez</b> <small>* December 12th, 1886 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Peyton Rodriguez</b> <small>* March 4th, 1820 - San Francisco, CF  † December 7th, 1901 - San Francisco, CF</small>	
			<b>Vanessa P. Jones</b> <small>* December 12th, 1831 - Manresa  † May 5th, 1920 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Foster S. Jones</b> 
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-left: 5px;"> <b>Marilyn B. Johnson</b>  <small>* March 21st, 1914 - San Francisco, CF  † November 26th, 2008</small> </div> </div>	<b>Joseph F. Johnson</b> <small>* August 6th, 1882 - Santa - (Barcelona)  † April 1872 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Jack V. Johnson</b> <small>* February 2nd, 1880 - San Francisco, CF  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Joseph P. Johnson</b> <small>* December 13th, 1829 - Zaragoza  † December 12th, 1900 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Joseph F. Johnson</b> 
			<b>Diana Y. Johnson</b> <small>* April 25th, 1820 - San Francisco, CF  † January 26th, 1912 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Mario Johnson</b> 
		<b>Arlana N. Smith</b> <small>* April 23th, 1884 - Villanova I Gel.  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Joseph R. Smith</b> <small>* July 6th, 1830 - San Francisco, CF  † June 7th, 1888 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>John F. Smith</b> 
			<b>Vicenta B. White</b> <small>* July 6th, 1829 - San Francisco, CF  † August 7th, 1907 - Toledo</small>	<b>Rómulo B. White</b> 
	<b>Monique F. Wilson</b> <small>* May 4th, 1889  † April 26th, 1986 - San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Mikel R. Wilson</b> <small>* April 4th, 1835 - San Francisco, CF  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Mikel Wilson</b> <small>* August 7th, 1807 - New York, NY  † August 17th, 1880 - San Francisco, CF</small>	
			<b>Berita James</b> <small>* December 12th, 1811 - San Francisco, CF  † July 4th, 1880 - San Francisco, CF</small>	
		<b>Carolyn V. Ward</b> <small>* April 4th, 1851 - Reus  † San Francisco, CF</small>	<b>Vincent Ward</b> <small>* April 23th, 1820 - Salamanca  † November 22th, 1888 - San Francisco, CF</small>	
			<b>Marjory Young</b> <small>* July 23th, 1830 - Sabiñanigo  † June 4th, 1913 - La Unión de Doria Godina - (C</small>	

GDS Version 7.0 - MARSHALL SYSTEM - <http://www.gdsystem.net>

Figure 49 - The Side Graphic of Ancestors

Optionally shows the Photo of the Individual if there is enough room in each of the rectangles of each Individual.



## General Family Documentation System– GDS – Version 7.0

By clicking with the left button on any name appearing in the graph you will access the record of the selected Individual. If the Individual has Ancestors clicking the right button a new identical graphic appears with that Individual being the base of the new report.

Every Individual is identified with his/her Sousa (Ahnentafel). If you have deployed a new graphic clicking the right button in an Individual of the original graphic then the number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) refers to the original.

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To get large size prints or files access **Printing or file creation of large format reports** (See 14.3)

To see the details of configuration of the file to attach access **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

Pressing in **Preferences** you can change the characteristics of the graphic.

Preferences

**Fonts of the Title**

Ancestors of:

Font First line

Joseph N. Jones

Font Second line

\* February 3rd, 1945 - San Francisco, CF

Font Third Line

Font of the titles of the columns

**Text at bottom (Author)**

GDS Version 7.0 - MARSHALL SYSTEM - <http://www.gdsystem.net>

Font Text Bottom Left Erase

Font of Sousa numbers

**Rectangles**

Font of Name and Surnames

Font of Dates and locations

Measure 120 x 20

**Dates format**

☒ Show Dates and places  
☐ Dates simplified  
☒ Dates completed

**Number of Control**

☐ Show the Control Number

Restore Apply

Accept Close

Figure 50 - Preferences of the Side Graphic of Ancestors

## 8.7 - Descendants List

Listing of the descendants of an Individual.

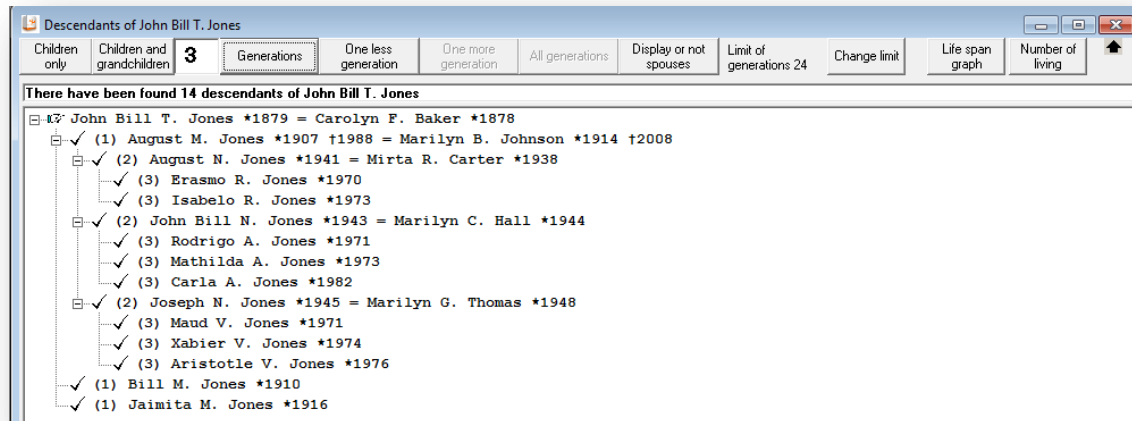


Figure 51 - The List of descendants

The user can decide the number of generations in the display. Also, through the use of the mouse, you can expand or contract the descendants of an Individual.

**Note:** In the case of wanting to print the report the print is made of all generations. We recommend printing it in landscape format since there is no control about the printed width and may be the case of the width goes beyond the limits of the page.

See also **Descendants Graph** (See 8.8)

Note: From this panel you can control the number of generations of descendants who want to deploy. See also **User Options** (See 5 and subchapters)

To Print or create a **TXT** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **TXT** file with the contents of this list, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To see the details of configuration of the file to attach access **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

## 8.8 - Descendants Graph

Graph of Descendants from an Individual. It can be deployed up to a limit of 100 Generations.

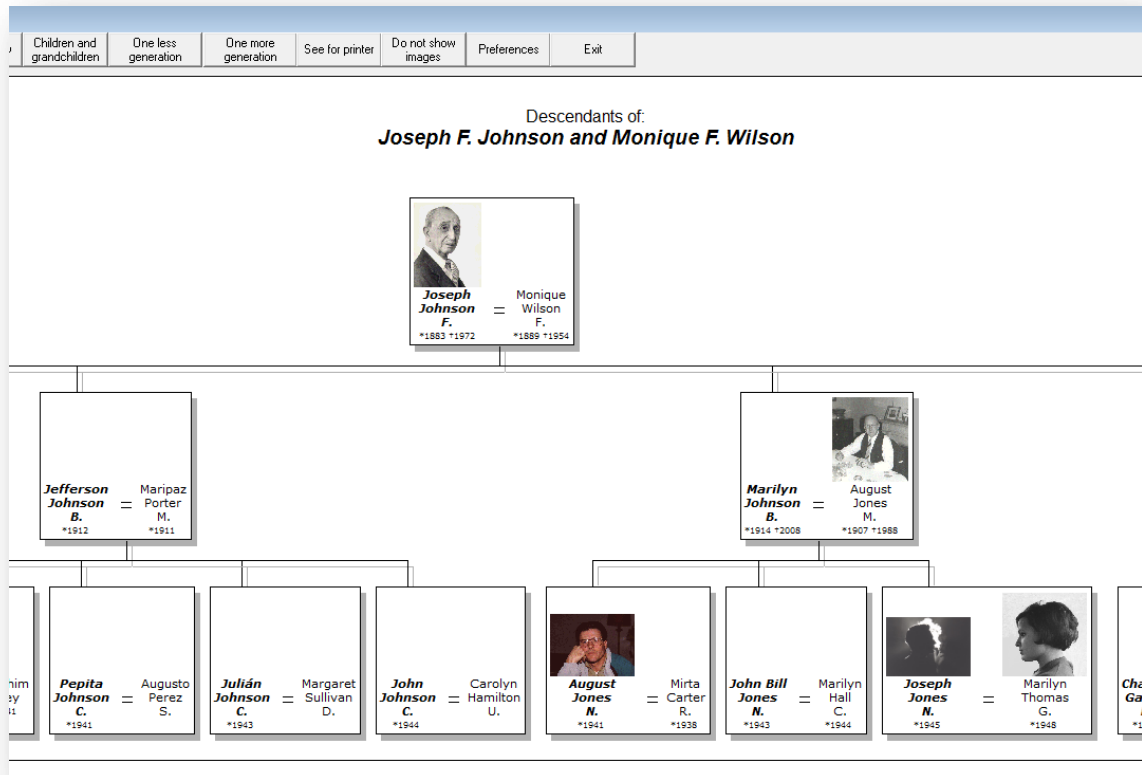


Figure 52 - The Descendants Graph

Pressing the + key is equivalent to one more generation.

Pressing the key - is the equivalent of one less generation.

Press 1 to 9 to obtain the graphic with 1 to 9 generations.

You can also inhibit the development of the descendants of certain Individuals, developing only the maternal or paternal line as well as inhibiting Individuals with the function of Individuals to not develop, in which case you can choose to delete an Individual in particular, or maintain him/her but do not to develop his/her descendants.

Individuals can be highlighted in the graphic.

Images can be added to the graphic.

The graphic can be split by the right and/or the left by placing a text with one arrow indicating that the graphic is truncated. This operation can be done in several Generations at a time.

Pressing in **Preferences** you can change a great number of parameters, as the characteristics of the fonts and display options of display, the title and the signature of the graphic, the format

of the dates, etc. ...

The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' dialog box with the following sections and options:

- Fonts of the Title:**
  - Descendants of: [Text box]
  - Joseph F. Johnson and Monique F. Wilson
  - Font First line [Button] Erase [Button]
  - Font Second line [Button] Erase [Button]
- Text at bottom (Author):**
  - GDS Version 7.0 - MARSHALL SYSTEM - http://www.gdsyste
  - Font Text Bottom Left [Button] Erase [Button] ☒ Show the frame
- Options for describing individuals:**
  - Font of Name and Surnames:**
    - Font names spouses
    - Font of Dates
    - Font of graphic to graphic arrows
    - Font of other data
  - Maximum length of titles:**
    - Type the maximum number of characters of the titles to be shown, from 20 to 70: [20]
  - Line nobiliary titles:**
    - Enter the maximum number of characters per line 20-70: [20]
  - Names format:**
    - ☐ Name + Surnames
    - ☒ First Surname.....
    - ☐ Second Surname
  - Rectangles and relief:**
    - ☒ Rectangles ☒ Relief ☒ Relief lines
  - Spouses:**
    - ☒ Display spouses
    - ☒ Show image of spouse
    - ☒ Show the same data of the spouse
    - ☐ Mark concubinages and their children
    - ☐ Show divorced spouses with common children
    - ☒ Show multiple spouses horizontally
    - ☒ Long union lines if there is union date
- Contents of names:**
  - ☒ Prefix
  - ☒ First Name
  - ☒ Surname (Father)
  - ☒ Surname (Mother)
  - ☒ Suffix
  - ☐ Titles
  - ☐ Governance period
  - ☐ Nickname
  - ☐ Dynasty
  - ☐ Lineage
  - ☐ Nobiliary Titles
  - ☐ Will
- Dates format:**
  - ☒ Show Dates
  - ☒ Simplified
  - ☐ Complete
  - ☐ Week days
- Places:**
  - ☐ Show Places (City)
  - ☐ Show Countries
  - ☐ Above the date
  - ☒ In line with the date
  - ☐ Below the date
- Size of images:**
  - Relative size of the images: [80]
- Number of Control:**
  - ☐ Show the Control Number
- Others:**
  - ☐ Father lines only
  - ☐ Mother lines only
  - ☒ Line between repeated individuals
- Individuals to mark:**
  - Mark [Button] Free [Button]
  - Font [Button]
- Individuals to not develop:**
  - Individual [Button] Descendents [Button] Free [Button]
  - ☐ Show number of children
- Graph Cut:**
  - Right [Button]
  - Left [Button]
- Add Image:**
  - Add Image [Button]
  - Remove Image [Button]
- Gap:**
  - Vertical gap between generations: [30] [Up Arrow] [Down Arrow]
- Show e-mail:**
  - ☐ Show e-mail
- Buttons:** Restore [Button] Apply [Button] Accept [Button] Close [Button]

Figure 53 - The Options of the Descendants Graph

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail.** (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To get forms or files of large size Printing access or creation of large format file reports (See **Printing or file creation of large format reports** 14.3) and, in particular, **Virtual printer, PDF files** (See 14.4)

See also **List of descendants** (See 8.7)

## 8.9 - List of Surnames

---

This report shows an analysis of the Surnames of the Individual requested. The analysis is performed according to the order of Surnames proposed by Melgar, and it is done up to a maximum of 262144 (User option).

The order proposed by Melgar is the following:

- First Surname: the surname of the father.
- Second Surname: the surname of the mother.  
These two first surnames are the commonly used in the Spanish and Portuguese systems.
- Third Surname: the surname of the mother of the father. That is, the second surname of the father.
- Forth Surname: the surname of the mother of the mother, i.e. the second surname of the mother.
- Fifth Surname: the surname of the mother of the paternal grandfather. It is the third surname of the father, or, which is the same, the second surname of the paternal grandfather.
- Sixth Surname: the surname of the mother of the maternal grandfather. It is the third surname of the mother, or, which is the same, the second surname of the maternal grandfather.
- Seventh Surname: the surname of the mother of the father of the grandfather ...
- Eight Surname: the surname of the mother of the mother of the grandfather ...
- etc ...

There is a mathematical relation between the number and the number of Sousa-Stradonitz and the Melgar number.

The report has two bodies:

**The list of Surnames.** If there is a file of common Surname it establishes the link to it so it can be seen immediately. In the case that during the evolution of the ancestors a change of a surname has occurred either because a simple change or because an ancestor has taken the surname of the mother, this anomaly is reported in the report.

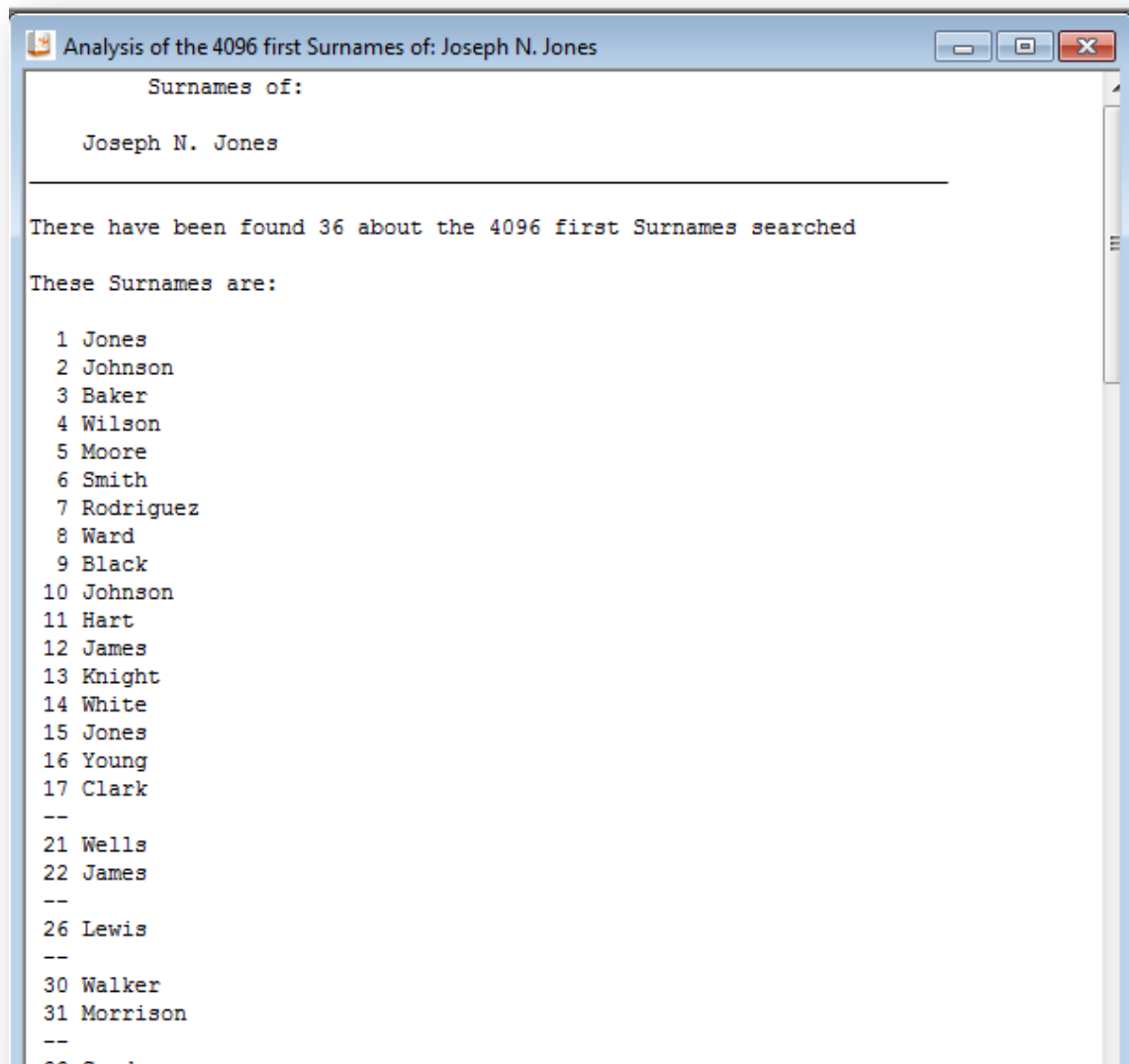
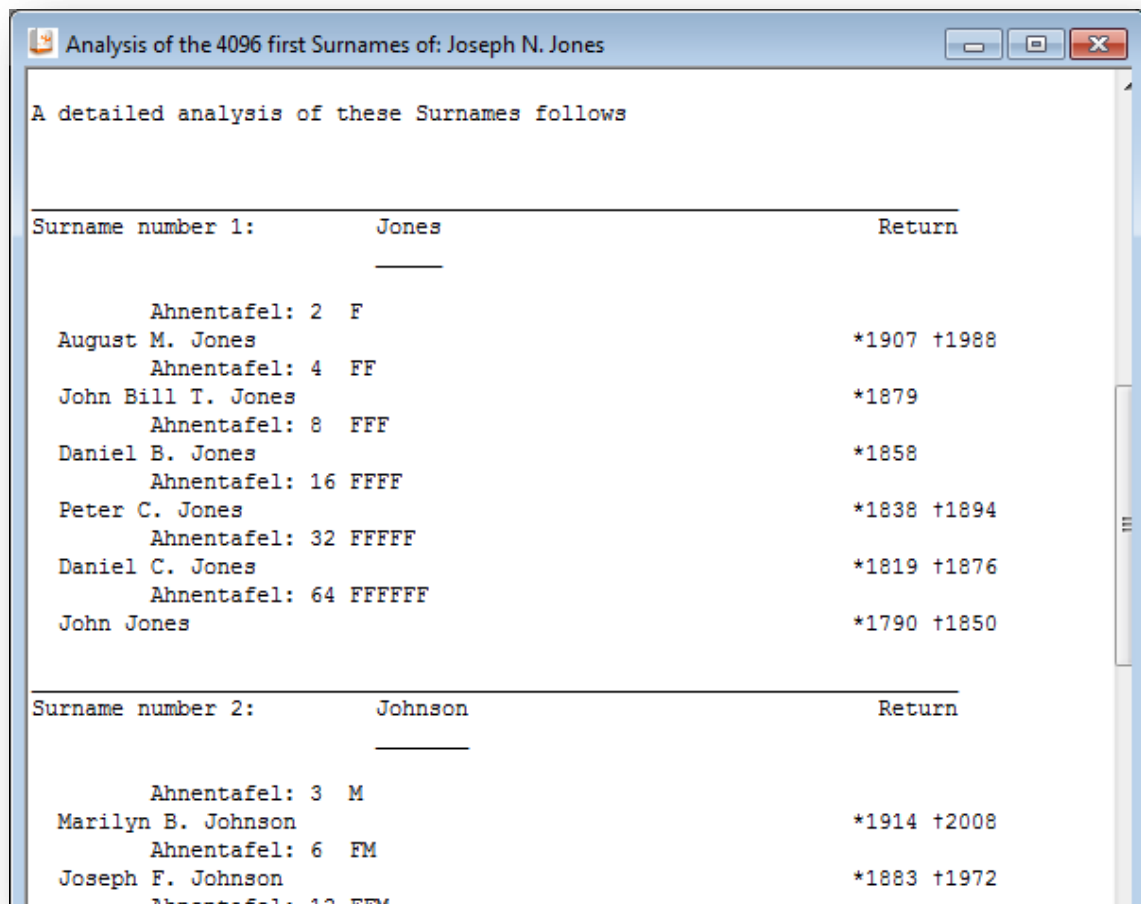


Figure 54 - The Analysis of Surnames

Pressing the left button of the mouse on any surname it jumps up to the report of origin of this surname. (See below)

The **Analysis of the origin of the Surnames**, one by one. This listing shows the Individuals that caused that surname with information about its precedence in the form of the number of Sousa (Ahnentafel) and the form (Example:) "FFMMFF", for father, of the father, of the mother, of the mother, of the father, of the father.



A detailed analysis of these Surnames follows

Surname number 1:	Jones	Return
Ahnentafel: 2	F	
August M. Jones		*1907 †1988
Ahnentafel: 4	FF	
John Bill T. Jones		*1879
Ahnentafel: 8	FFF	
Daniel B. Jones		*1858
Ahnentafel: 16	FFFF	
Peter C. Jones		*1838 †1894
Ahnentafel: 32	FFFFF	
Daniel C. Jones		*1819 †1876
Ahnentafel: 64	FFFFFF	
John Jones		*1790 †1850

Surname number 2:	Johnson	Return
Ahnentafel: 3	M	
Marilyn B. Johnson		*1914 †2008
Ahnentafel: 6	FM	
Joseph F. Johnson		*1883 †1972
Ahnentafel: 12	FFM	

Figure 55 - The origin of the Surnames of an individual

Pressing the left button with the mouse of on any name, the Panel of the Individual appears.

To Print or create a **TEXT** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons **Print**



To See the details of the Options of printing access **Configuration of the printer or file to create** (See paragraphs 14 and).

To send an e-mail with a **TEXT** file attached to the Contents of this list, go to the bar icons **Send this report via E-mail** (See 15.2)



To send an e-mail with an attached **TEXT** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



## 8.10 - Descendant Tree between two Individuals

The Descendant Tree relates an Individual with one of his/her ancestors. This report indicates in every generation, the ancestor, his/her spouse corresponding to the ascendant tree, the children from that couple if any and identifying the child that corresponds to the chain of ancestors up to the subject.

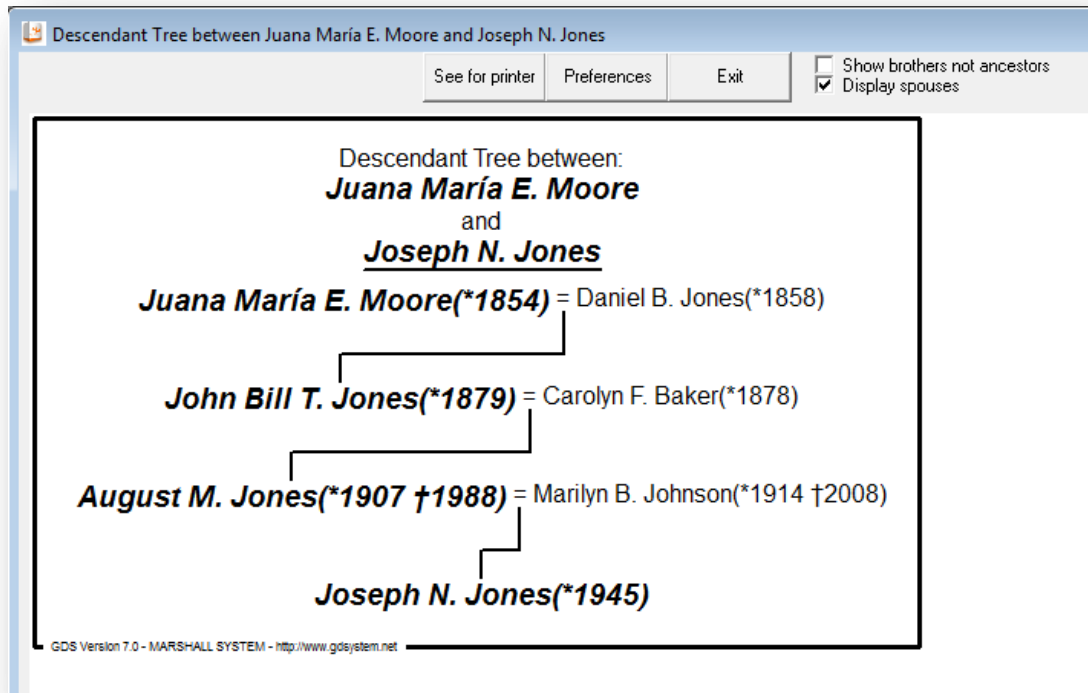


Figure 56 - Descendant Tree between two Individuals

During the development of the Descendant Tree, the system asks the user to decide in the cases of consanguinity where two (or more) siblings or two (or more) spouses are also ancestors of the Individual that makes the tree. The system will explode the tree by the path that the user decides in every case of consanguinity. Thus it is possible that the Descendant Tree of an Individual to have several other versions one for every path of consanguinity.

All the Individuals who are in bold are the ones corresponding to the chain of ancestors. The user can access the Individual Panel of any of them clicking his/her name with the left button of the mouse.

The user has the options of show the siblings and/or the spouses of the ancestors.

### Attention: How does the Descendant Tree work:

For the realization of the Descendant Tree **GDS** requires the creation of the List of Ancestors of the Individual that the user wants to connect with ANY of his/her Ancestors. To do that the user has to ask for the ancestors of that Individual with any of the Reports of Ancestors (List of Ancestors (See 8.3), Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5) or Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6)). This will cause the creation of the list ancestors of this Individual. After that just accessing ANY of the ancestors the Descendant Tree can be requested.

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this list, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To see the details of configuration of the file to attach access **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

To get large size prints or files access **Printing or file creation of large format reports** (See 14.3)

Clicking **Preferences** you will be able to change the characteristics of the graphic.

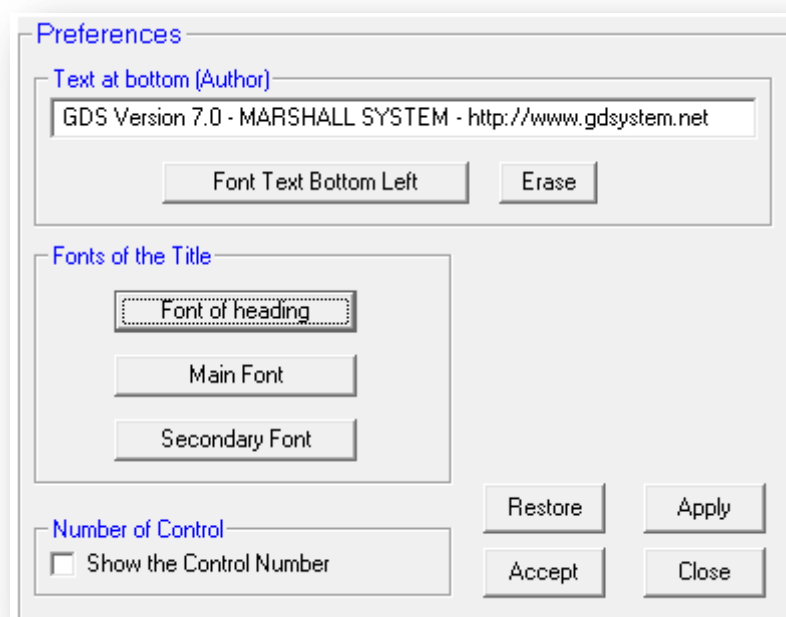


Figure 57 - Preferences of the Descendant Tree

## 8.11 - Family relation between two Individuals

This graph shows the existing family relation between two referenced Individuals and is presented in a way that can be printed stored in a **PDF** or **TIF** file or sent by e-mail.

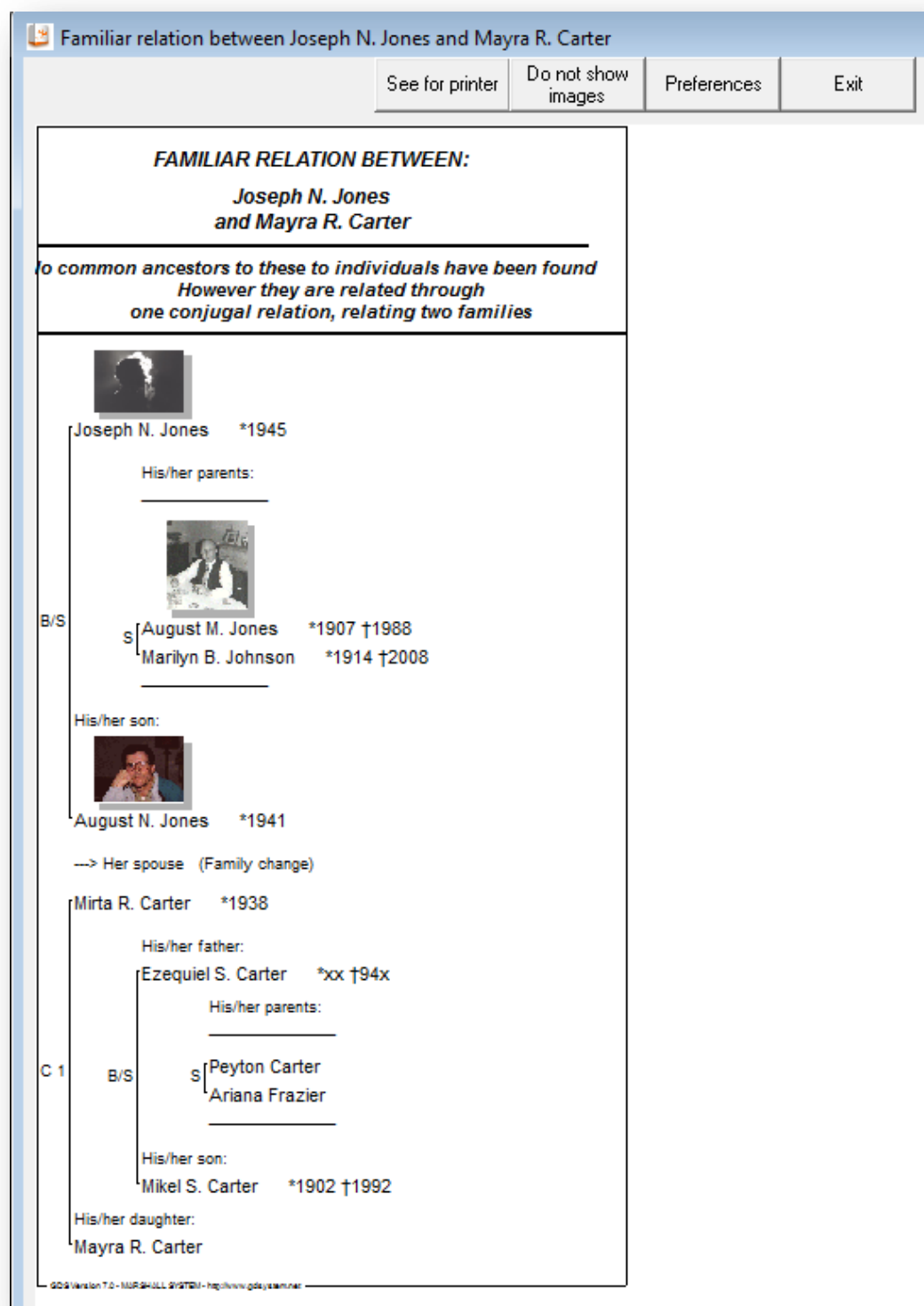


Figure 58 - The familiar relation between two individuals

Clicking Preferences you can change the characteristics of the graphic.

Optionally the user can choose to show or not the Photo of the Individuals of the family chain.

Placing the mouse over a picture of an Individual and clicking with the left button the Panel of this Individual appears.

**GDS** seeks the relation between two Individuals the following way:

- First of all **GDS** checks whether if there are a common ancestor or a common ancestor Marriage. If it is found reports the relation. Thus, in this case, the relation found is always in the form of tree ascendant rise from the first Individual to the common ancestor or couple and then falling the corresponding descendants to the second Individual. After that **GDS** search for a second possibility of existing other common ancestor or ancestors of another family branch of. If found, the system also reports this relation. These situations happen when there are Marriages between cousins. Their descendants are related, both from the father as well as the mother.
- If the system does not find any common ancestor of the two Individuals to relate starts a mechanism of concentric search, searching any relation of any kind, up to 160 levels. If finds any relation via whatever kind of link tries to optimize and simplify it and then, once optimized, presents it. This is a unique system of finding distant relationships between Individuals, which may be related to the several by marital unions, but they have no consanguinity.
- The graphic shows with the intermediate Individuals who are Spouses, Siblings, or Cousins with vertical lines to further clarify the relation.

To Print or create a **PDF** or **TIF** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons Print



To See the details of the printing options access **Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)** (See 14 and subchapters).

To send an e-mail with an attached **PDF** or **TIF** file with the contents of this list, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)



To see the details of configuration of the file to attach access **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

Clicking **Preferences** you will be able to change the characteristics of the graphic.

Preferences

Fonts of the report

Font of the main title

Font of the secor titles

Font of the names

Font of the linking texts

Text at bottom (Author)

GDS Version 7.0 - MARSHALL SYSTEM - <http://www.gdsystem.net>

Font Text Bottom Left Erase

Dates format

☒ Show Dates

☒ Simplified

☐ Complete

☐ Week days

Width

525,5

Indent

60

Restore

Apply

Accept

Close

Number of Control

☐ Show the Control Number

Figure 59 - Preferences of the Relation between two Individuals

**Note:**

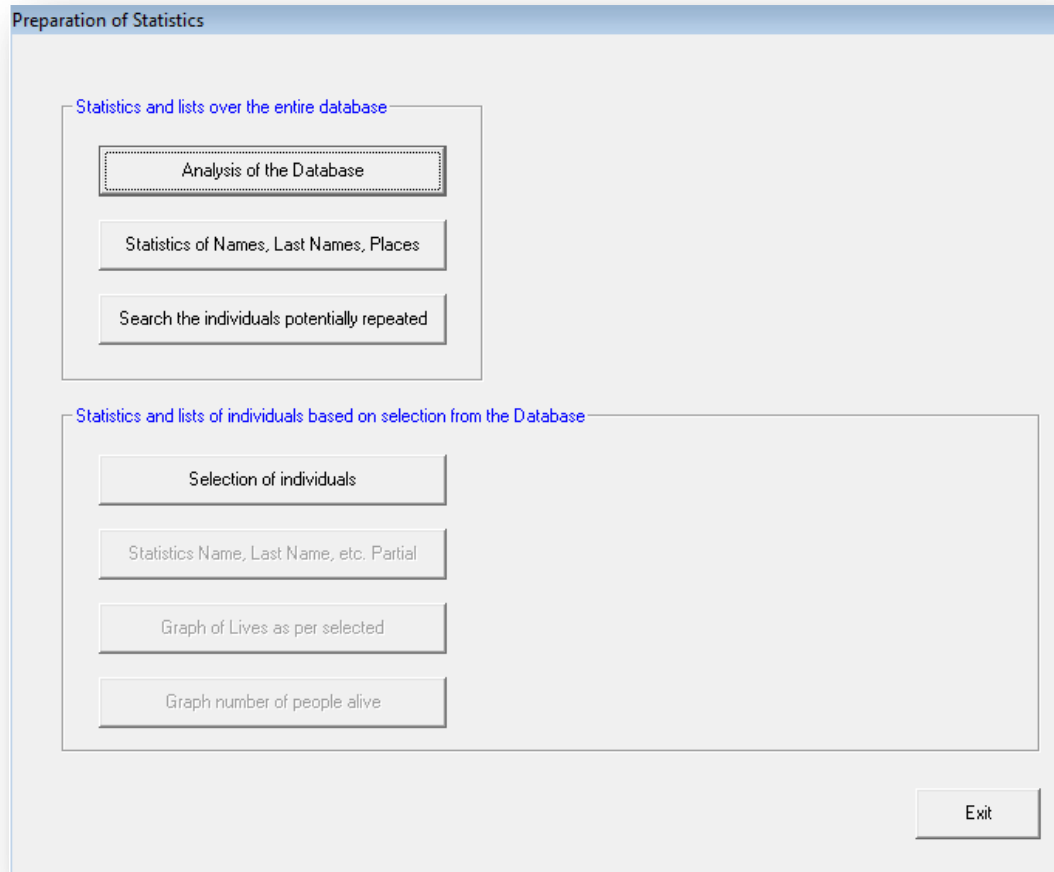
The system of concentric search of relations of **GDS** is unique, not knowing the existence of any other system doing this function. The development of the algorithm has been a task of two years. What you see, in a fraction of a second after clicking in the proper control, is the result of such a task.

## 8.12 - Statistics and Analysis of the Database

---

The access is done from the icons bar the icon Database Analysis and Statistics, Pressing the Ctrl+E keys or from the menu What can I do now?.

The Preparation of Statistics panel appears:



**Figure 60 - Preparation of Statistics**

Clicking in the Analysis of the Database GDS performs a full analysis of the Database, providing the following information:

- Number of registers
- Individuals without Name, Surname and Middle Initial
- Individuals without date and place of birth
- Individuals without parents, children or spouses assigned
- Individuals without any links in the Database
- Individuals whose surname does not match the surname of the father, or whose second Surname does not match the first of the mother.
- Various Statistics about differences between average ages of men and women.
- Direct access to the list of Individuals Potentially duplicated.
- Access to the statistics of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death.

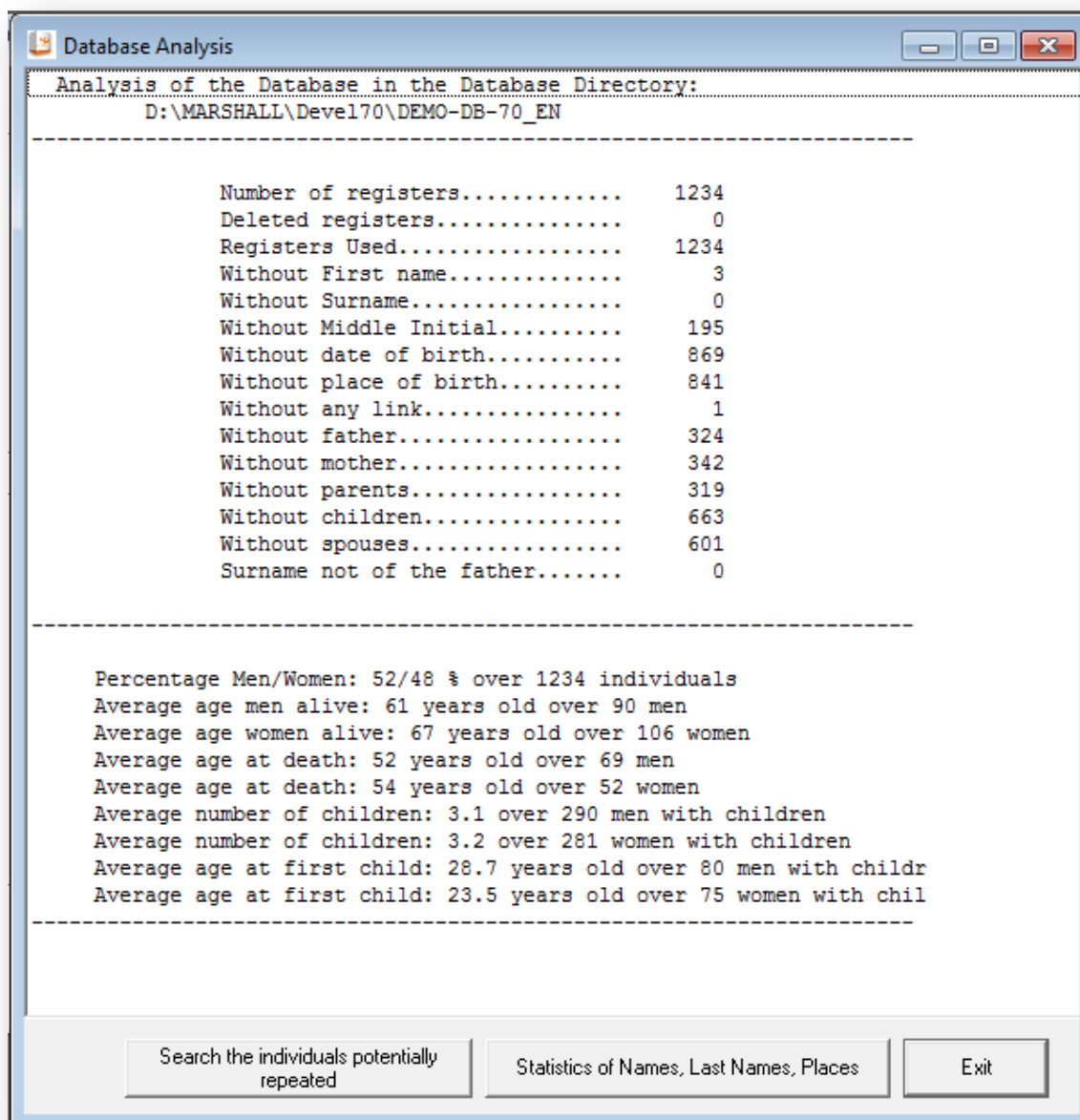


Figure 61 - Statistical Analysis of the Database

From this report there is access to the list of Individuals for every one of the above descriptions just clicking in any of the lines with content.

**ATTENTION.** The Analysis of the Database takes some time to complete.

To Print or create a **TXT** file, both single page as multipage, go to the bar icons **Print**



To See the details of the Options of printing access **Configuration of the printer or file to create** (See paragraphs 14 and).

To send an e-mail with a **TXT** file attached to the Contents of this list, go to the bar icons **Send this report via E-mail** (See 15.2)



To send an e-mail with an attached **TXT** file with the contents of this graphic, go to the icons bar **Send this report via E-mail**. (See Sending Reports by Internet 15.1)

#### **Statistics About one portion of the Database:**

From the lower panel you can access to the Selection of Individuals whom you want to perform the statistics of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death (See 8.14 - **Statistical Analysis of Names, Surnames and Places**) or the **Life Span Graph** ( See 8.15 - Life span Graph)

### ***8.13 – Function of Search of Events***

---

From this Function you get the Individuals who meet their anniversary, baptism, Marriage, onomastics or death according to the conditions that the user indicates. You can start the function, either from the panel of anniversaries that appears automatically to the start of the program or from the menu **Tools... Events**



**Events**

Anniversaries in this range...

Click on a name to see his/her panel

**Anniversaries**

Raúl Daniels - 88 years old - 24/07  
 Simona P. Diaz - 33 years old - 27/07  
 Melissa C. Duncan - 66 years old - 24/07  
 Itziar N. Garcia - 50 years old - 20/07  
 Laia C. Moreno - 55 years old - 26/07  
 Melissa M. Taylor - 85 years old - 25/07  
 Antonette P. Turner - 48 years old - 23/07

**Selection of individuals**

☐ All individuals  
☒ Living individuals only  
☐ Only dead

**Event**

☒ Births  
☒ Baptisms  
☒ Onomastics  
☒ Weddings  
☒ Deaths

**Date Range**

☐ A single date  
☒ Date Range  
☐ One week from today  
☐ One month from today

Month and day low

Month  Day

Month and day up

Month  Day

**Search**

**Exit**

Figure 62 - Search of Events

To understand the logic about the indication of Individuals living or dead See **Indication of individual as dead** (See 21.9)

There is the default display of the Events of the day of today that automatically is shown at the start of **GDS**. If you want to delete this option it can be done from the menu of **Tools ... Options ... Start Options**. (See 5 - User Options)

## 8.14 – Statistical Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death

From the Function of **Statistics** (See 8.12) as well as from any **List of Individuals** (See 7.6.6) you can activate the Statistical Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death of the whole of Individuals selected.

The report has the following Aspect:

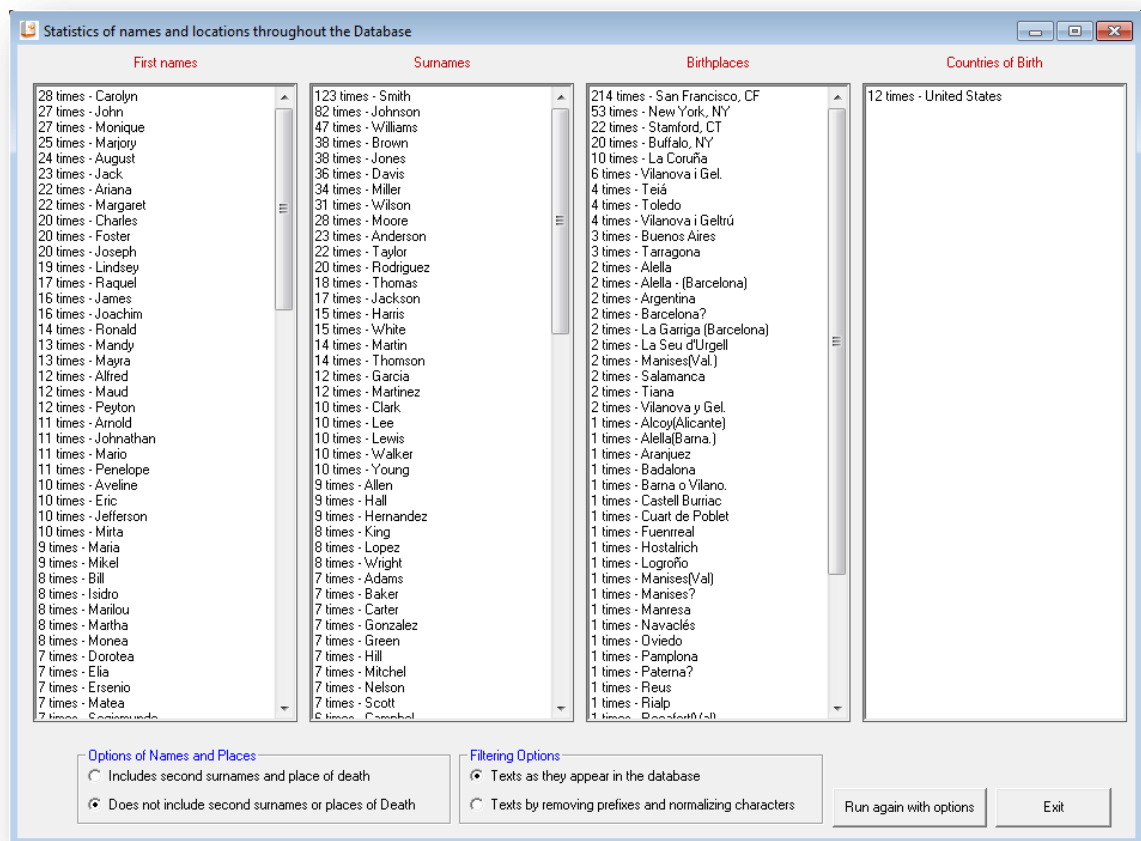


Figure 63 - Analysis of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death

Report of the number of Individuals with every one of the Names, Surnames, etc..

In the bottom right of the report the following Controls appear:

You can choose not to have in consideration the seconds Surnames (Middle Initials) or the Places of Death, as well as normalizing the texts eliminating the superfluous characters.

## 8.15 – Life span Graph

From the Function of **Statistics** (See 8.12), from the **List of Ancestors** (See 8.3), the **Descendants List** (See 8.7) as well as from any **List of Individuals** (See 7.6.6) you can activate the Life span of the Graph selected set of Individuals.

The report has the following Aspect:

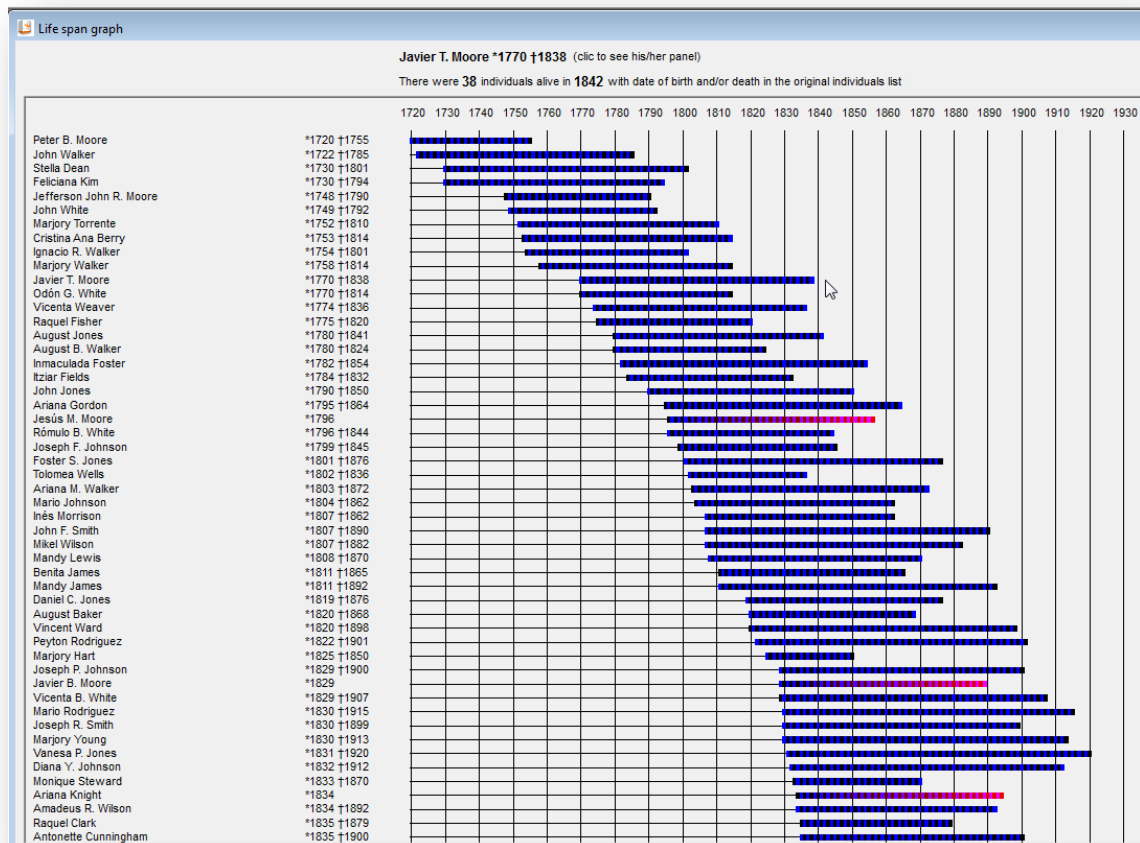


Figure 64 - Life span Graph

It shows all the Individuals selected and for every one of them his/her range of life is reflected in a graphic horizontal. If there is some uncertainty in the date of birth or death an estimate is performed by placing the last few years to the right or to the left with an increasing shift of color.

Note in the graphic that if the mouse is pointing to an Individual and a given year this Individual is shown in the top of the graphic. At the same time the number of Individuals living in the year is indicated. Moving the mouse left and right as well as up and down, it will dynamically report both the Individual of the raw as well the estimate of Individuals living in the corresponding year of the column.

To the right of the graphic you have the control of the order in which the Individuals are presented in the list. At first, the list is shown with the same order than the one from originating list but you can sort them by date of birth, death or surname.

## 8.16 – Number of alive Graph

From the Function of **Statistics** (See 8.12), from the **List of Ancestors** (See 8.3), the **Descendants List** (See 8.7), from any **List of Individuals** (See 7.6.6), as well as from the **Life Span Graph** (See 8.15 ), you can activate the Number of alive Graph of the selected set of Individuals.

This graphic show all the Individuals selected, expressing the number of them who were alive in the range of years that go from the date of birth of the oldest up to the last date of death or the current date, if applicable.

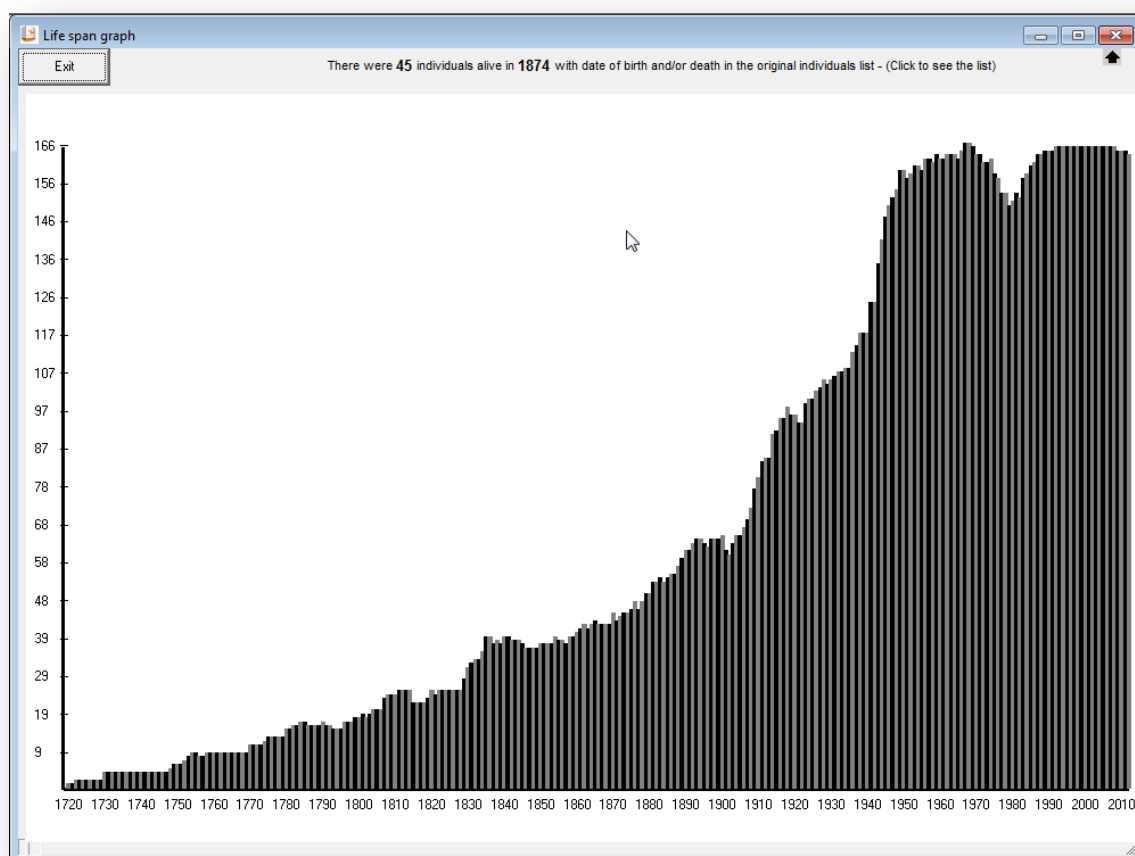


Figure 65 - Number of alive Graph

Clicking at any point of the graph develops de list of Individuals that were alive that year.

## 9 - Photos and Documents Album

---

**GDS** creates and maintains a **Photos and Documents Album**. The Photos and Documents Album is formed from the files of all Photographs and documentary contained in the Database Directory. This, however, does not inhibit that any Photo or Document located in another Directory any of the computer network being displayed. However the Photos and Documents not in the Database Directory will not be considered belonging to the Photos and Documents Album.

Any Photo or Document content in the **Photos and Documents Album** can be accessed by various methods. The Photos and Documents Album maintained by GDS, provides its classification and shows them in a logical and orderly manner.

The **Photos and Documents Album** is intended to help the user to select the Photos and Documents of interest and show them in an orderly basis. Also from the Photos and Documents Album one or several Photos and Documents can be sent by e-mail or can export to an external folder. One particular Photo or Document can be part of the **Photos and Documents Album** of an Individual, or associated with one or more Thematic Albums, however the Photo or Document is included just one time in the Database.

**Important:** every Photo or Document is only once in the Database, but may be accessible from an unlimited number of concepts. This is unique in **GDS** and justifies that the **Photos and Documents Album** by itself can be used alone, without the need of considering it as part of a program of Genealogy.

### Index of this chapter

- 9.1 - Principles of the Photos and Documents Album
- 9.2 - The panel of the Photos and Documents Album
- 9.3 - The diverse Photos and Documents Albums
- 9.4 - Browser (Collection of Photos and Documents)
- 9.5 - Creation of the Photos and Documents Album
- 9.6 - Rebuild the Photos and Documents Album
- 9.7 - The Photos and Documents in GDS
- 9.8 - Adding Photos and Documents
- 9.9 - Multipage Documents
- 9.10 - Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album

## 9.1 - Principles of the Photos and Documents Album

---

**GDS** maintains a collection of image and document files as **Photos and Documents Album** provided they meet the following conditions:

- **A)** The Photos and Documents are in the format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF**.
- **B)** They are contained in the Directory (Folder) of Data, i.e. The same Directory in which the entire **GDS** Database is contained.

The **Photos and Documents Album** is intended to contain all the family documents, photos, graphs, college titles, wills, certificates, contracts and, in general, any document that has relevance for the user whether it is single page or multipage.

**GDS** reads all files that meets these conditions and understands that the file in question is a file of the **Photos and Documents Album**. However, at the moment of creating a file by **GDS**, it is stored using the **JPG** format if a file with is a single page and **PDF** or **TIF** if it is multipage. The **JPG** format is a format of high compression, which has become a standard in the market, so it was decided to use this format for **GDS** maintains a collection of image and document files as Photos and Documents Albums provided they meet the following conditions:

- **A)** The Photos and Documents are in the format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF**.
- **B)** They are contained in the Directory (Folder) of Data, i.e. The same Directory in which the entire **GDS** Database is contained.

The Photos and Documents Album is intended to contain all the family documents, photos, graphs, college titles, wills, certificates, contracts and, in general, any document that has relevance for the user whether it is single page or multipage.

**GDS** reads all files that meets these conditions and understands that the file in question is a file of the **Photos and Documents Album**. However, at the moment of creating a file by **GDS**, it is stored using the **JPG** format if a file with is a single page and **PDF** or **TIF** if it is multipage. The **JPG** format is a format of high compression, which has become a standard in the market, so it was decided to use this format for **GDS**, together with the **PDF** and **TIF** formats for the multipage documents. The **BMP, PNG, GIF** and **ICO** formats, are used for reasons of compatibility and are read only

The fundamental idea of the **Photos and Documents Album** of **GDS** is that it can display Albums of Photos and Documents particularized by various concepts, showing, always in chronological order, only the Images of interest. (See **The diverse Photos and Documents Albums** 9.3). In reality it is not only a Photos and Documents Album, but of a system of management of Albums of Photos and Documents on demand.

In the course of this documentation the terms image, file of image, file of photo, photo or document file is used interchangeably referring to every one of the files **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** Photos and Documents of the Album.

The Photos and Documents Album consists of the following components:

- **A)** Images corresponding to the files, either in format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF**. These files have been created directly from **GDS** or have been imported by any means. **GDS** does not modify the contents of these files, except when performing a rotation in a single page document during the update of Photo or Document.
- **B)** Every image file contains always an associated file with the same name and with the extension **IF2** (Information File Version 2). The associated **IF2** file is created automatically by **GDS**, and is the file that gets modified at the moment an update is done to the image. The **IF2** file is the one that maintains the characteristics of the image. (See **Contents of a Photo or Document** 9.7.2)
- **C)** Every image file can optionally contain a text document, created by **GDS**, with the format of the word processor of the user (by example Microsoft Word®). This file is created during the

update of the image.

- **D)** Every image file can optionally contain a voice file, with the purpose of describing the contents of the image. This file is created during the update of the image.
- **E)** A file named ALBUM.SUB and an unlimited FBS files, each one of them describing a Thematic Album. These files are created and maintained by **GDS** and should not be modified by the user.
- **F)** A file named ALBUM2.FOT, created and maintained by **GDS** Automatically. This file retains the Data required for performing the functions of Photos and Documents Album.
- **G)** A file named ALBUM.TIT, created and maintained by **GDS** Automatically. This file retains the data needed for the search for Titles.
- **H)** A file named ALBUM2.PIE, created and maintained by **GDS** Automatically. This file retains the data needed for the search of the texts of the rectangles of the Photos and Documents.

**Note:** the user should not attempt to operate or maintain any of the files mentioned here. **GDS** is in charge of creating them and keeps them updated. Any management by the user may create an undesirable effect to the operation of **GDS**. If for any circumstance any of the files were modified or destroyed, **GDS** detects it at time of start, in which case tries to reconstruct all the operation files automatically. If you suspect such a thing could have happened and **GDS** not detected it, go to the menu ... Photos and Documents Album Rebuild the Photos and Documents album and all the files will be rebuilt with the exception of the ALBUM.SUB and the. FBS. As the number of files in the Photos and Documents album can be very large, the function of recreation of the album may take a few minutes.

## 9.2 - The panel of the Photos and Documents Album

---

The panel of Photos and Documents Album can be opened by any of the following 4 methods:

By clicking on the corresponding icon of the icons bar

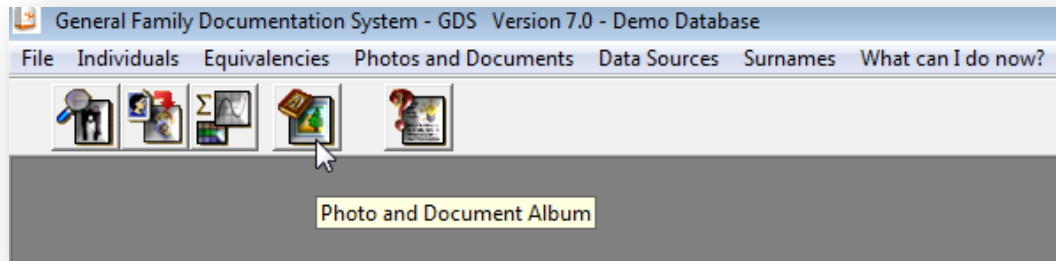


Figure 66 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from the icons bar

From the menu Photos and Documents... Open the Photos and Documents Album

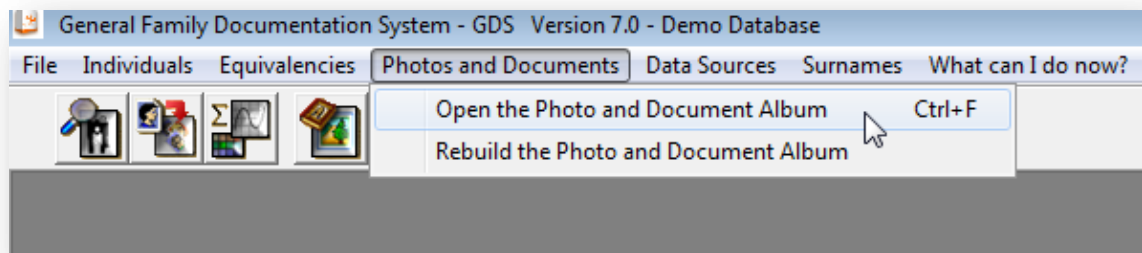


Figure 67 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from the menu

- Pressing **Ctrl+F**

and finally,

- from the menu **What can I do now?**



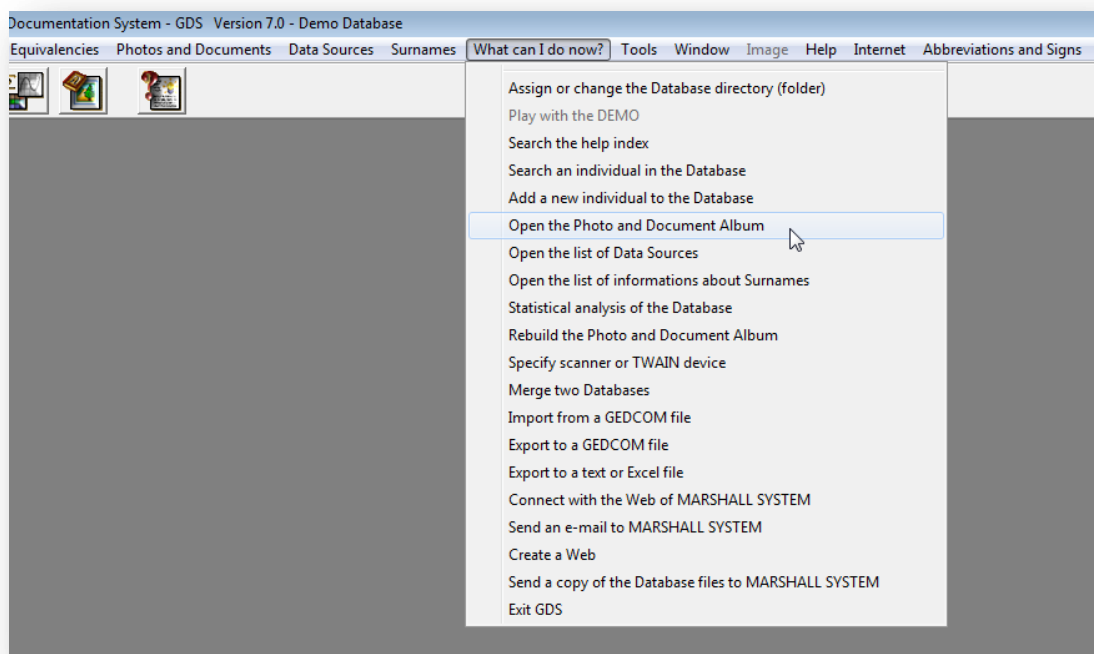


Figure 68 - Access to the Photos and Documents Album from 'What can I do now?'

In any of these options, its panel appears:

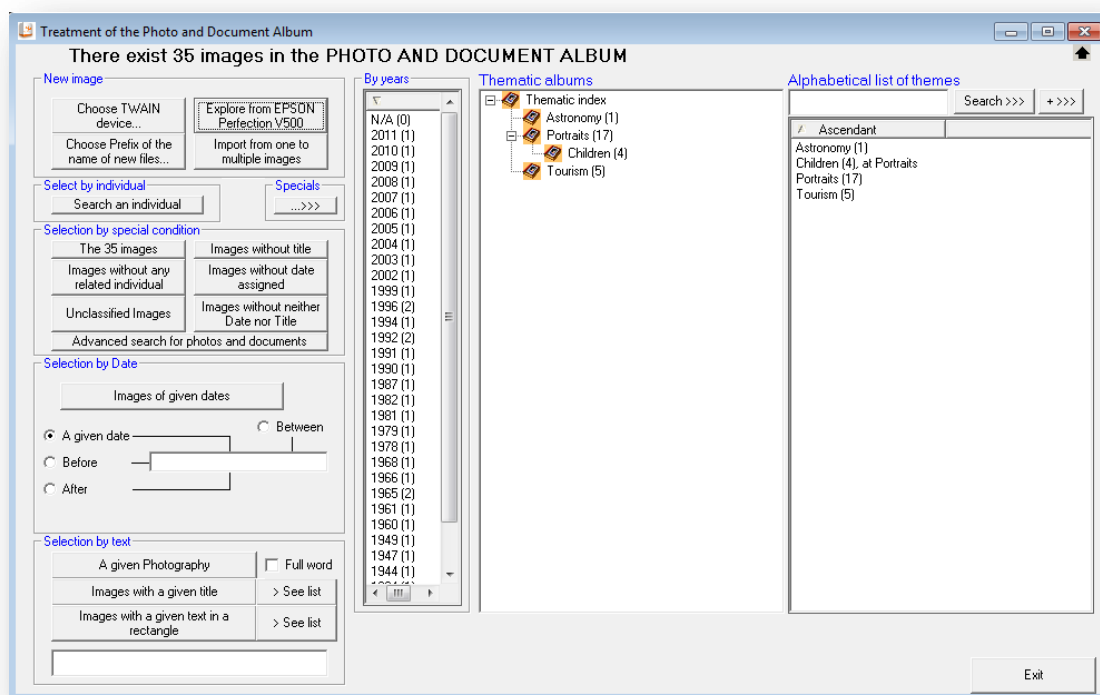


Figure 69 - The Photos and Documents Album

The panel of Photos and Documents Album contains the following sections to enter and view Photos and Documents:

## Adding new Photos and Documents (New image)

- **Choose TWAIN device.** From this control can be chosen the device from which the user wishes to introduce the new scanned image. This selection can also be done from the menu File... Specify Scanner or TWAIN device (See the description of TWAIN in the Glossary - 22).
- **Explore from (Name of device).** Pressing in it opens the selected TWAIN device (See **Photos or Documents from scanner** - 9.8.1).
- **Choose Prefix of the name of the new files.** When **GDS** creates a new file creates also its name, which will have a prefix that the user can choose.
- **Import from one to multiple images.** To introduce Photos and Documents from a Directory (See **Adding Photos and Documents from a Directory (Folder)** - 9.8.5)

See the section **Adding Photos and Documents** (See 9.8)

## Display of Photos and Documents and lists of photos (albums):

**The lists of Photos and Documents, or Albums of Photos and Documents are always ordered by Dates.**

See the diverse Photos and Documents Albums (See 9.3.1)

### 1) Photos and Documents Album of an Individual:

From the Individual Panel by clicking on the control Photos or, if there is one Photo visible, clicking on it, appears the Photos and Documents Album of the Individual. You can also get the Photos and Documents of an Individual by clicking in the control Search an individual of the **Photos and Documents Album**. See **Browser** (See 9.4).

See the **Individual Photos and Documents Albums** (See 9.3.2)

### 2) The Thematic Photos and Documents Album:

The user can define as many Themes or Subthemes as desired, and then assign any number of Photos and Documents of the **Photos and Documents Album** to them. This action complements any other action taken in the **Photos and Documents Album** and will not undo any actions performed by the Photos and Documents. As part of **Photos and Documents Album** any Photo or Document may belong to an unlimited number of thematic albums.

See the **Thematic Albums** (See 9.3.4)

### 3) Other: (Always from this panel of Photos and Documents Album)

See the **Albums by other concepts** (See 9.3.3)

#### • **Advanced functions:**

From this control there is the possibility of performing three special functions related to a given number of Photos or documents under special conditions:

**Specials:** Pressing on Specials:

- A) Assign text to rectangles that have been defined as text but you want to assign them to an Individual of the Database: this function converts the rectangles defined as text to an Individual of the Database. This is useful when an Individual has been incorporated to the Database after you have had photos or documents of him/her and you have defined these rectangles as text.
- B) Change of text in Titles.
- C) Change of text in Rectangles of Text.

**Advanced search of Individuals in Photos and Documents:**

Search of Photos and Documents that meet certain requirements of the presence of Individuals and dates.

See **Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.10)

## **9.3 - *The diverse Photos and Documents Albums***

---

This chapter describes the different ways of showing the collection of Photos and Documents.

### **Index of this chapter**

- 9.3.1 - The diverse Photos and Documents Albums
- 9.3.2 - The individual Photos and Documents Albums
- 9.3.3 - The Albums by other concepts
- 9.3.4 - The Thematic Albums
- 9.3.5 - List of Thematic Albums
- 9.3.6 - The Photo or Document and its positioning in the Photos and Documents Album

## 9.3.1 - The diverse Photos and Documents Albums

---

**GDS** allows the creation of Albums of Photos and Documents under different concepts:

**Attention:**

All the diverse Photos and Documents Albums created by **GDS** are always displayed chronologically.

- The Individual Photos and Documents Albums show all the Photos and Documents in which an Individual appears. They are created from the Individual Panel or from the Photos and Documents Album.
- The Thematic Albums show the Photos and Documents belonging to a Theme in particular. They are created from the panel of Photos and Documents Album.
- The Albums determined by dates or periods of time.
- The Albums for certain texts, either in the Title or in any rectangle designated as such.
- The Albums by other concepts are created from parameters expressed in the panel of Photos and Documents Album.

### Display of Photos and Documents and lists of Photos and Documents (Albums):

**The lists of Photos and Documents, or Albums of Photos and Documents are always ordered by Dates.**

The display of Photos and Documents is achieved by any of the following 13 methods:

- 1) Photos and Documents Album of an Individual.** All the Photos and Documents in which an Individual of the Database is referenced in one of its rectangles. (See 9.3.2)
- 2) Thematic Photos and Documents Album.** The Photos and Documents that have been assigned to a specific Theme. (See 9.3.4)
- 3) By the title of the Photo or Document.** Typing part of the Title, you see all the Photos and Documents containing that text.
- 4) For the description of a rectangle of the Photo or Document.** Typing part of the description, you see all the Photos and Documents containing a rectangle with this description.
- 5) By dates.** You can choose between one date in particular or a range. Lists all the Photos and Documents that have the desired date or range of dates.
- 6) Declassified Photos and Documents.** All the Photos and Documents that have no title, no date, nor any associated rectangle. It may, however, be in a Theme of the Thematic Album.
- 7) Photos and Documents that do not have any Individual referenced.** All the Photos and Documents that are not referencing any Individual referenced in the Database.
- 8) Photos and Documents without Title.** All the Photos and Documents that do not have a Title defined.
- 9) Photos and Documents without date.** Photos and Documents not having a specified date.
- 10) Documents and Photos without date or Title.** The Photos and Documents not having either date or Title specified.
- 11) By the name of the file.** If you know the name of the file it shows the Photo or Document having this name. You have to type the name of the file without extension.
- 12) All the Photos and Documents Album.** All the Photos and Documents contained in the Photos and Documents Album.
- 13) Advanced search of Individuals of Photos and Documents.** See **Advanced functions of Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.10)

See the Albums by other concepts (See 9.3.3) for an explanation of the points 3 to 12 above.

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** - 9.9

## 9.3.2 - The individual Photos and Documents Albums

---

From the Individual Panel by clicking on the Control Photos, or on the Photo of the panel itself (if there is one) it automatically builds the album of the Photos and Documents of this Individual. As it is created in chronological order it appears the graphic history of this Individual. You can also obtain the same result if done from **Search an Individual** in the panel of Photos and Documents Album.

**Note:** In order for an Individual to be included in a Photo or Document he/she must have been identified as one of the rectangles of it. (See **Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an Individual of the Database** 9.7.12.4)

The album is displayed in the form of **Browser** (See 9.4) identified with the Title of the album. All the functions of the Browser are applicable.

In the case that an Individual is identified in more than one page of a multipage document, the thumbnail of the document appears as many times as pages that contain a rectangle identifying this Individual. When opening that thumbnail the document will be open at the page corresponding in which that Individual is identified.

At the time of displaying the Document or Photo of the Individual, the rectangle that identifies him/her becomes visible for a few seconds. This is especially useful for the case in which in the Photo or Document several Individuals appear so you can identify him/her immediately.

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)

## 9.3.3 - The Albums by other concepts

---

How to arrive to the diverse Photos and Documents Albums by other concepts:

### Always from the Panel of Photos and Documents Album

#### 5) Selection by date:

Make the selection the form indicated. Displays the desired list sorted by date. (See **Browser** 9.4)

#### 6), 7), 8), 9), 10) and 12) Selection by special condition:

Make the selection the form indicated. Displays the desired list sorted by date. (See **Browser** 9.4)

#### Selection by Text:

There are three options:

##### • 11) One image in particular:

Enter exactly the name of the file without specifying the folder. The Photo or Document is shown. Type only the file name without extension.

##### • 3) Images with a specific Title:

Type all or part of the Title. It displays the list of Photos and Documents that contain this text in the Title sorted by date. If you click in the control **See list** appears the alphabetical list of the Titles in the **Photos and Documents Album**. (See **Browser** 9.4)

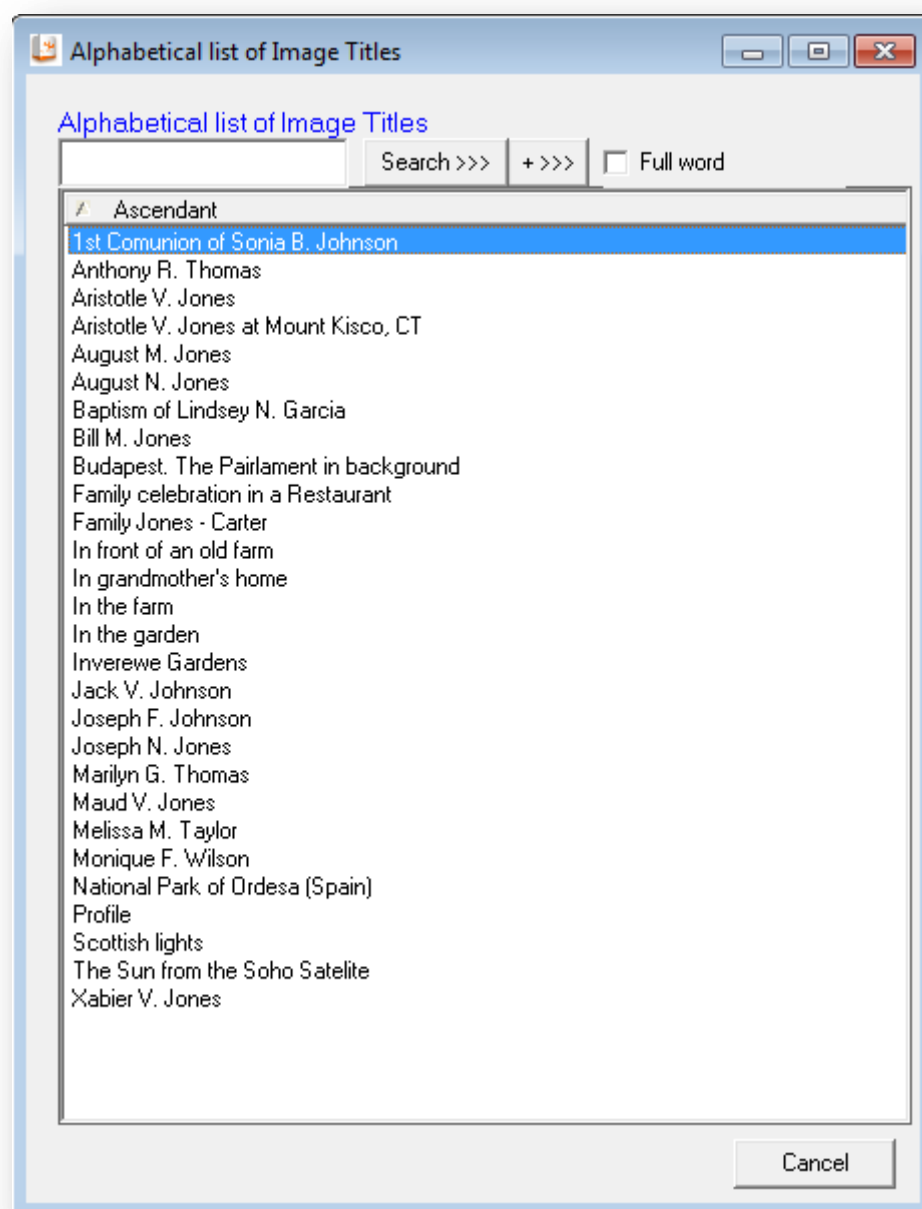


Figure 70 - Alphabetical list of Titles of Images

From the list you can search by typing the first letters or typing in the white space in and, then click in **Search**. To sort in descending order press about the bar titled **Ascendant**.

• **4) Images with a specific text in a rectangle:**

Type all or part of the Contents of a rectangle. Displays the list of Photos and Documents that contain this text in one of your rectangles defined, sorted by date. If you click in the control **See**

List the list appears in alphabetical order. (See **Browser 9.4**)

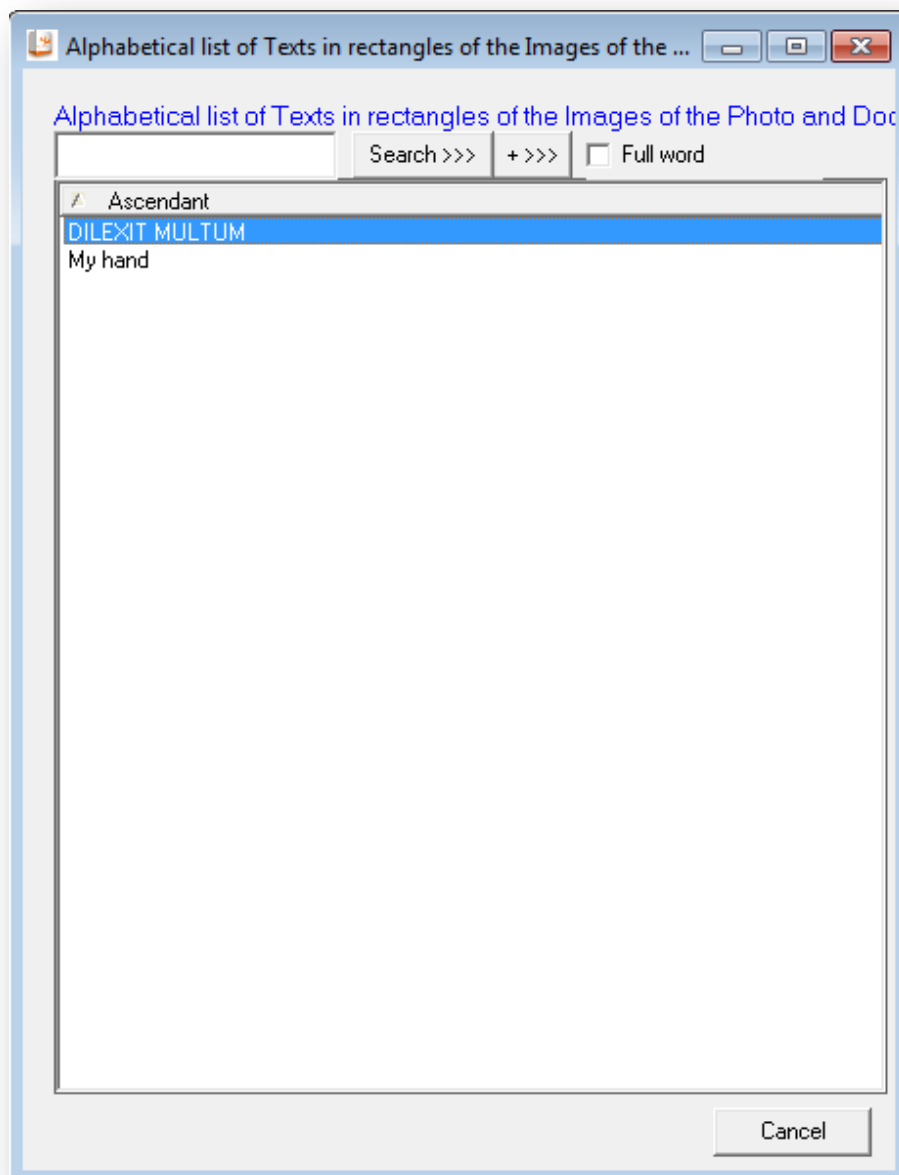


Figure 71 - Alphabetical list of texts in Rectangles of Images

From the list you can search by typing the first letters or typing in the white space and then click **Search**. To sort in descending order press on the bar titled **Ascendant**.

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)



## 9.3.4 - The Thematic Albums

**GDS** supports unlimited number Thematic Albums. Any Photo or Document can be assigned as many Thematic Albums as you wish. When a Photo or Document is assigned to a thematic album it will be part of it independently of being assigned to other Thematic Albums or having any other kind of assignments.

The structure of the Thematic trees is of your choice and there is no limitation of the level of nesting that you want to have. Therefore its structure is equivalent to the structure of folders in any disc organization with the basic difference that the Photos and Documents that the user places in every one of them are referenced only and not copied so it maintains intact the rule that that every Photo and Document is only once in the Database but is referenced in an unlimited number of folders of the Thematic Album. To Remove a Photo or Document of a thematic album does not mean to delete the file but only the reference to it in the thematic tree.

The operation of Thematic Albums is therefore independent of the rest of operations performed with the **Photos and Documents Album**.

**GDS** also maintains dynamically the alphabetical list of the Themes. This list can be seen in the right window of the panel. The access to the Albums is equivalent such as described in the following section.

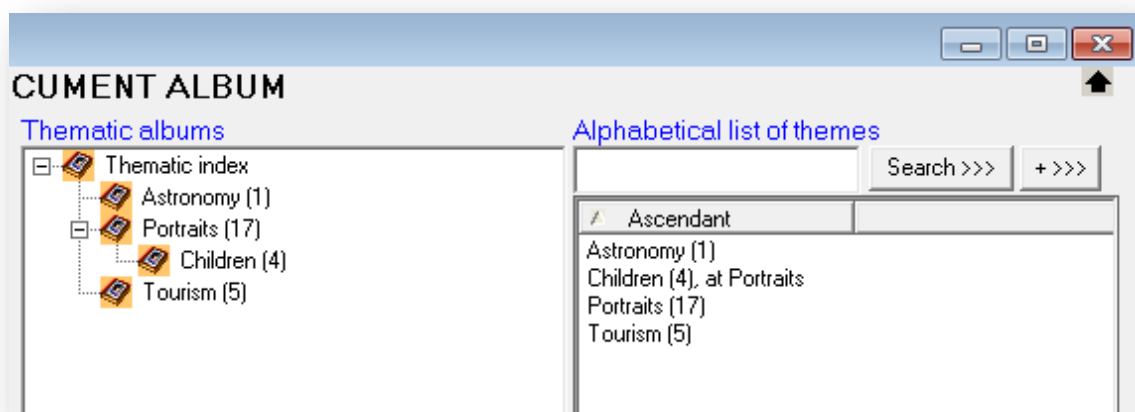


Figure 72 - The structure of the Thematic trees

### Display of the Photos and Documents of a Thematic Album:

Click with the mouse on the album you want to view. It appears the browser (or the Photo if there is only one) with all the Photos and Documents of this album. The Photos and Documents appear in the browser in chronological order.

#### Treatment of Themes:

- **Add Subtheme.** A new theme is added as Subtheme of the selected one.
- **Remove Theme.** This Theme is deleted and in consequence the references to the Photos and Documents that were under him are lost. This does NOT mean the removal of the Photos and Documents of the album. It only refers to the reference of them that is done in this Theme.
- **Move Theme.** You can move a Theme from one position to another in the album. Click with the left button Move Theme and then press again the left button to the one you want to move and without releasing the button move up to the Theme you want to be stored as subtheme. Releasing the button the Theme is moved.

- **Rename Theme.** You can change the name of any Theme.

## Add Subtheme:

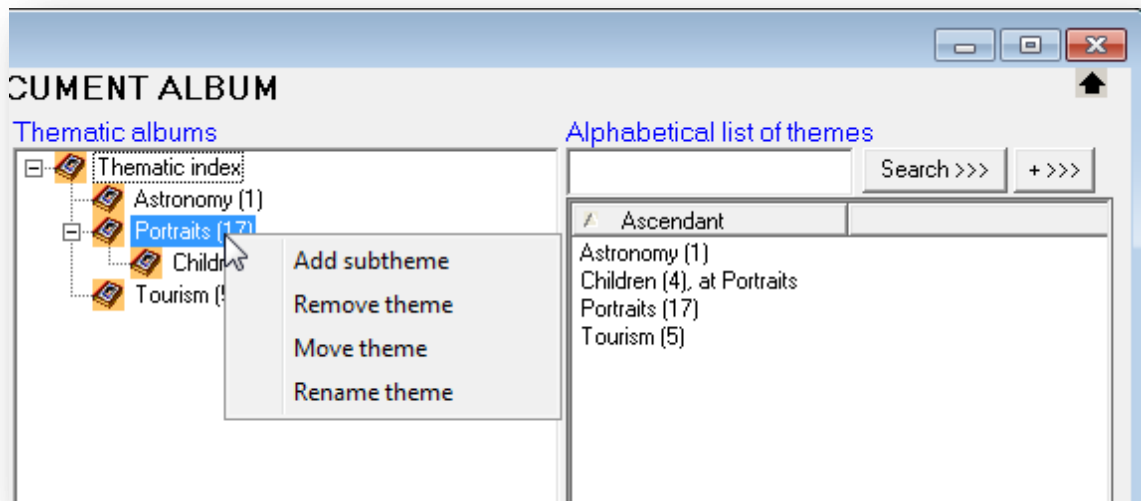


Figure 73 - Actions of creation of the Thematic Albums

Place the mouse on the name of the album under the theme which you want to create a new Theme and press the right button. You will see the drop-down in the Figure above. Click on **Add Subtheme**. One window will appear for you to type the name of the Theme.

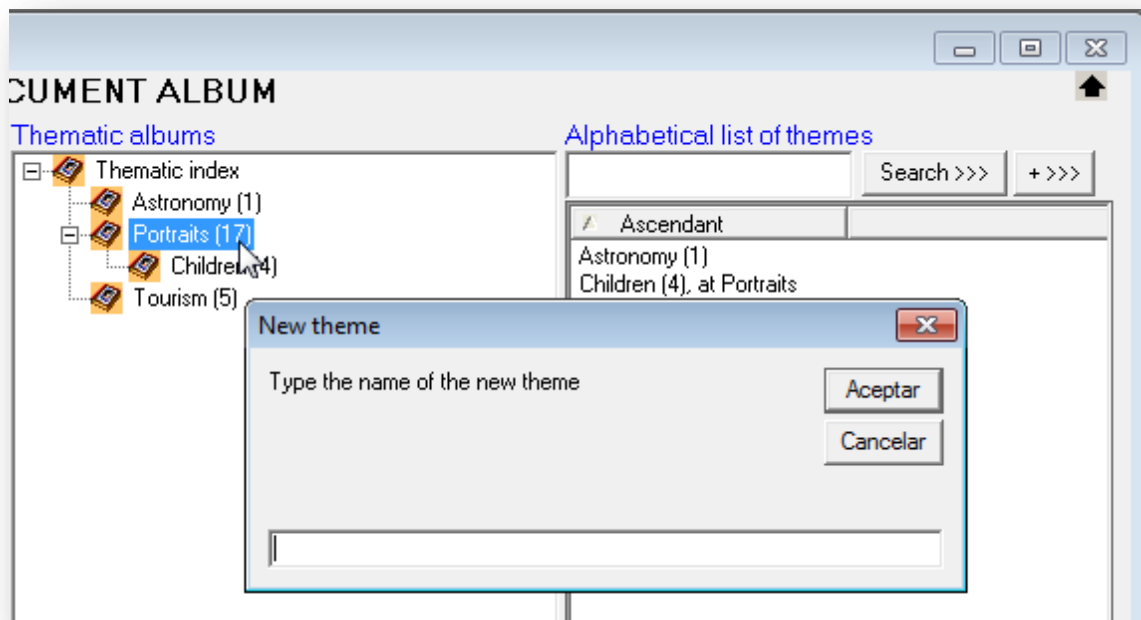


Figure 74 - Creating a new Theme

After entering the name of the new Theme and pressing OK this Theme will appear hierarchically below the Theme of the one you have selected at the moment of pressing the right button.

This way you can create as many Themes as desired, without limitation of the number of levels.

### **Delete, Move and Rename Themes:**

Similarly, pressing the right button on the Theme you want to make one of these operations, you can delete, move or rename any Theme. The suppression of a Theme does NOT mean that the Photos and Documents are eliminated from the **Photos and Documents Album**. The Theme disappears and your relation with these Photos and Documents without changing the rest of the relations of the above Photos and Documents since they are not eliminated. To remove a Photo or Document, proceed from the own Photo or Document. (See **Remove a Photo or Document** 9.08.10).

The user can define as many Subthemes Themes as desired, and then assign any number of Photos and Documents of the **Photos and Documents Album** to these Themes. This action complements any other action taken in the **Photos and Documents Album** and will not undo any actions performed by the Photos and Documents. As part of **Photos and Documents Album**, a Photo or Document may belong to an unlimited number of albums.

To work with the Themes of the **Photos and Documents Album** do the following:

### **Assignment and withdrawal of Photos and Documents to Themes:**

You can **Associate a Photo or Document to a Theme** from the browser or from one single Document or Photo:

1) Associate a Photo or Document from the **browser**:

Indicate the option **Assign Images to Themes** in the browser. Then click with the left button of the mouse on the Photo or Document you want to assign. Immediately you will be presented the **Photos and Documents Album**. Without releasing the left button move the mouse up to the place where you want to assign the Photo or Document. Immediately after releasing the button the Photo or Document will be assigned to that Theme.

2) Associate a Photo or Document to a Theme from the own **Photo or Document**:

If you want to Assign the Photo or Document that is visible to a Theme click with the right button or the mouse on the image and click on **Update**. (Also you can access from the **Update** icon from the icon bar). A series of buttons will appear to the right of the Photo or Document. Click with the left button of the mouse on **Assign a Theme**. Without releasing the left button move the mouse up to collocate it on the Theme that you want to assign the Photo or Document. When you release the button the Photo or Document gets assigned to that Theme.

3) Associate a set of Photos and Documents to a Theme. This is done from the browser, using the multiple selection of Photos and Documents (See **Selection of multiple Photos and Documents** - 9.4.4). One of the functions of the panel refers to this Assignment.

**Note** that keeping the mouse with the button pressed during the process of assignment of one Photo to a Theme, whatever being the process, if you maintain the mouse on a Theme that had the + sign at its left during two seconds, that Theme will expand opening its Subthemes. Also, if the list of Themes is larger than the window when you place the mouse with the button pressed above or below the box the list will go up or go down to the desired view. Thus, you can always assign the Photo to the Theme desired even if it is not visible to the beginning of your move.

#### To disaffect a Photo or Document from a Theme:

Access to the list of Photos and Documents of this Theme clicking the left button on the Theme to be treated. Once in the browser of this Theme point the option of withdrawal of **Remove image from this Theme**. Then click with the left button of the mouse on the Photo or Document to disaffect it. This action will cause the removal of this Photo or Document out of this theme. This is NOT the Removal of the Photo or Document of the album. It only removes its reference from this Theme.

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)

### 9.3.5 - List of Thematic Albums

---

You reach this window when you want to connect any of the following Places with one of the Thematic Albums and has pressed in **Connect to a Thematic Album** (First place the cursor in the first place you want that link to be positioned) (See **Creating digital links** 7.8.4):

- in the Individual Panel:

When you are in update of the Individual:

In the tabs: Basic Inf., Additional Inf., Surname Inf., Titles, Birth, Will, Death and Contact Information. • In the Panel of Display of Marriage or conjugal union.

- In the Panel of Data Source.
- In the Panel of Surname.

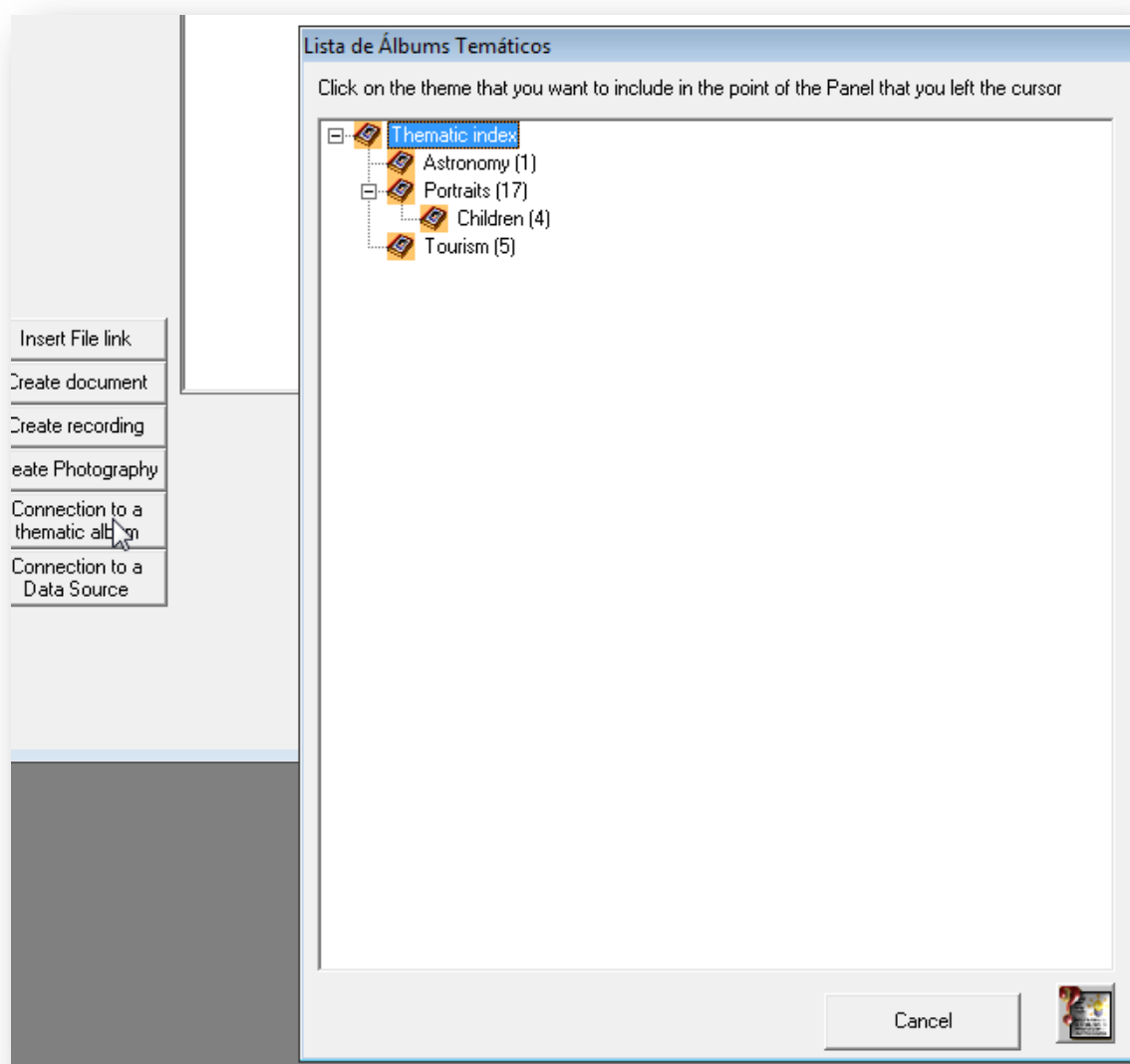


Figure 75 - The List of Thematic Albums

At the moment you do a click on any of the Albums of the list a link is placed in the location of the cursor.

You will see the full name of the Theme appearing in red in the appointed place surrounded by << ... >>

Once you save the information, clicking on that area will open the browser of the album.

### 9.3.6 - The Photo or Document and its positioning in the Photos and Documents Album

---

The Photos and Documents are always sorted by date. The date assigned to the Photo or Document is the basis for determining in which place of any **Photos and Documents Album** should be placed. Do not confuse the date of the Photo or Document with the date of the

corresponding file. For example when a new image is inserted through the scanner the date of the file is the current date while the date of the document is the one introduced by the user, which can be much earlier as would be the Introduction by scanner for example a photo of the year 1890. **GDS** has in mind the date assigned by the user only and ignores any date of the file.

In the case of the existence of several Photos and Documents with the same date **GDS** will detect that situation and will display a panel in which you will be able to order them manually.

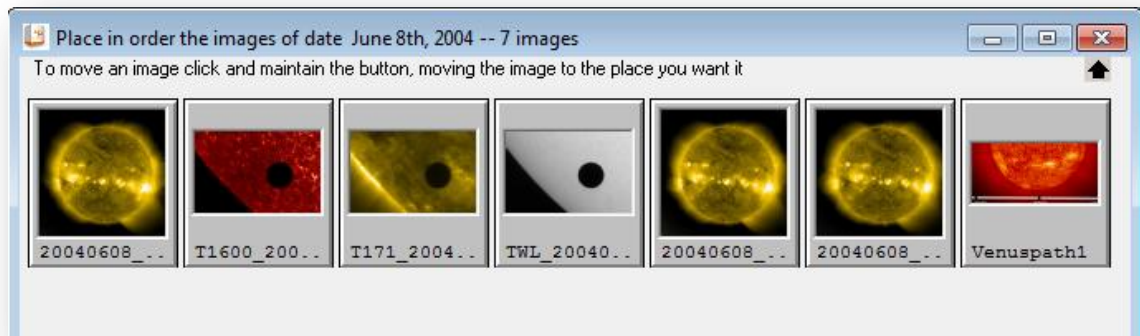


Figure 76 - Ordering the Images of the same date

In this case place the mouse on the move in the site you want, press the left button and move it to the right place.

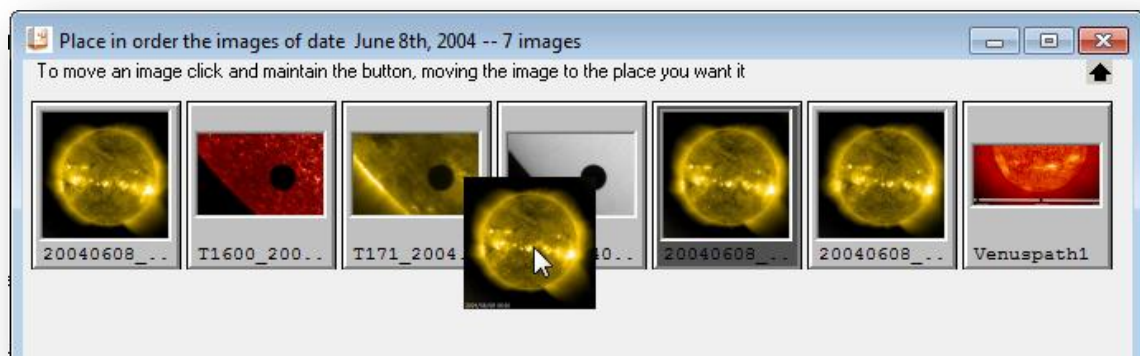


Figure 77 - Changing the position of an image in a collection of the same date

The operation can be repeated until all of them are sorted.

Once done, press **Accept**

## **9.4 - Browser (*Collection of Photos and Documents*)**

---

This chapter describes the display and operations of the Browser. This is expression of the collection of thumbnails of the Photos and Documents Albums.

### **Index of this chapter**

- 9.4.1 - Browser (Collection of Photos and Documents)
- 9.4.2 - Carrousel of Photos and Documents
- 9.4.3 - Display of multiple Photos and Documents
- 9.4.4 - Selection of multiple Photos and Documents
- 9.4.5 - Too many open windows

## 9.4.1 - Browser (Collection of Photos and Documents)

---

Shows the thumbnails of the images of an album, arranged chronologically:



Figure 78 - The Browser (thumbnails of a Photos and Documents Album)

Being a Browser any chronological album of Photos and/or Documents you arrive at it from any of the following situations:

- **1)** By requesting the Photos and Documents of an Individual from the Individual Panel or from the Photos and Documents Album.
- For any of the calls from the Photos and Documents Album: **2)** For the Import of Multiple Images from other directories, **3)** by any of the 6 options for Selection with special conditions, **4)** by any of the four options by date, **5)** by any of the four selections by text, **6)** by any of the years indicated in the column for years and **7)** by any entry in the structure of Thematic Albums or Alphabetical list of Themes. (See 9.2)

In the case that in an album exists only one Photo or Document the browser is not displayed and directly appears the Photo or Document in question.

As you move the mouse over thumbnails the system is indicating with different colors the corresponding image and displays the contents of its Title and date.

If the album has more Images than the capacity of the window you can move up and down through the displacement of the bar at right.

From the Browser you can perform the following functions:

**Normal mode (See Image button selected):**

If the button **See Image** is active pressing the left button of the mouse on any thumbnail the



image is displayed.

If you have activated the button **Assign Images to Themes** pressing and hold on an Image you will be able to assign it to a Theme previously defined in the **Photos and Documents Album**.

If the button **Assign one of these Images to...** is active, then clicking with the right button on one of them will assign this image to the Individual panel of that Individual. (See another way of doing the same from **Assign to the Individual Panel** of the chapter **Display Photo** (9.7.12.11 and 9.7.12.12))

- **Opening several Photos and Documents at a time:**

Clicking on **Multiple Display** will open a dialogue window that will indicate what range of Photos and Documents should be open simultaneously. Once in the function will open as many windows as requested. To switch from one window to the next press **Ctrl+A** to go forward, or **Ctrl+F6** to go backwards. Be careful with this function since this is a memory consumer function and the system may fail if falls in this Situation. (See 9.4.3)

- **Sequential Display of Photos and Documents:**

Clicking **Sequential Display** a little window appears in the upper right corner. There you can indicate the number of seconds you want between Images, the initial Image you want to display and some other options if you want the Images be shows at full screen. Then clicking on one of the arrows the sequence goes upwards or downwards. The buttons of **CANCEL** and **STOP** the top right will allow you to stop momentarily or cancel the sequence. (See 9.4.2)

- **Multiple selection of Photos and Documents:**

To perform the functions of Assign Title, Assign Date, Assign to a Thematic Album as for other important functions, to a set of Photos and Documents instead of performing these functions one by one go to **Selection of Multiple Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.4)

## 9.4.2 - Carrousel of Photos and Documents

---

Once you are in front of a browser (a **Photos and Documents Album**), click on **Display Sequential**.

Once you are in front of a browser (a **Photos and Documents Album**), go to **Sequential Display**.

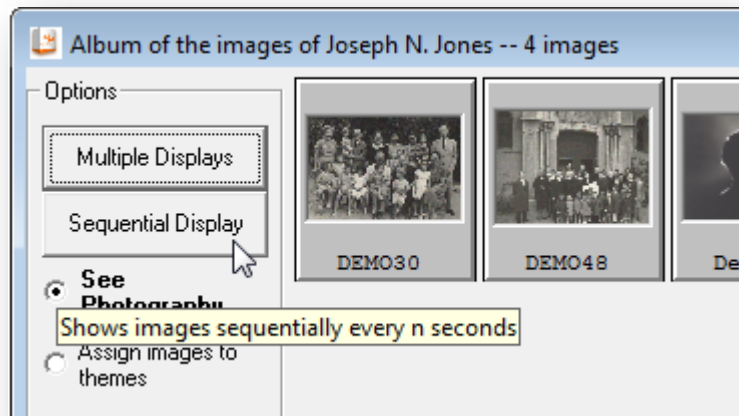


Figure 79 - Sequential Display of Images (Carrousel)

In the upper right of the screen appears the following panel:

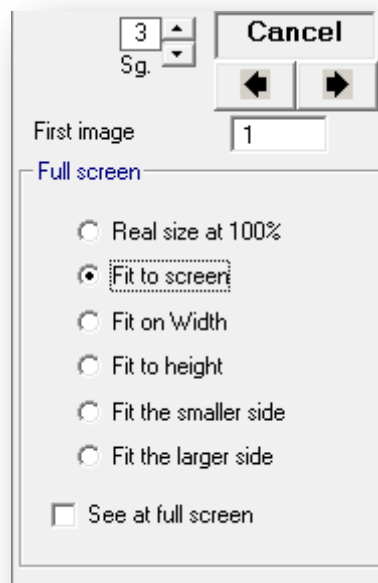


Figure 80 - Options of the Sequential Display of Images (Carrousel)

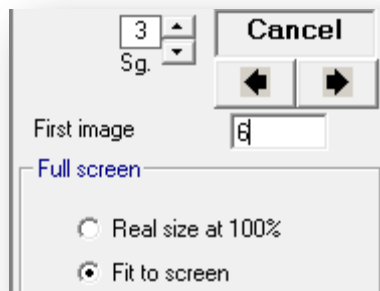
From which you can control the process:

You can adjust the display according to your wishes. So you can change the interval between Images in seconds, indicate the first image to represent and if you want to see the Images at full screen do it with some adjustments.

To start the Carrousel click one of the two arrows indicating whether you want to go forward or backwards.

The Photos and Documents are represented one after another with the range indicated.

Clicking **Stop**, the following panel appears:



And the process stops. At this point you can change the parameters specified: the **interval** and the way in which you want to see the Photos and Documents in Full Screen. You can also ask the Carrousel to go in one direction or in its opposite, namely, **chronological** or **anti chronological**.

#### Carrousel in Full Screen:

If you decided to see the Carrousel in Full Screen for a few seconds up to the left of the Photos and Documents appears the following:



If you do nothing, the box disappears. To make it appear again move the mouse over the image.

The box states that you can stop the Carrousel when you want as well as change its direction.

If you stop the Carrousel the picture changes to:



From this you can return to the situation of No Full Screen or resume the Carrousel in any of the two senses.

Also returns to the situation of No Full Screen pressing any Key.

To finally stop the Carrousel, click on **STOP**.

**Attention:** The Carrousel is not operative if you have updated any Photo or Document of the active browser. In this case we suggest creating this album again.

### 9.4.3 - Display of multiple Photos and Documents

To see multiple Photos and Documents simultaneously from the browser click on Multiple Display:



Figure 81 - Simultaneous Display of several Images

This will take you to the panel:

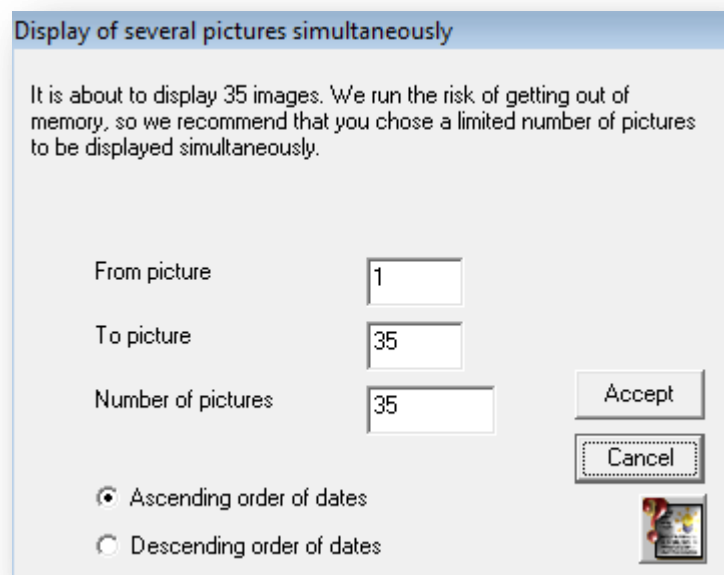


Figure 82 - Options of the Simultaneous Display of several Images

From this panel you can choose which Photos and Documents of the browser you want to open simultaneously.

**Note:** this Function consumes much memory, so we recommend using it with caution. Some Operating Systems or Computer may malfunction when displaying a large number of images simultaneously. Although **GDS** tries to control the use of the memory cannot guarantee the correct operation with all the Operating Systems.

Once the Images are in the screen you can go from one to another by pressing **Ctrl+A** (Forward) or **Ctrl+F6** (Backwards). Also if you go to the menu **Window** you will see the possibility of performing various options with them.

Whenever one window is active all the functions doable with the Photos and Documents are valid for them. (See **Treatment of the Photo or Document** – 07.09.12)

## 9.4.4 - Selection of multiple Photos and Documents

---

With the purpose of facilitating the classification and file of the Photos and Documents in the Album, you can use the **Multiple selection of Photos and Documents**. With this function after you have selected a set of Photos and Documents you can:

- **Assign a Title** to them.
- **Assign a date** to them.
- **Assign an address** to them linked to Google Maps®. (See 21.3 and 21.4)
- **Assign them to a Theme** (See the chapter the Thematic Albums 9.3.4)
- **Export them** to another Drive or Directory (Folder)
- **Send an e-mail** with them attached (See 15.2 and 15.2.1)
- **Integrate several Photos and Documents** in a single file (See 9.9)

Each one of these seven functions can be done together or separately.

### Act as follows:

In any **Photos and Documents Album** (See the Browser 9.4) select the Photos and Documents that you want to submit to one or more of the functions described above.

### Mode of selecting several Photos and Documents:

**Option 1** - Keeping pressed the Ctrl key click with the left button of the mouse one of the thumbnails of the Browser. This will be selected (the background will be changed to blue). Repeat this as many times as desired.

**Option 2** - While holding down the Shift key click with the left button of the mouse on one thumbnail. If this is the first time, it will be selected (background in blue) as if that was done with the Ctrl key (Option 1). Next time you press the left button with (With the Shift key pressed) in any other thumbnail all images from the first to that one will be selected.

The two Options are compatible. That is you can use as many times as you want the selection Option 1 and 2 up to the point you select all the images that you want.

As shown in the image below two controls appear: 1) **Do something with the xx selected images** and 2) **Free the xxx selected images**.

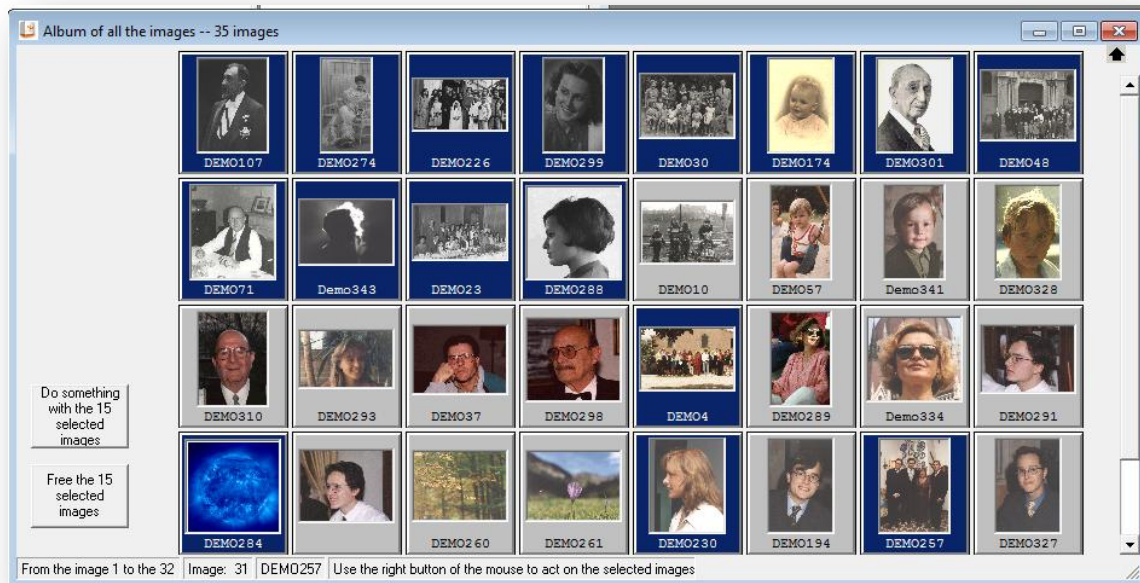
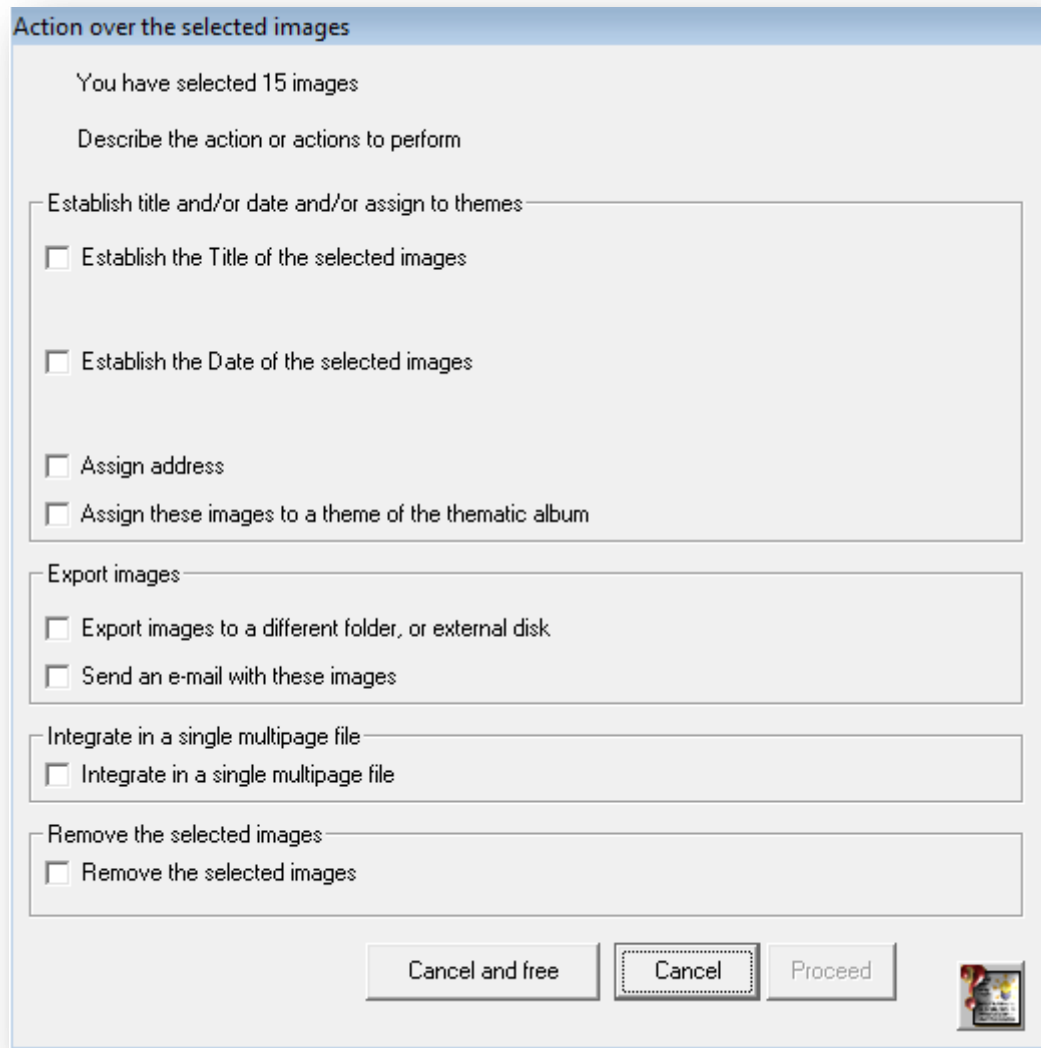


Figure 83 - Selecting several photos from the Browser

To cancel the selection click on **Free the xx selected images**. Pressing the left button opens all the images selected and eliminates the selection.

Pressing the right button of the mouse or clicking in **Do something with the xx selected images** a dialog box is opened showing the available functions that you can do with these selected Photos and Documents. See the Figure below.



**Action over the selected images**

You have selected 15 images

Describe the action or actions to perform

Establish title and/or date and/or assign to themes

- ☐ Establish the Title of the selected images
- ☐ Establish the Date of the selected images
- ☐ Assign address
- ☐ Assign these images to a theme of the thematic album

Export images

- ☐ Export images to a different folder, or external disk
- ☐ Send an e-mail with these images

Integrate in a single multipage file

- ☐ Integrate in a single multipage file

Remove the selected images

- ☐ Remove the selected images

Cancel and free   Cancel   Proceed

Figure 84 - Options of Actions of the Multiple selection of Images

Point to one or more options and the system will perform one after the other all the selected options.

### Establish Title and/or date and/or assign to Themes

- **Establish the Title of the selected images.** It will open a space for you to indicate which title you want to apply to all the photos. The Title is the text that appears in the blue margin on top of the window of the Photo or Document.
- **Establish the date of the selected images.** It will open the window of Assignment of Dates. The date set shall apply to all the Photos and Documents selected. The date is shown after the Title in the blue margin on top of the window of the Photo or Document.
- **Assign address.** This opens the dialog of the Address Assignment belonging to the Photo or Document. (See **Addresses and Maps** - 21.3 and **Entering Addresses** - 21-4). This will allow viewing through a link to Google Maps® the location map of the Photos and Documents.
- **Assign these images to a theme of the thematic album.** This opens the dialogue of Assignment to a Thematic Album (See the **Thematic Albums** - 9.3.4)

## Export images.

- **Export images to a different folder, or external disk.** In the export of Photos and Documents, the user chooses the Directory (Folder) in which wants he/she the Photos and Documents selected to be exported. GDS introduces a prefix to the names of the Photos and Documents exported so that 1) It guarantees not to overwrite any existing file, and 2) Preserves the chronological order of the files that existed in the Photos and Documents Album giving names of file with sequential prefixes. The Original name of the file is retained after of the prefix.

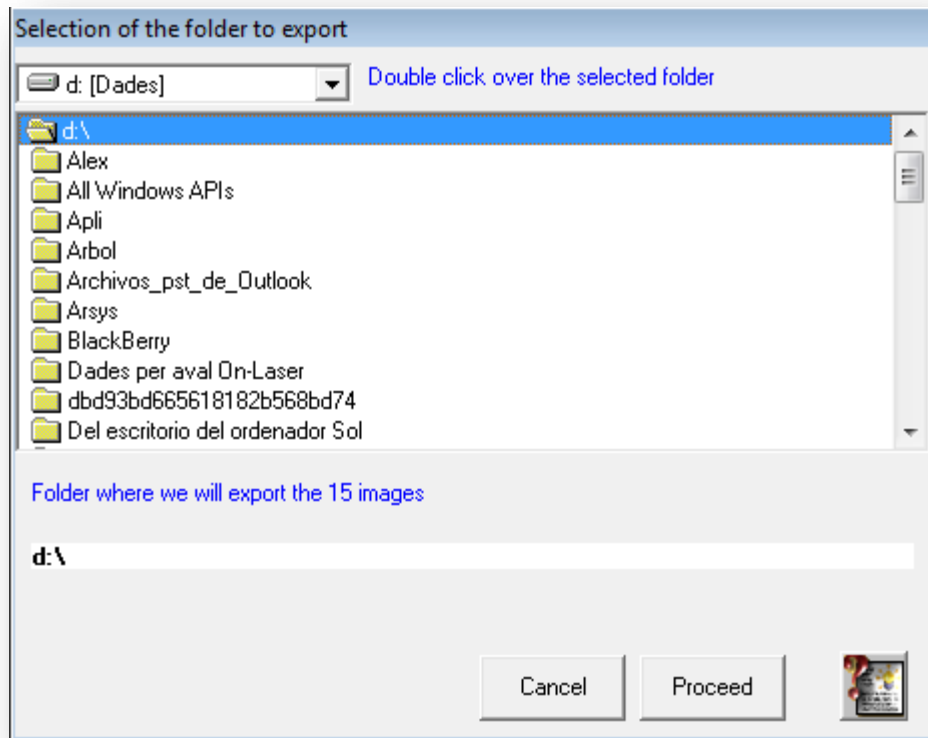


Figure 85 - Selecting the Directory (Folder) of Export of Images

The images will have the original name but they will have a special prefix ordered by name in a way that will match the original order as they had chronologically in the Photos and Documents Album. Do not copy the Titles, Dates, or rectangles. The original files remain untouched.

- **Send an e-mail with these images.** GDS prepares automatically an E-mail with your standard messaging program with all the selected files included as attachments for you to send directly. You can type the text and the e-mail address of the recipients. In the case of sending of an e-mail with the set of Photos and Documents selected you can choose to send in its real size or adjusting their size, usually smaller, to get a faster transmission. (See 15.2.1)

## Integrate in a single multipage file.

- It will create a new file in PDF or TIF format which will contain all the Photos and Documents selected. The original files remain unchanged. The data, title, etc., of the original Documents are not copied to the new created file. If there are 5 Photos and Documents of different formats, some single page and other multipage it will create a file with as many pages as is the sum of the pages of the original 5 files.

## Remove the selected Images.



- To remove definitely the Images selected. This function is irreversible, and eliminates the image files as well as the associated files from the Data Directory.

### 9.4.5 - Too many open windows

---

In the case of having opened a large number of windows simultaneously may occur that the system runs out of virtual memory. **GDS** uses lots of memory to keep windows open simultaneously so we recommend that you close some of them before further use.

## 9.5 - Creation of the Photos and Documents Album

---

**GDS** maintains the **Photos and Documents Album** automatically. The **Photos and Documents Album** contains information about all the Photos and Documents and is the responsibility of **GDS** to create the diverse **Photos and Documents Albums** on request. At the moment of adding, modify or remove a Photo or Document **GDS** automatically updates the Album. However, this operation vanishes when the user adds a Photo or Document manually to the Data Directory without doing it through the procedures of **GDS** of Inclusion and maintenance of Photos and Documents. Moving files to the Database Directory does not alter the **Photos and Documents Album** but the file is added. However the **Photos and Documents Album** may not be aware of this action and may create a malfunction. So we strongly recommend that the user does no add, modify or remove any Photo or Document to or from the Data Directory and let **GDS** do the work. Anyway, should the Photos and Documents Album gets inoperative you can redo it at any moment acting from the main menu (clicking on **Photos and Documents... Rebuild the Photo and Document Album**). This will completely remake the Photos and Documents Album. (See 9.6)

### **Note:**

When adding Photos and Documents without entering any data about them you can reach them very easily from the **Photos and Documents Album** by clicking on '**Unclassified images**'.

The action of **Rebuild the Photos and Documents album** is safe. However if there is a large number of images in the Database it can be slow so you are strongly advised not to introduce or remove Photos or Documents of the Database directly and use the **GDS** tools to perform these functions (See **Adding Photos and Documents** 9.8 and its subparagraphs)

## **9.6 - Rebuild the Photos and Documents Album**

---

In the case of you have added one or more Photos and Documents by the procedure of copying **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** files to the Database Directory you must perform this function to let GDS rebuild the Photos and Documents album. The reason is that the system creates a file associated with every Photo or Document (The **IF2** file. See **The GDS Database**) every time a new image is added to the system. That happens when you create a Photo or Document from the scanner or when incorporated from the function of copying Photos and Documents from the album, but not, obviously, when the user makes it out of the process of **GDS**. In other words, do not add, modify or remove files to or from the Data Directory. Let **GDS** do the job for you.

Anyway, if by accident you have to rebuild the **Photos and Documents Album**, do it. **GDS** will take its time but at the end you will have a neat and clean new **Photo and Documents Album**.

Note: GDS detects any anomaly in the Photo and Documents Album every time GDS is started and in the case GDS finds a defect starts the process of reconstruction of the Photos and Documents Album automatically. (See 9.5)

## **9.7 - The Photos and Documents in GDS**

---

This chapter explains the functions and characteristics of the Photos and Documents.

### **Index of this chapter:**

- 9.7.1 - Display Photo or Document
- 9.7.2 - Contents of a Photo or Document
- 9.7.3 - Display of a Photo or Document
- 9.7.4 - Display options of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.5 - Photo or Document at Full Screen
- 9.7.6 - Choosing the type of display at Full Screen
- 9.7.7 - See all the rectangles of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.8 - Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document
- 9.7.9 - Display of the list of Photos and Documents of an
- 9.7.10 - Access to the Panel of an individual of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.11 - Properties of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12 - Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update)
- 9.7.13 - Print a Photo or Document

## 9.7.1 - Display Photo or Document

---

Display of a photo, document or graphic.

**GDS** admits the display of files in format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF**, inside the **Photos and Documents Album**. The files that allow multipage also are supported by **GDS**. To see how to introduce those in the **Photos and Documents Album** see the chapter **Adding Photos and Documents** (See paragraphs 9.8 and subchapters).

**Note:** It is very important to understand that **GDS** Maintains files **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** standard without modifying their contents (With the exception of the right and left turn and the vertical and horizontal transpositions in the update function of image which rewrites the corresponding file in the case of **JPG** files, and in the case of correction of red eyes). Also, **GDS** maintains series of associated files that allow indexing all photos (or graphic document) in a way that they can belong to an unlimited number of individual Albums, or have some additional content, as described below. The fact that a Photo or Document is in an unlimited number of albums or have a content or otherwise does not change anything in the **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** file, thereby maintaining the compatibility with other systems.

**Keys for understanding this subject:** There are three distinct concepts: the **use of the mouse and the keyboard**, the **Contents of the Photo or Document** and the **capable actions** with the files.

**Use of the mouse and the keyboard:** Moving the mouse over of the Photo or Document you can perform multiple functions. It is important to understand the flexibility of the use of the mouse because it makes the viewing of the Photos and Documents a very agreeable activity.

- During the movement of the mouse over the image always shows the position X and Y of the image.
  - **Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document:** Always passing over of a rectangle defined (See below in the chapters **Contents and Performance**, the meaning and use of the rectangles), **GDS** immediately displays the Contents of it. In the case of an Individual of the Database indicates the date and place of birth and the age of the Individual when that photo was taken. If the Individual is deceased, indicate the date of death also the age and that moment.
  - Being in a rectangle that signals to an Individual of the Database and by **double clicking** with the left button of the mouse **GDS** will open the panel of this Individual.
  - **Pressing the left button** and hold and moving the mouse the Photo or Document moves following the mouse movement if the image is occupying more space than the image window. This same effect is achieved through the position bars at right and bottom.
  - **Pressing the left button simultaneously holding the Shift key** and moving the mouse up or down it performs the zoom in and out. The starting point of the mouse will be the center of the zoom.
  - **Pressing the right button** opens a menu of actions described below. This same effect is achieved with the left button clicking in the indications of the name of the file, the Zoom or the number of pages, in the case of a multipage file.
  - In the case of having a **wheel in the mouse**, the rotation of it produces the effect of Zoom in and Zoom out.
  - **Pressing the right button simultaneously with the Shift key**, you return to the initial zoom.
  - Pressing any key is passed to the form of **Full Screen** (See 9.7.6). Once in it pressing any key again turns to the original mode.
  - Pressing the Esc key the **image disappears**.
  - In the bottom appears the Indication of the number of this Photo or Document in the album.
- Pressing the arrow of the right or left** the next or the previous image is open. This effect can

be done as well pressing the arrow keys of the keyboard.

- When the file is multipage you can click on the right and left rotation signs. This action does not alter the file (A difference of when you are in update status with a single page image. See below)
- In the case of a **PDF** file one indication is made in the bottom bar of information. Clicking on the **Adobe Reader®** sign opens with the file. (**Adobe Reader®** must be installed in the system)
- To **update the Photo or Document** click the corresponding icon in the icons bar. Also you can get to this Function pressing **F2** or in **Update** when you are in the dropdown that appears after clicking with the right button.
- From the **icons menu** you can perform the following functions:
  - - Full Screen image at 100% zoom - Expands the image at Full Screen
  - - Adjust the size to fit the window - This is the initial option when the image is open.
  - - Adjust the width to fit the window - Sets the image to the width of the window.
  - - Zoom in x 1.5 - Zoom the image by a factor of 1.5
  - - Zoom out / 1.5 - Reduces the image by a factor of 1.5
  - - Select a rectangle to show - Select an area of the image for performing a zoom as per the area.
  - - Magnifying effect - Lets to see specific areas of the image of a way as if they were watching from a magnifying lens.
  - - Return to normal state
  - - Additionally, in the bottom of the image, there are indications of existence of an **associated text file**, an **associated voice recording** of whether, indication of existence of rectangles and indication of the existence of an **address capable of showing a map**. If any of these signs are active clicking on them produces the desired effect. (See below the Content)

### **Content:** What includes a Photo or Document. (See also **Contents of a Photo or Document 9.7.2**)

The information available when a Photo or Document is displayed is the following:

- The **image itself**. In the case of multipage, all the pages.
- The **Title**.
- The **date** of the Photo or Document.
- Up to 1000 **rectangles** with information about the contents of the image. The information may be related to an Individual of the Database or the description of the rectangle. The rectangles are acceptable in all the pages of a multipage document. (See 9.7.12.4 and 9.7.12.5)
- A **bar of information** at bottom left with the following information:

The name of the file.

Zoom level of the current in percentage.

The X and Y position of the mouse. Changing according to the movements of the mouse.

An icon of existence of a text document associated with the Photo or Document (Appears when such a document exists).

An icon of existence of a file of voice associated with the Photo or Document (Appears when there is such a file of voice).

If it is a **PDF** file an icon indicating it as explained above, Clicking in it opens the **Adobe Reader®** with this file. (**Adobe Reader®** must be installed in the system)

An icon that indicates rectangles defined. Clicking and holding the left button shows the rectangles. An indicator of which there is an Address defined for this Photo or Document. Pressing in this icon is connected with Google Maps® and the position is shown in a map.

### **Action:** What to do with a Photo or Document

We must distinguish between **1) actions of display and listen, 2) actions of creation or update, 3) submission by e-mail and 4) print.**

To act from this panel right click on the menu **Image** or press the right button of the mouse

when the mouse is over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down panel. From this panel you can perform the following actions:

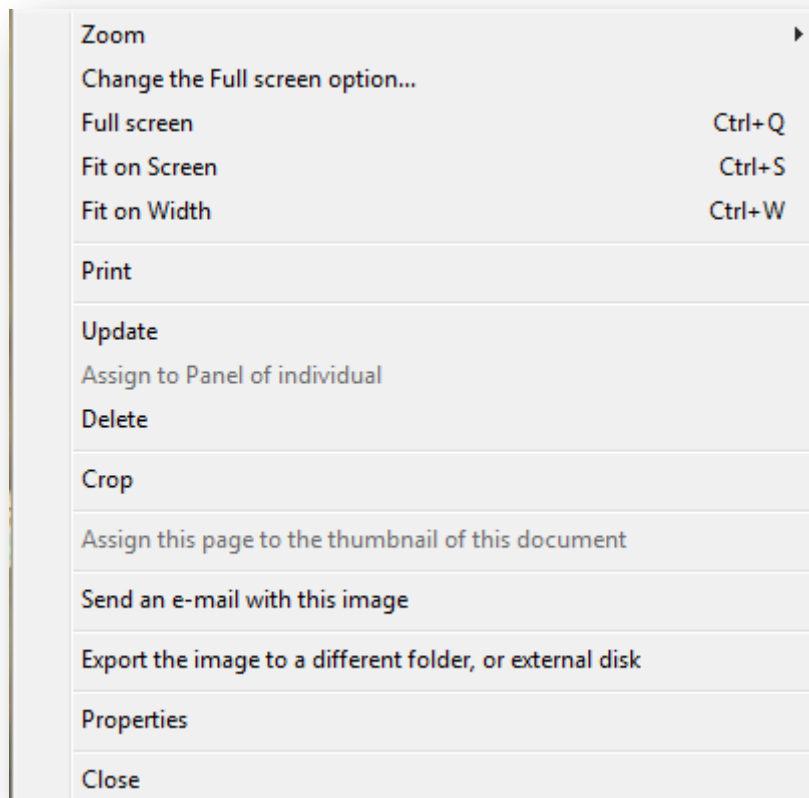


Figure 86 - Options of the Photo or Document

## Actions of display and listening:

- See the Photo in **Full Screen** (Pressing **Ctrl-Q** or from the icons bar clicking on the corresponding icon). All the windows will disappear and the Photo or Document will appear with a level of zoom of 100% in the Screen (or the proportion defined). If the Photo or Document is larger than the screen clicking, holding the button and moving the mouse will move the image in line with your movements. To get out of this option press any key or double click with the left button of the mouse. The choice of Full Screen is also accessible from the icons bar, clicking on the corresponding icon. See **The menu bar and the dynamic icons** (See paragraphs 5.6 and subchapters)
- **Fit to Screen** (Also pressing **Ctrl-S**). The Photo or Document is presented of the space so that it fills most of the screen, but seeing a whole. This is the option under the image is presented the first time that is displayed.
- **Fit to Width** (Also pressing **Ctrl-W**). The Photo or Document is presented with the width of the window. You can move or by using the bar of the right or clicking in the appropriate bar. The image will follow your movements.
- **Zoom**. You can choose between the system of increase or decrease by a factor of 1.5, or choose the zoom from 20% up to the 500%. The option of increasing or decreasing can be accessed from the icons bar Also, clicking on the corresponding icon. See **The menu bar and the dynamic icons** (See paragraphs 5.6 and subchapters)
- **Magnifier**. You can watch a part of the photo with the effect of a magnifying glass.

## Printing of the Photo or Document:

When you click on this option (Also accessible from the icons bar, clicking on the corresponding

icon) appears the Panel of adjustment of the page. From this panel you can choose the option, the position and the desired size of the printing of this Photo or Document, as well as the pages to print in the case of multipage document. (See **Print a Photo or Document** – 09.7.13)

### Assign to the Individual Panel:

If you click with the right button of the mouse when it is signaling a rectangle assigned to an Individual appear as available the function of Assign to Panel of Individual. Clicking in this text the image will be assigned to the panel of the individual corresponding to the rectangle. This is one of the options of Assignment of Photo or Document to the Individual Panel. The other is that can be done from the **browser**. For more information go to the chapters **Browser** (See 9.4) and the **Individual Panel** (See 7.2). This action, together with the following (Extract a Rectangle), is useful for creating card type Photos placed in the Individual Panel. Proceed first to extract a rectangle with the face of the Individual who you want to place in the Individual Panel and then from the new Photo or Document created apply this to **Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update)**. (See 9.7.12, subsections 4, 10 and 11)

### Extracting a rectangle:

From this option, **GDS** creates a new Photo or Document without altering the contents of the current. See **Extracting a rectangle of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.12.10). Move the cursor up to the upper left corner of the rectangle that you want to remove, press the left button of the mouse and keep pressing while moving up to the lower right corner. **GDS** will draw a rectangle dynamically. Release the button when you have achieved the desired rectangle. Just one new image will appear consistently in the contents of the rectangle. All the data of the original Photo or Document will be applied to the new (Title, date and rectangles). The potential text document and voice recording are not copied. Thus, the Individuals identified in the Photo or Document original will also appear in the new. To Assign this portion to the Individual Panel see **Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an Individual of the Database** (See 9.7.12.4), or **Assign a fraction of the Photo or Document to the Individual Panel** (See 9.7.12.12) .

### Properties:

Appear the properties of this image. **Name of the file, date of creation of the file, width and height in pixels, size of the file, and date of the image, Thematic Albums** in this Photo or Document is assigned and **number of pages** in the case of multipage document.

It is necessary to distinguish between the date of the file and the date of the image. The date of the file is the date in which the physical file is created in the System, while the date of the image is the date that is assigned as the date of the image. For example, a Photo or Document of 1925 that has been introduced in the system in 1998 will have as date of file as 1998 and date of the image 1925. To all effects the date of the image is what is relevant. The same applies to the name of the file and the Title. The name of the file has no relevance since what is important for the user is the Title. In other words, the name of the file and its date of creation are irrelevant for **GDS**. **GDS** uses the name for identification only but never relates it to any content of the image. All references about Individuals or objects are done through the rectangles and never from the name of the file. All synchronization of the date of the image is made through the date of the image that has been introduced by the user. (See 7.9.11)

In one window appear the following features:

- **Title of the Photo or Document**
- **Individuals of the Database referenced in this Photo or Document**
- **Rectangles with text in this Photo or Document**
- **Thematic Photo Albums in that this is Photo or Document is associated**
- **Number of pages in the case of a Multipage file**



### **See or update the text document:**

If there exists a text document assigned to the Photo or Document a symbol appears. Clicking on this symbol, the editor of texts appears with the associated document. It has all the features of the editor of texts that you use.

### **Listen the Voice recording:**

If there exists a record associated with the Photo or Document, a symbol appears. Clicking on this symbol you will listen to the recording.

### **Link to Google Maps®:**

If you have defined an address of the image it connects directly with Google Maps®, showing the map of your location. See **Google Maps®** (See 21.3)

### **Actions of creation or Update :**

(You enter in these functions clicking in Update, clicking in the equivalent icon in the icons bar or pressing **F2**).

When you enter situation of Update a list of buttons appear at the right side of the Photo or Document:



Figure 87 - Options of Update of Photos or Documents

- **Exit of Update:**

Click on this for exiting the update of the Photo or Document.

- **Modify Title:**

Click on this to enter or change the Title of the Photo or Document.

- **Modify Date:**

Click on this to enter or change the Date of the Photo or Document.

- **Define Rectangles:**

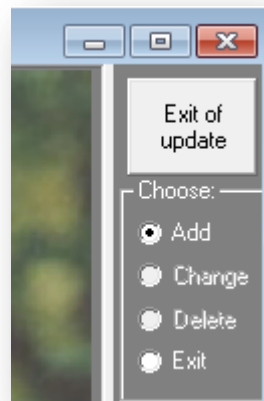
Wherever there are one or more Individuals represented in the in the Photo or Document or subjects of interest that you want to highlight explaining its content, you can define portions of

the Photo or Document as rectangles with information. **GDS** admits up to 1000 rectangles for every Photo or Document (In a multipage document admits rectangles in any of the pages), which means that in one family Photo or Document with multiple Individuals you can Indicate who is every one of them, whether in the Database or not. In the case of assignment of a rectangle to an Individual of the Database, **GDS** automatically add this Photo or Document to the **Photos and Documents Album** of the Individual (In fact this is the only way of assigning a Photo or Document to an Individual, to allow the access to him/her when you request his/her particular Photos and Documents Album). A Photo or Document will, thus, be contained in the diverse Photos and Documents Albums of all the Individuals who appear in the Photo or Document, as well as in the Albums of Themes related by the fact of defining a rectangle with one description as you will see later.

In a multipage document you can place rectangles in any of the pages.

Clicking on this will allow you to create, change or delete a rectangle of the Photo or Document.

You will see in the top right of the Photo or Document a box with the options:

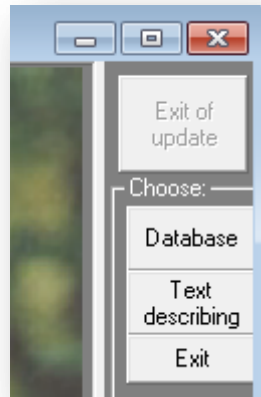


At the same time, if there are defined rectangles already they will become visible in the image. If it is the first time and there is no visible rectangle the option of Delete is inactive.

#### **Add a rectangle:**

To add a rectangle have the **Add** option enabled (This is the option activated first):

If you move the mouse over of the Photo or Document, you will see a picture of a hand with a marker. Place the mouse exactly in the upper left corner of the rectangle you want to define. For example, in the case of an Individual, place it just above and to the left of the head. Press the left button of the mouse and keep pressing up to which the rectangle that you draw covers exactly the surface that you want to describe. For example, in the case of an Individual, this will occur when the mouse is to the right of the head and to the height of the neck. Release the button of the mouse. Immediately, in the upper right corner of the image appears the box:



Now decide if the rectangle you just define it of an Individual who exists in the Database or on the contrary it is a descriptive of a rectangle, that is, for you just want to make a description. In the case of an Individual of the Database click on **Database** and in the case of a description click on **Text Describing**. If you clicked on **Database** you will see the search panel of the Individual and will allow you to search the Individual in the Database. Once chosen **GDS** will assign this rectangle to this Individual and to the Photo or Document to the **Photos and Documents Album** of him/her. If you clicked on **Text Describing** you will have the possibility to type the text that will join that rectangle.

If you made a mistake or want to get out of this Assignment, Click on Exit. The rectangle will not be created.

### Change the Contents of a rectangle

You can change the contents of a rectangle. The rectangle can be assigned to an Individual of the Database or to a Text the same way as we do to add a rectangle. Click on the **Change** option and move the mouse to the rectangle you want to change. Then double click on it and follow the instructions. Do not specify the rectangle since the same coordinates are used.

### Delete a rectangle:

To delete a rectangle have the **Delete** option enabled. To do this click on this option.

If you move the mouse on the Photo or Document, when on a rectangle will appear the sign suggesting you do double click for delete. Follow the Instructions.

To get out of the creation or deletion of rectangles click on **Exit**.

- **Assign to a theme:**

Clicking and holding the mouse on this control immediately appears the panel of Photos and Documents Album. Go, holding the mouse, up to the Theme you want to include this Photo or Document and release the button. As of this moment, this Photo or Document belongs to the list of Photos and Documents associated with this Theme, without changing any other association, or characteristics.

- **Recording:**

Clicking on this opens the standard voice recorder of Windows®. You can record your voice. Since the assignment of the name of the file is automatic the work of the user is very simple. Once the recording is done, save it. **GDS** will store and link it correctly.

- **Document:**

Clicking on this control and if you have assigned an editor of Text, it will appear and you can create the desired document. Because the Assignment of the name of the file is automatic, the work of the user is very simple. For example, if you have as editor Microsoft Word®, you will see Word® automatically. Once made the document, save it. GDS will store and link it correctly.

- **Address:**

By clicking on this control appears Panel of the addresses already assigned as well as the space for entering the address of the Photo or Document. Once input, the system connects to Google Maps®, if you are connected to Internet, checking whether or not it correctly detects the address and the signals in the map correctly. (See 21.3). **GDS** maintains the information of all the addresses which have been introduced previously. Thus, to enter the address, if it existed already, just click on it.

- **Remove red eyes:**

The system tries to remove the red eyes effect from the photos taken with flash

- **Rotations and transpositions:**

You can rotate the image 90 degrees or multiples of 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise. You can transpose the image horizontally or vertically. When you run this function the associated rectangles are adjusted adequately.

It should be borne in mind that in these cases GDS will rewrite the image and in the case of JPG files GDS will use a more suitable compression ratio to try to not lose any further quality. Thus it is possible that the resulting image will occupy more disk space than the original.

Do not confuse the rotation of the image when updating with the rotation of image in the Multipage Documents, which is made from the own image without being in the status of Update. In the case of the Multipage Documents, the rotation does NOT mean to rewrite the file, so the rotation can be performed as many times as you want to watch the pages comfortably without eroding the quality of the document. Furthermore, the drawings and transpositions in the status of update are not permitted for the Multipage Documents.

- **Delete image:**

To remove an image from the Photos and Documents Album. This action is irreversible.

- **Delete recording:**

To remove a voice recording from the Photos and Documents Album. This action is irreversible.

- **Delete document:**

To remove a text document from the Photos and Documents Album. This action is irreversible.

## **Sending the Photo or Document by E-mail:**

You can create an e-mail with this Photo or Document, as well as all the information contained in it, as the title, the date and the contents of all its defined rectangles. To do this press the right button of the mouse when it is over the photo and choose the option **Send an E-mail with this image** (or do it from the menu Internet). In the case of sending an e-mail with the Photo or Document you can choose to send it in its real size or adjust its size reducing it to a given window, so that the transmission will be faster. (See **Sending an E-mail with the Photo or Document attached** - 15.2 and **Reduce the Image size before sending it** - 15.2.1)

## **Print a Photo or Document:**

To Print the image (one page or the pages you specify), go to the icon of Print. To see the Options of Printing access **Print a Photo or Document** (See 9.7.13)

## 9.7.2 - Contents of a Photo or Document

---

A Photo or Document contains the following elements:

- **A) The image in itself:** the image is contained in a **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** file. Whatever be the introduction of the image (from scanner or by importing from another folder), is never altered by (Exception is the rotation and transposition of JPG files).
- **B) The Title:** this is the information that appears in the top of the image.
- **C) The Date of the image:** appears in the top of the image. (See **Introducing Dates** - 7.8.3 for understanding the possible formats)
- **D) Rectangles of information:** the user can describe the contents of up to 1000 rectangles in the image. Every one of the rectangles may contain a link to an Individual of the Database or an arbitrary text. When the mouse is passed over the rectangle a window is opened with information of the Individual (name, age at the moment of the photo, etc.) or the text associated. In the case of Multipage Documents you can assign rectangles in any of the pages.
- **E) A document of Text:** (can be a **Microsoft Word®** document or of the word processor of the user).
- **F) A voice recording,** describing the Photo or Document acoustically.
- **G) The associated address of the Photo or Document:** this Function connects directly with Google Maps® for viewing the map. See **Addresses and Maps** (See 21.3).

## 9.7.3 - Display of a Photo or Document

---

Any Photo or Document can be displayed in several ways in the Screen of your computer. Go to **Display options of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.4) with the aim of understanding the different modes. Several Photos or Documents can be displayed simultaneously. Go to **Display of multiple Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.3). To view the Photos and Documents one by one at set intervals access **Carrousel of Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.2).

To understand how the mouse acts while moving in over the Photo or Document, go to **Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.8).

From the Photo or Document you can access to the Panel of any Individual of Individuals of the Database who is linked to this Photo or Document. Go to **Access to the Panel of an individual of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.10).

## 9.7.4 - Display options of the Photo or Document

---

To view a Photo or Document of the **Photos and Documents Album** click on any of the thumbnails contained in the browser. The image will appear trying to occupy the maximum of the screen adjusting its size in consequence.

At the moment the Photo or Document is visible and gets the focus of the system the icons row gets the following scheme:

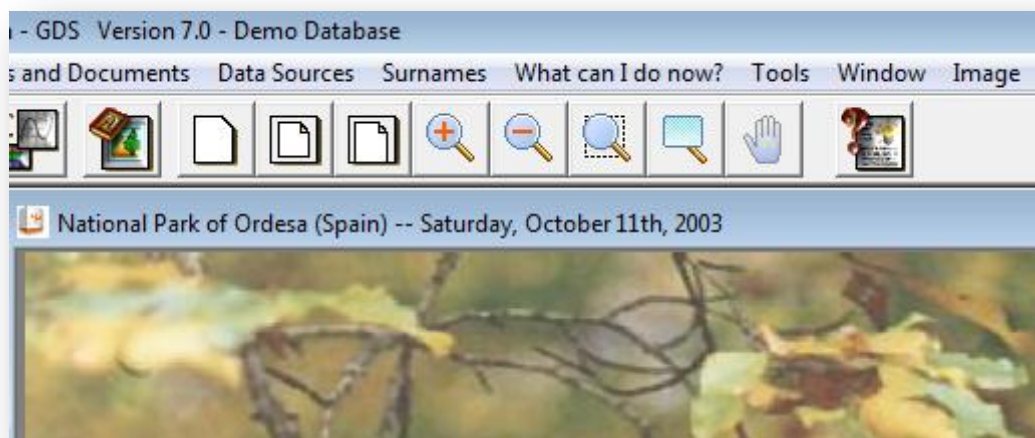



Figure 88 - The icon bar of the Photos or Documents

From these icons you can change the way in which you can see the Photo or Document:

### Full Screen:



The First icon:  used to display the Photo or Document at Full Screen with a series of options:

- **Real Size at 100%** - the Photo or Document is represented in its actual size in points. If the Photo or Document has fewer points than the points of your screen then it does not fill completely the Screen and the empty space is the color defined in the User Options relative to the Photos and Documents (See **The background color** - 5.7). If the Photo or Document has more points than the screen, whether horizontally, vertically or at both sides, it is not retouched and you will see only a portion of the image. Pressing the left button of the mouse at any point of the Photo or Document without releasing it you can move the image at any Address with the purpose of displaying the desired portion.
- **Fit to Screen** - Fits the size of the Photo or Document for occupying the most space in the screen without losing any portion of the image. The level of zoom depends of the real size of the image having fewer or more points than the dimension of the screen.
- **Fit to width** - same but adjusting to the width of the Screen.
- **Fit to high** - same as the above but adjusting to the top of the Photo or Document.
- **Smaller side** - same for the smaller side.
- **Larger side** - same for the larger side

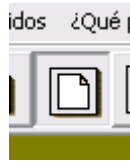
To choose which is the desired option, See **User Options** - 5.1 on the Photos and Documents And also the way of doing it from the **Carousel of Photos and Documents** - (See 9.4.2)

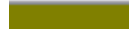
While being viewed at Full Screen there is no view of any other window of **GDS**.

Also you get to the Display of Full Screen pressing key at the moment in which the Photo or Document is in focus.

To get out of the display of Full Screen press any key or double click on the mouse.


## Normal Screen:



The second icon: , serves for returning to the initial situation of using the maximum of the inside space of the **GDS** Screen..

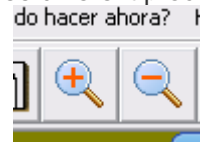
## Fit to window of GDS:





**The third icon:**  serves for adjusting the Photo or Document to the maximum width of **GDS**. In this position you can move the Photo or Document up and down, either by the cursor of the right or left holding the button of the mouse on the Photo or Document and moving up and down.

## Zoom:

You can perform the zoom of the Photo or Document by three different procedures:



- **Zoom through the icons:** Through the use of the icons:   can increase or decrease the zoom of the Photo or Document.
- **Using the Zoom drop-down:** Pressing the right button of the mouse, the drop-down appears:



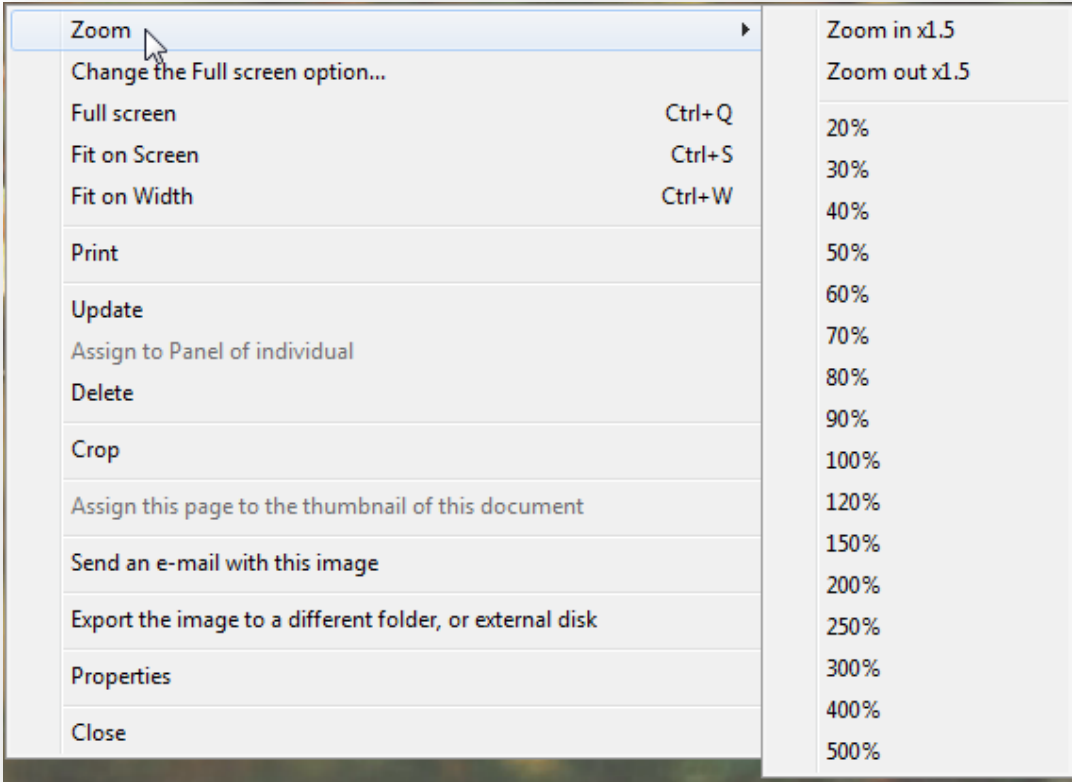


Figure 89 - The Zoom options

From there you can choose the desired zoom.

- **Zoom using the mouse:**

If you have a mouse with three buttons place the mouse in the point of the Photo or Document that you wish is the central point. Turning the button in one way or another you zoom in (enlarge the dimension) and zoom out (decrease the dimension).

If you do not have a mouse with three buttons, do the same by pressing the Shift key, pressing and holding the left button of the mouse and moving it up or down.

- **Return to the normal Zoom:**

Press the Shift key and the right button of the mouse. This will return the Situation to normal Screen.

### 9.7.5 - Photo or Document at Full Screen

Places the Photo or Document in Full Screen. The Options are listed. If the chosen option is fit to screen, then the arrow keys of the keyboard are used to jump to the following or previous Photo in the active Album. In any other option if the Photo or Document occupies more than the Screen of the computer, you can move the image with the left button of the mouse.

## 9.7.6 - Choosing the type of display at Full Screen

From this window of the panel of Options you can determine which is the preferred mode of representing any Photo or Document when displayed at Full Screen:

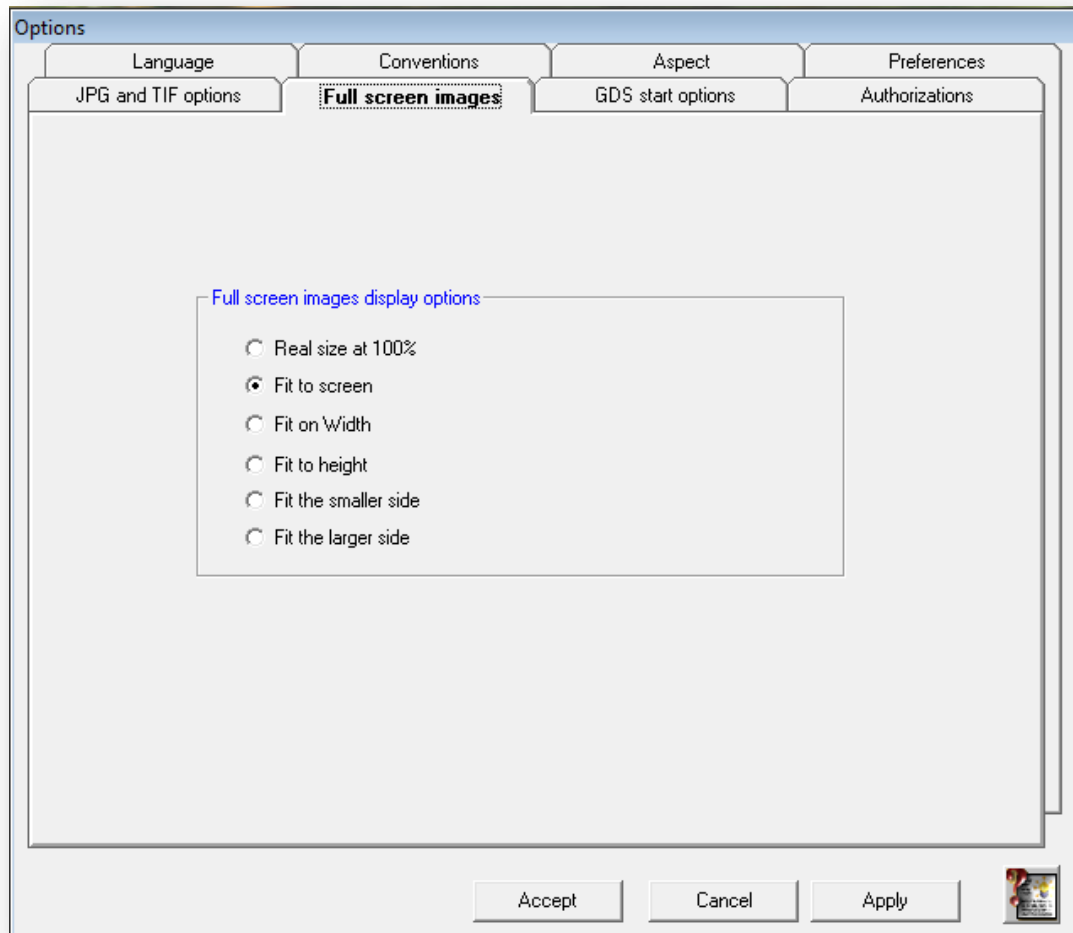


Figure 90 - User Options - Photo at Full Screen

- **Real Size at 100%** - the Photo or Document is represented in its actual size in points. If the Photo or Document has fewer points than the points of your screen, then do not completely fill the Screen and the empty space is the color defined in the User Options relative to the Photos and Documents. If the Photo or Document has more points than the screen, whether horizontally, vertically or both sides, it is not retouched. Pressing the left button of the mouse on any point of the Photo or Document without releasing it, you can move it in any direction with the purpose of displaying the desired portion.
- **Fit to Screen** - Fits the size of the Photo or Document for occupying the most space in the screen, without losing any space of it. The level of zoom depends if the image has more or fewer points than the dimension of the screen.
- **Fit on width** - same but adjusting to the width of Screen to the wider side of the Photo or Document, either the high or the width.
- **Fit to height** - same as the above but adjusting to the top of the Photo or Document.
- **Fit the smaller side** - same for the smaller side.
- **Fit the larger side** - same for the larger side

### 9.7.7 - See all the rectangles of the Photo or Document

---

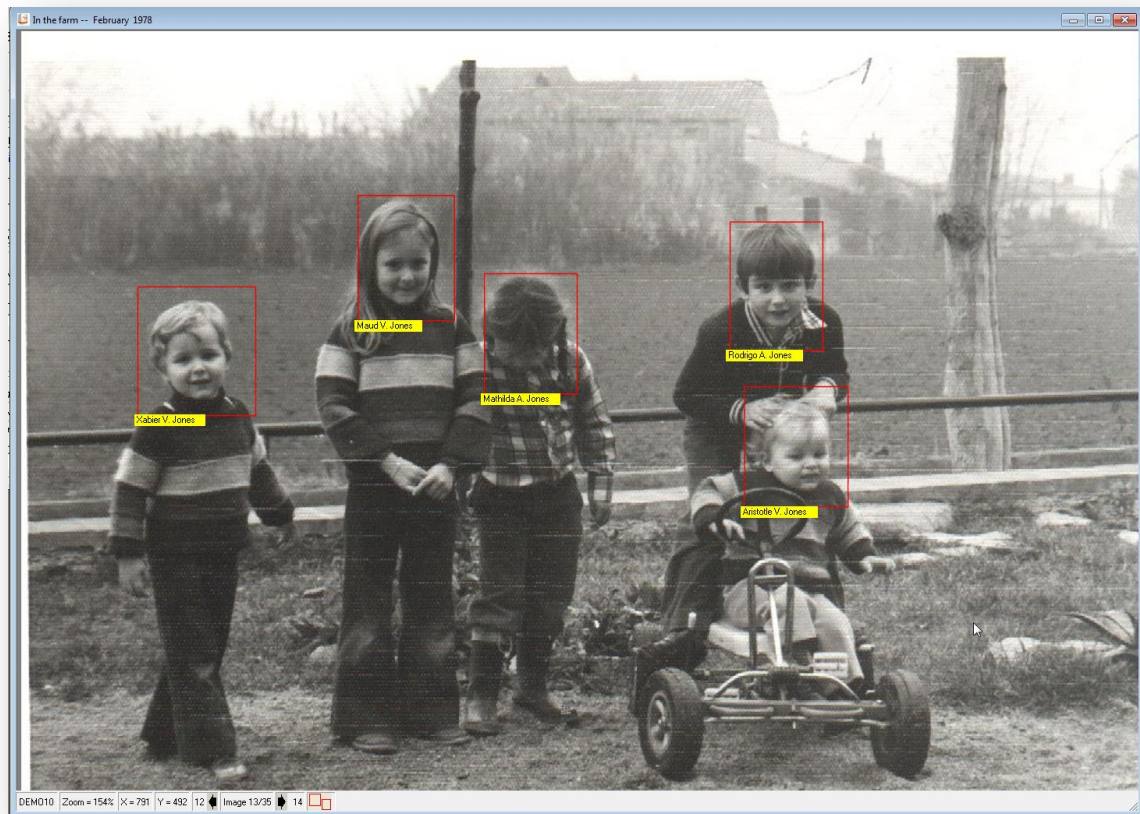


Figure 91 - Seeing the Contents of all the rectangles of the Photo

When a Photo or Document has allocated rectangles shows a drawing with two rectangles in the basis of it. Pressing the left button on the drawing all the rectangles with the name of the Individual or the description of the rectangle are shown.

To exit press any key or double click with the mouse.

### 9.7.8 - Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document

---

Moving the mouse over the Photo or Document the Names, Dates and Places of birth and death of the Individuals who have been assigned to rectangles are shown (See **Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an Individual of the Database** (See 9.7. 12.4)). It also indicates the age of that Individual when this Photo or Document was taken. If the rectangles have text assigned that text is displayed (See **Assign a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.12.5)).

### **9.7.9 - Display of the list of Photos and Documents of an individual**

---

**GDS** generates the specific album of the Photos and Documents that have a specific Individual linked in a rectangle. The Album generated is always sorted by the date specified in every Photo or Document. Thus you can immediately generate the graphic story of any Individual of the Database.

You access to the album of Photos and Documents of an Individual by clicking on the control named Photos or, if any, by clicking on the Photo of the Individual Panel.

### **9.7.10 - Access to the Panel of an individual of the Photo or Document**

---

When the mouse is pointing to an Individual of the Photo or Document double click on them to show the corresponding Individual Panel.

## 9.7.11 - Properties of the Photo or Document

Pressing with the right of the mouse on the Photo or Document, a drop-down window appears:

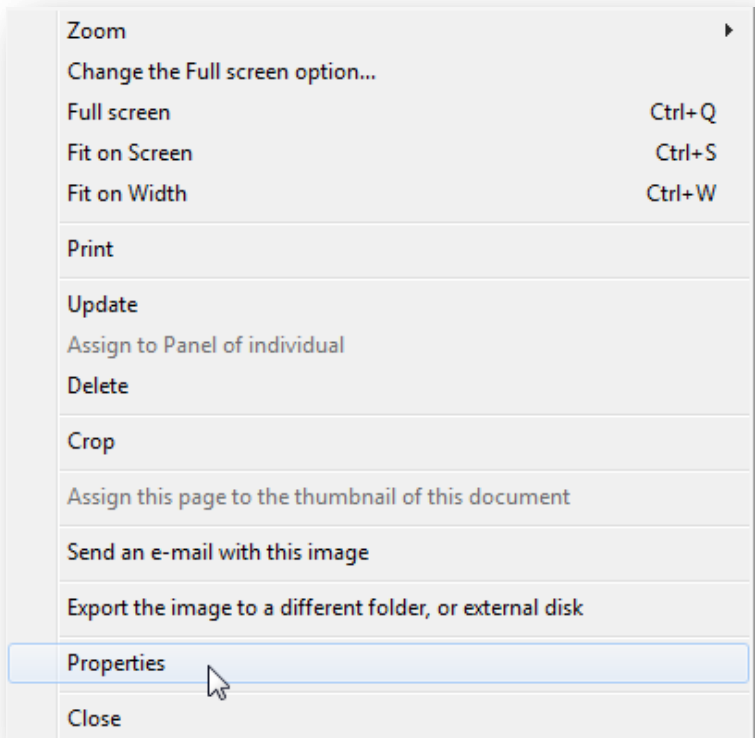


Figure 92 - Acceding the properties of a Photo or Document

Contains information on the properties of the Photo or Document file.

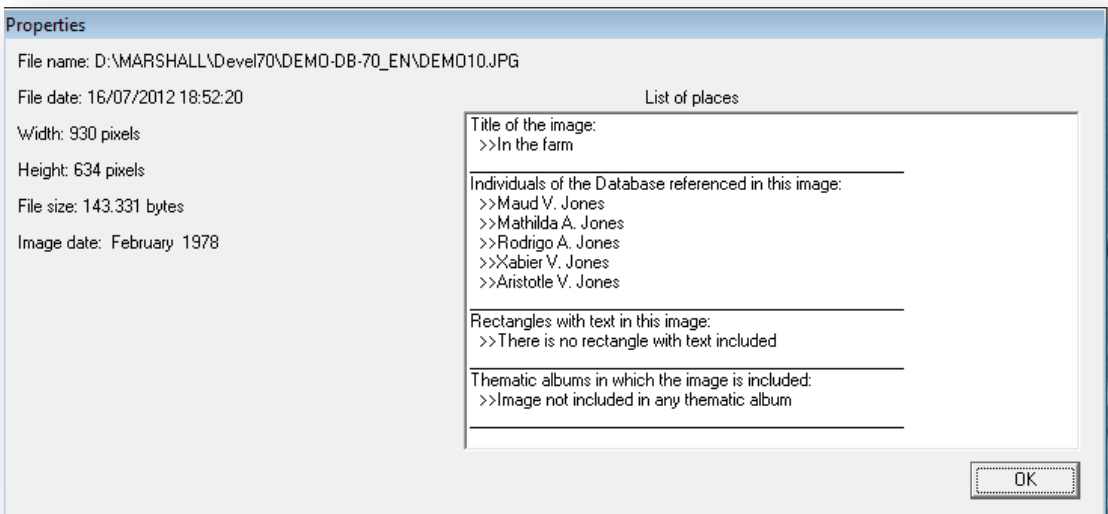


Figure 93 - The Properties of the Photo or Document

It is important to distinguish between Date of File and Date of Image. While the Date of File is the date in which you created the file or entered in the Photos and Documents Album, the Date of the Image is the date that the user has assigned to the Photo or Document, i.e. the date that that photo or document was created. This is the date that GDS uses for calculating the age of the Individuals listed in the photo or document and that has been identified with the addition of the rectangles.

## 9.7.12 - Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update)

---

This chapter explains the various functions that can be performed with the Photos and Documents.

### Index of this chapter:

- 9.7.12.1 - Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update)
- 9.7.12.2 - Assign a Title to the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.3 - Assign the date of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.4 - Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an individual of the Database
- 9.7.12.5 - Assign a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.6 - Remove a rectangle of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.7 - Change the contents of a rectangle of the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.8 - Create a Word® document associated to the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.9 - Create a voice record associated to the Photo or Document
- 9.7.12.10 - Crop a rectangle from the Photo or Document (New partial photo)
- 9.7.12.11 - The photo in the Panel of the Individual
- 9.7.12.12 - Assign a fraction of the photo to the Individual Panel
- 9.7.12.13 - User Options relative to the Photos and Documents

### 9.7.12.1 - Treatment of the Photo or Document (Update)

---

Any Photo or Document of the **Photos and Documents Album** can be treated in different ways with the aim of completing the documentation associated with it, as well as for collocate it in the right place of all the Albums to which it is associated. See **The Photo or Document and Its positioning in the Photos and Documents Album** - (See 9.3.6)

To actuate on a Photo or Document do the following:

#### - View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

#### **Title:**

The upper bar on the Photo or Document may be accompanied of a Title and of the date. Go to **Assign a Title to the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.2)

#### **Date:**

To Assign the date to the Photo or Document go to **Assign the date of the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.3). Note that the date that has been done in the Photo or Document has nothing to with the date of the **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** file in question, which is the date that the file was created. This date is very important because it is the date used to place the Photo or Document in the appropriate chronological place in all the diverse Photos and Documents Albums.

#### **Assignment of rectangles to Individuals of the Database:**

This is the mode of associating Photos and Documents to Individuals. In a Photo or Document there can be several Individuals assigned and by this procedure a Photo or Document may be contained in multiple Albums of Individuals. See **Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an Individual of the Database** - (See 9.7.12.4). To remove an assignation of a rectangle go to **Remove a rectangle of the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.6)

#### **Assignment of a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document:**

You can describe the Photo or Document in rectangles. This See **Assign a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.5)

#### **Creation of a Word® document associated with the Photo or Document:**

You can associate a document created directly from GDS. This document will be permanently associated and accessible from the own Photo or Document. See **Create a Word® document associated to the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.8)

#### **Set the address of the photo:**

Pressing in the controls accessed address to the panel of Assignment of addresses (See 21.3). The photo is thus associated to the place where it has been made and can connect with Google Maps®.



**Creation of a Voice recording associated with the Photo or Document:**

You can associate a Voice recording to the Photo or Document created directly from **GDS**. This recording will be permanently accessible from the own Photo or Document. See **Create a voice record associated to the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.9)

**Crop a rectangle from the Photo or Document (New partial photo):**

You can extract a rectangular portion of the Photo or Document. **GDS** creates a new file with its associated files, preserving the coherence of Title, date and associated rectangles that correspond to the Photo or Document original. See **Crop a rectangle from the Photo or Document (New partial photo)** - (See 9.7.12.10)

**Change the Aspect of the Photo or Document:**

You can rotate the Photo or Document or perform the functions of vertical or horizontal mirror from this panel. It should be borne in mind that in the case of Photos and Documents in **JPG** format, these functions modify the files and they are re-recorded. Because any modification of a **JPG** file has the risk of loss in quality, **GDS**, when rewriting these Photos and Documents uses a very low compression factors in order to ensure that the loss is minimal. This implies that the end result is a file larger than original file. In any case we cannot guarantee that there is no loss of quality of the Photo or Document once the file has been changed by this procedure. This problem does not occur with **BMP** files, which have no loss of quality caused by these changes. (See **Factors of Recording JPG and TIF files of compressed JPG in User Options related to Photos and Documents** (See 9.7.12.13))

In the case of Multipage Documents, you cannot do this. But from the display of the document itself you can do any rotation although in this case the file is not rewritten.

**Delete the Photo or Document:** See **Remove a Photo or Document** - (See 9.8.10)

### 9.7.12.2 - Assign a Title to the Photo or Document

---

View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

Press on **Modify Title**. We see a panel where you will enter the Title that you wish for this Photo or Document.

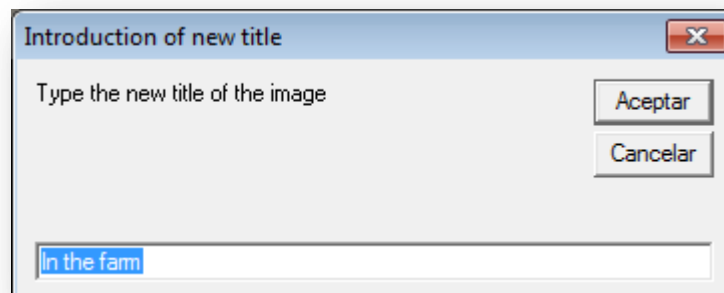


Figure 94 - Establishing the Title of one Photo or Document

This can be done as often as is desired.

### 9.7.12.3 - Assign the date of the Photo or Document

---

View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

Press on Modify date. Appears the Panel **Introducing Dates** (See 7.8.3). Assign the date in which the Photo or Document was created. Do not confuse this date with the date of the file, which is usually later.

This can be done as often as it is desired.

### 9.7.12.4 - Assign a rectangle of the Photo or Document to an Individual of the Database

---

To link an Individual of the Database to the Photo or Document of Photos it is necessary that the Individual is associated with a rectangle of it. In a Photo or Document you can have up to 1000 rectangles, which may be associated with the different Individuals or to texts that describe objects or other Individuals not contained in the Database.

To link an Individual of the Database to a rectangle act as follows:

View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

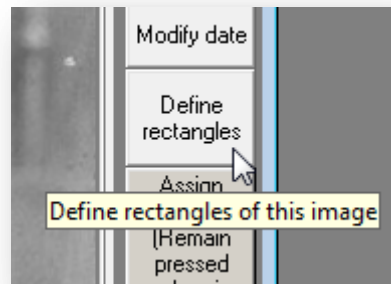


Figure 95 - Accessing to Assign a rectangle to one Photo or Document

- Press on **Define rectangles**. You will see a hand in the mouse as well as the rectangles that were previously assigned.

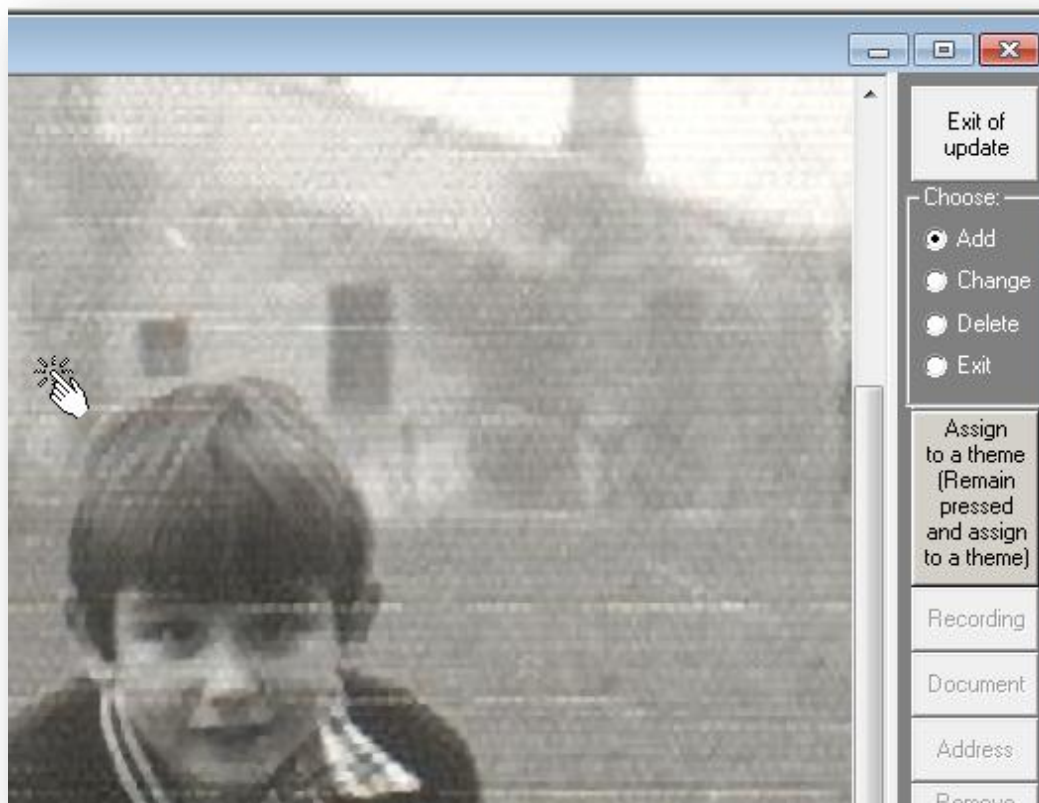
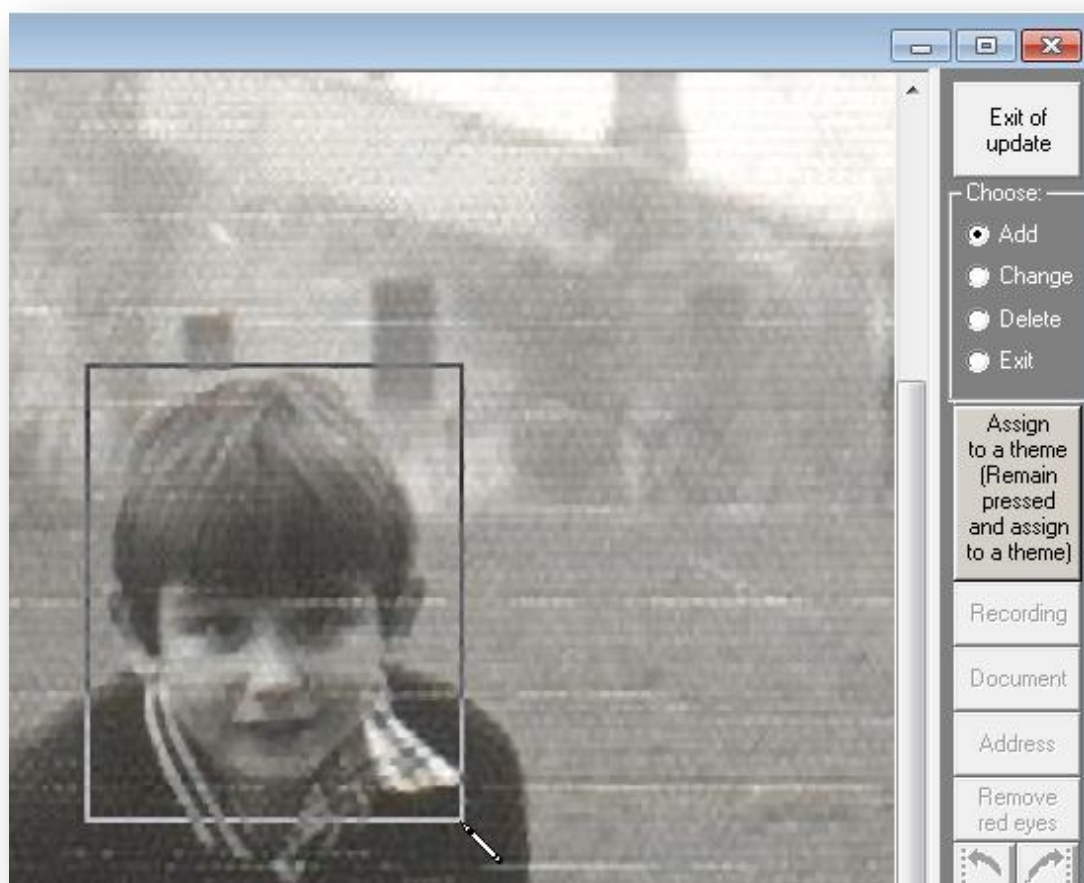


Figure 96 – Initiating the assignment of a rectangle to an individual

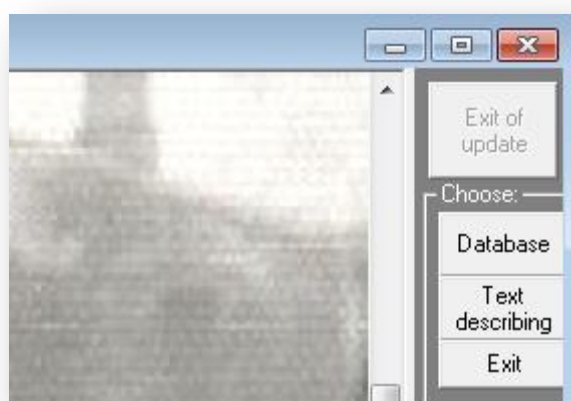
At the same time appears to the upper right a new box with the Indication of Add, Change, Delete or Exit. It must be on Add.

- Move the mouse up to the upper left corner of the face of the Individual, press the left button and, without releasing it, move the mouse up to get a rectangle that covers the space you desire. (For example the face of the Individual).



**Figure 97 - Assigning a rectangle of the Photo to an individual**

At the moment of releasing the button of the mouse it disappears and the box of Add, Change, Delete or Exit is changed by the following picture:



**Figure 98 - Choosing 'Individual in Database' or 'Text describing'**

At the same time the rectangle is flashing with colors white and red (The existing rectangles are fixed in red).

Choose the **Database** option if an Individual if you want to link this rectangle to an Individual of the Database. (See also Assign a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document if you want to assign a text instead). Click on **Exit** if you did something wrong.

That goes directly to the panel of search of Individuals for your choice of who he/she is.

Once you have entered a rectangle, you can repeat the operation as many times as desired, with the aim of fully describe the spaces of the Photo or Document.

Once the operation is done you can exit or continue with other updates of the same file.

This action links properly all the Individuals of the image to their **Photos and Documents Album** and automatically always in the chronologically right place.

To delete a rectangle of a Photo or Document, go to the section **Remove a rectangle of the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.6)

Please note that in the Multipage Documents you can Assign rectangles in any of its pages.

See **Display of a Photo or Document** (See 9.7.3)

### 9.7.12.5 - Assign a text to a rectangle of the Photo or Document

---

In a Photo or Document you can define up to 1000 rectangles, which may be attached to the Individuals of the Database or to texts that describe objects or other Individuals not contained in the Database.

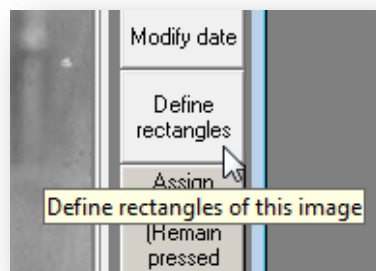
To associate a text to a rectangle of the Database act as follows:

Show the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:



- Press on **Define rectangles**. You will get a hand in the mouse, as well as the rectangles that were previously assigned.



Figure 99 – Initiating the Assignment of a text to a Rectangle of a Photo or Document

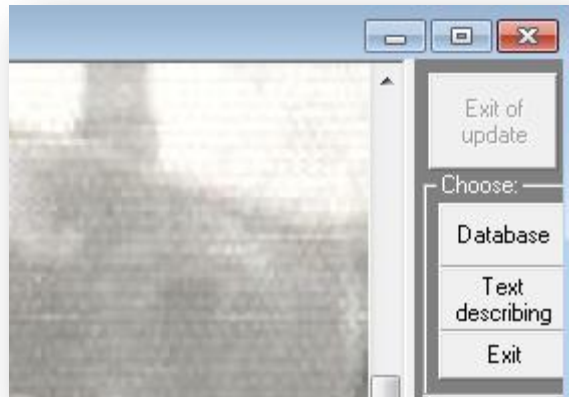
At the same time appears to the upper right a new box with the Indication of **Add, Change, Delete or Exit**. It must be on Add.

- Move the mouse up to the upper left corner of the face of the Individual, press the left button and, without releasing it, move the mouse up to get a rectangle that covers the space you desire. (For example the face of an Individual or the shape of an object).



Figure 100 - Assigning a text to a rectangle to a Photo or Document

At the moment of releasing the button of the mouse it disappears and the box of Add, Change, Delete or Exit is changed by the following picture:

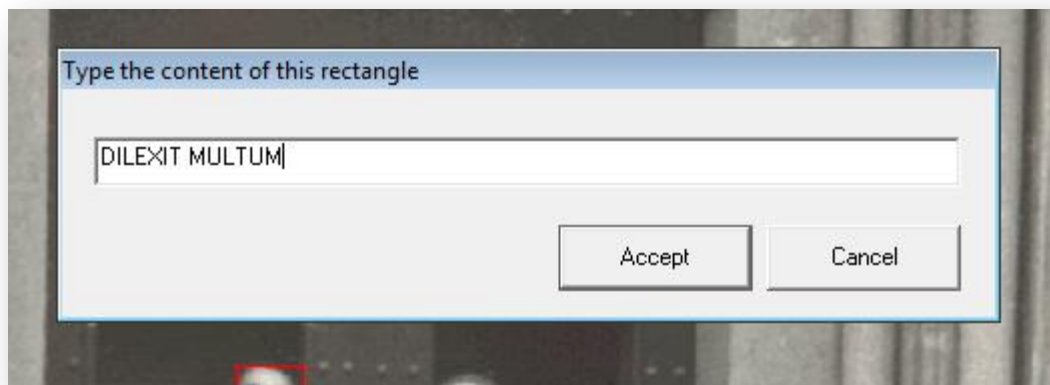


**Figure 101 - Choosing 'Individual in Database' or 'Text describing'**

At the same time the rectangle is flashing with colors white and red (The existing rectangles are fixed in red).

Choose the Text describing option to describe what is this rectangle, in the understanding that it is not an Individual of the Database (may be another Individual or an object). Click on **Exit** if you did something wrong.

A panel will appear in which you will type the description of the rectangle in question. In the case that has already entered a text in the past during the session, you will see the list of texts already entered to facilitate the operation.



**Figure 102 - Entering a text in a rectangle in a Photo or Document**

Once you have entered a rectangle, you can repeat the operation as many times as desired, with the aim of fully describe the spaces of the Photo or Document.

Once the operation is done you can exit or continue with other updates of the same file.

To delete a rectangle of one Photo or Document, go to the section **Remove a rectangle of the Photo or Document** - (See 9.7.12.6)

Please note that in the Multipage Documents you can assign rectangles in any of its pages. See **Display of a Photo or Document** (See 9.7.3)



### 9.7.12.6 - Remove a rectangle of the Photo or Document

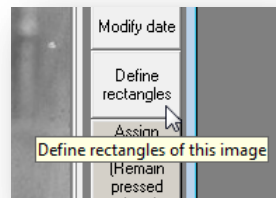
To remove a given rectangle of one Photo or Document of the **Photos and Documents Album** act the following way:

View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

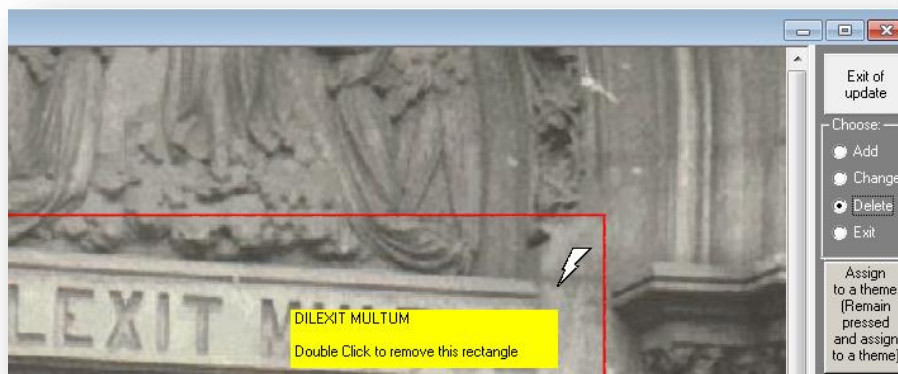
To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:



- Press on **Define rectangles**. You will get a hand in the mouse, as well as the rectangles that were previously assigned.  
At the same time appears to the upper right a new box with the Indication of Add, Change, Delete or Exit.

- Activate the **Delete** button.

Move the mouse up to the rectangle you want to delete. You will get a message indicating that you can double-click on it to remove that rectangle:



**Figure 103 - Removing a Rectangle from a Photo or Document**

Please double click on the rectangle. GDS will ask if you really want to delete this rectangle.

### 9.7.12.7 - Change the contents of a rectangle of the Photo or Document

---

In the case that wish change the contents of a rectangle, you do not have to delete it and recreate a new rectangle but you can use the Function of change.



Figure 104 - Changing the Contents of a rectangle of the Photo or Document

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) Press **F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

- Press on **Define rectangles**. You will get a hand in the mouse, as well as the rectangles that were previously assigned. At the same time appears to the upper right a new box with the Indication of Add, Change, Delete or Exit. It must be on Add.

- Activate the **Change** button.

Point to the rectangle you want to change its content.

As of this point you can go to the assignment of Individual or of text (See 9.7.12.4 or 9.7.12.5) with the provision that the rectangle will change the contents but will preserve the coordinates.

### 9.7.12.8 - Create a Word® document associated to the Photo or Document

---

To Associate a Word® document or Document Photo one act the following way:

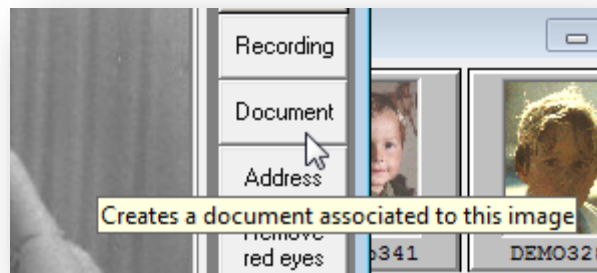
View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

Press on **Document**:



**Figure 105 - Creating a Word® document associated to the Photo or Document**

If you have Word® installed, it will be opened. Notice that the name of the file will be assigned automatically (In fact it is the same as the name of the file of Photo or Document, with the extension DOC).

You can act totally on Word® standard so when you save of the document, it shall be permanently associated with this Photo or Document and will be accessible from it, and that as of this moment, when the Photo or Document is visible, this symbol appears in the bottom of it.



Pressing on this icon, the document will immediately appear.

### 9.7.12.9 - Create a voice record associated to the Photo or Document

---

For creating a voice recording associated to a Photo or Document act the following way:

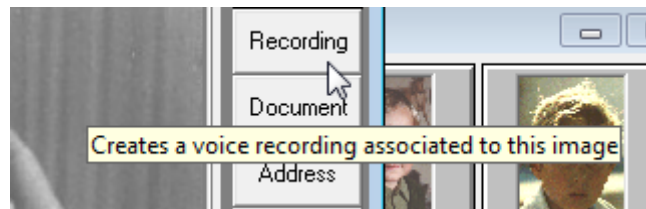
View the Photo or Document.

Place it in **update mode**. You can do this with four different ways:

- 1) **Press F2**, or
- 2) Access to the icons bar and click on the **Update icon**, or
- 3) Go to the menu **What can I do now? ... Update data of this image**, or
- 4) Press the **right button** of the mouse over the Photo or Document. You will see a drop-down window. Then go to **Update**.

To the right of the Photo or Document will appear a set of controls for performing a set of functions:

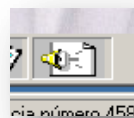
Press on **Recording**:



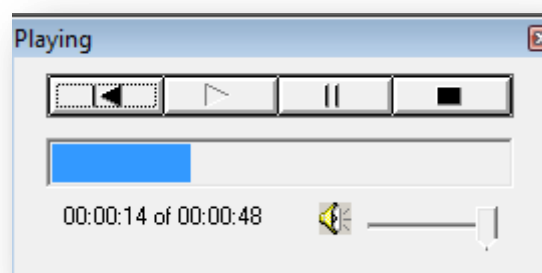
**Figure 106 - Creating a voice record associated to a Photo or Document**

You will get the standard voice recording program of the system. You can make the recording and save it. Of course you need a Microphone connected and active.

This recording will be permanently associated with this Photo or Document and will be accessible from it, and from this moment, when the Photo or Document is visible, this symbol appears in the bottom of it.



Clicking this icon the sound window of **GDS** appears.



### 9.7.12.10 - Crop a rectangle from the Photo or Document (New partial photo)

---

You can create a new Photo or Document consisting in a rectangle extracted from it. **GDS** does all the work automatically, giving a name to the file, retaining the Title, the date and the rectangles that exist in the area cropped from the original. The original Photo or Document remains unchanged, so this operation can be duplicated by drawing different rectangles of the same Photo or Document, without damaging it.

Act the following way:

Moving the mouse on the Photo or Document, press the right button of the mouse, appearing a drop-down window:

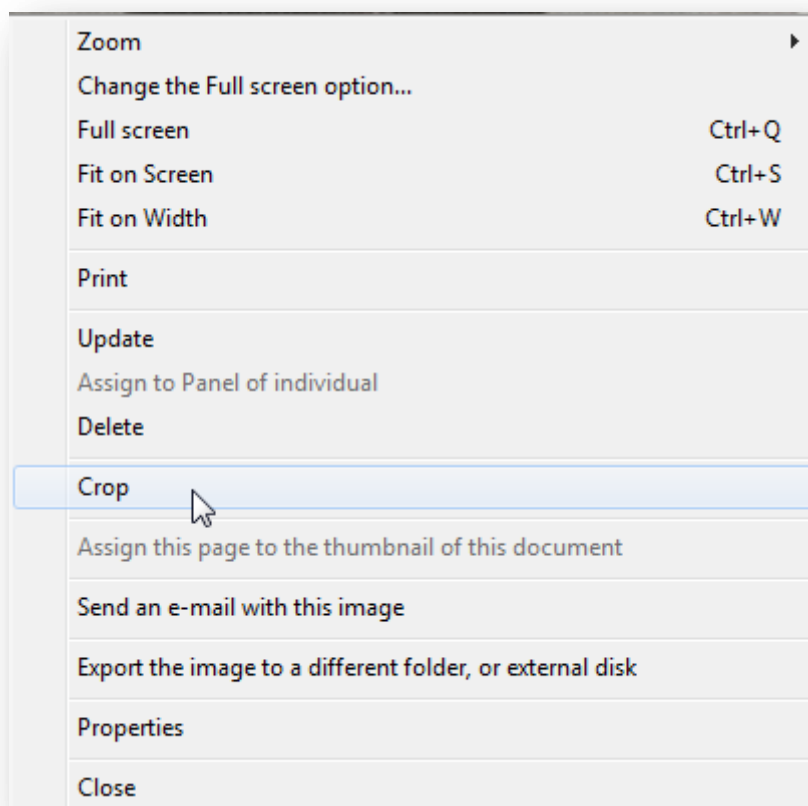


Figure 107 - Crop a Rectangle from a Photo

Press on **Crop**.

As of this point, move the mouse up to the upper left corner of the rectangle that you want to extract, press the left button and, without releasing it, move the mouse up to compose the desired rectangle.

At the moment of releasing the button, **GDS** creates the new Photo or Document, which is available in the **Photos and Documents Album** with all the copied information and collocated in the chronologically correct place.

### 9.7.12.11 - The photo in the Panel of the Individual

GDS has the possibility of keeping one of the Photos and Documents of **Photos and Documents Album** in the Individual Panel. To place a photo in the Individual Panel you may proceed in two ways:

**First method:** When you open the **Photos and Documents Album** of an Individual (See 9.3.2), there is one option named **Assign one of these images to the panel of xxx**. Marking this option and then clicking on any of the images of the browser assigns this particular image to the panel of this Individual.

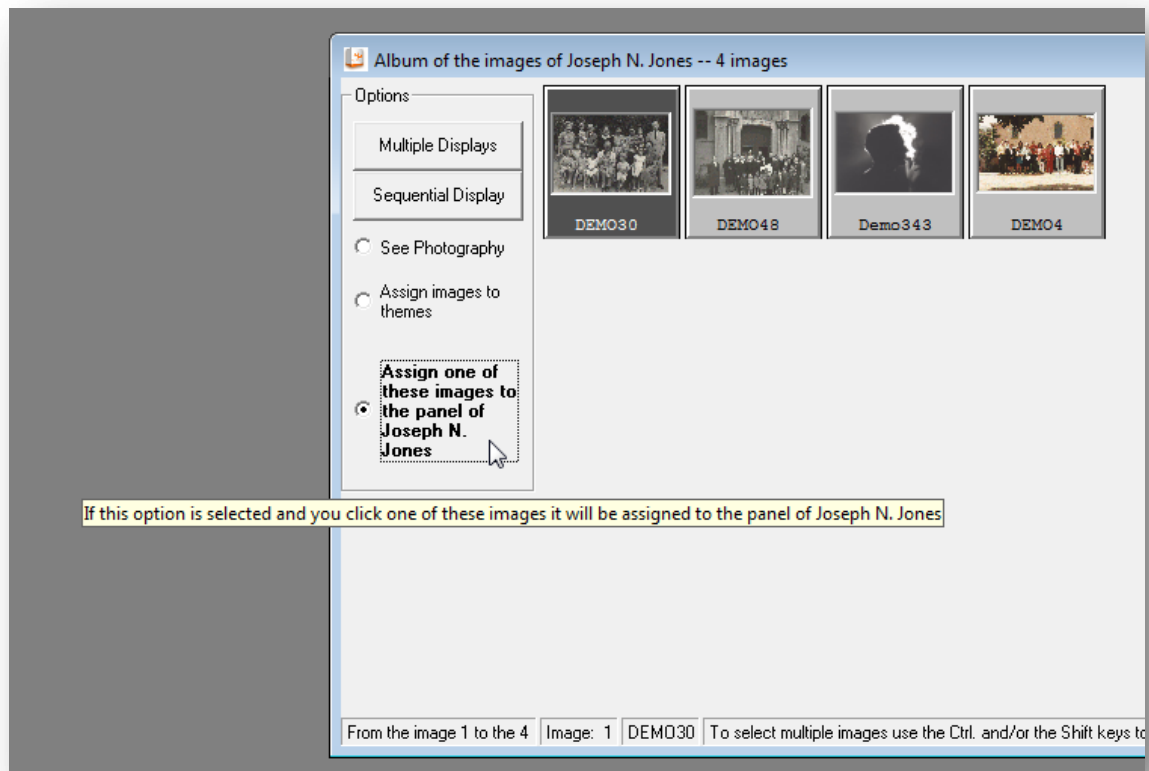


Figure 108 - Assigning one photo to the Individual Panel from the Browser

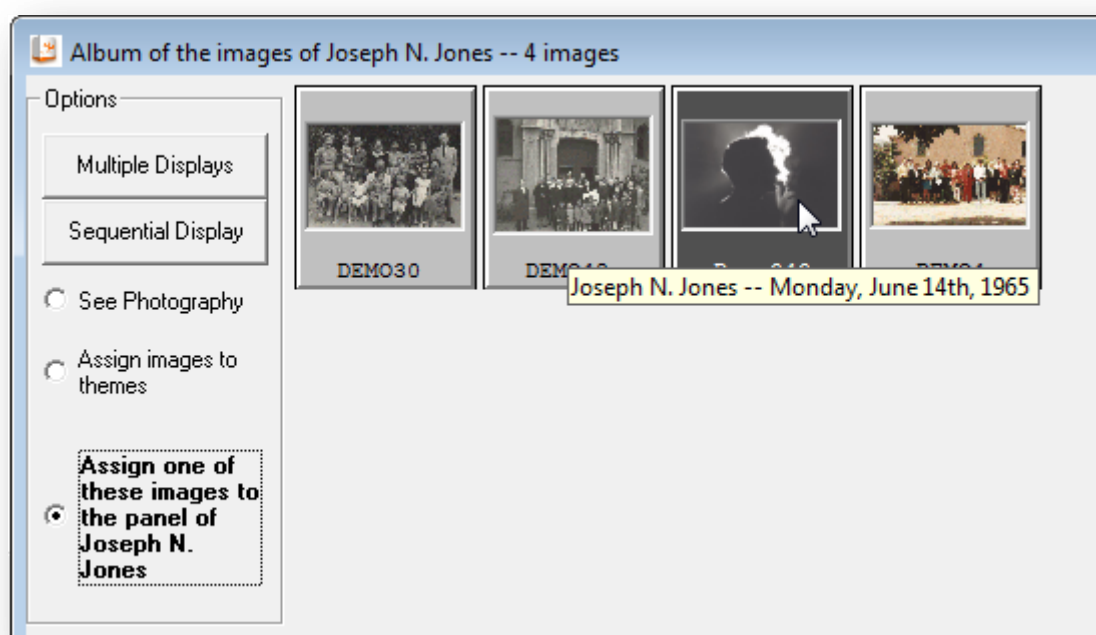


Figure 109 - Selecting a photo to be included in the Individual Panel

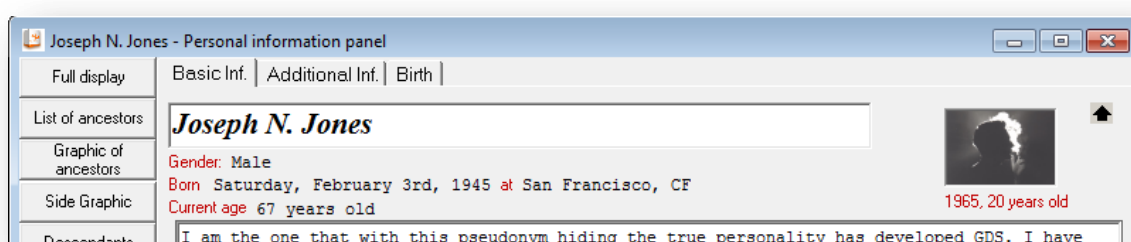


Figure 110 - The Individual Panel with the chosen Photo

**Second method:** From a particular photo either by clicking with the right button of the mouse at the moment that the mouse is signaling an Individual of the Database and then clicking on Assign to panel of Individual that photo is assigned to the Panel of him/her.

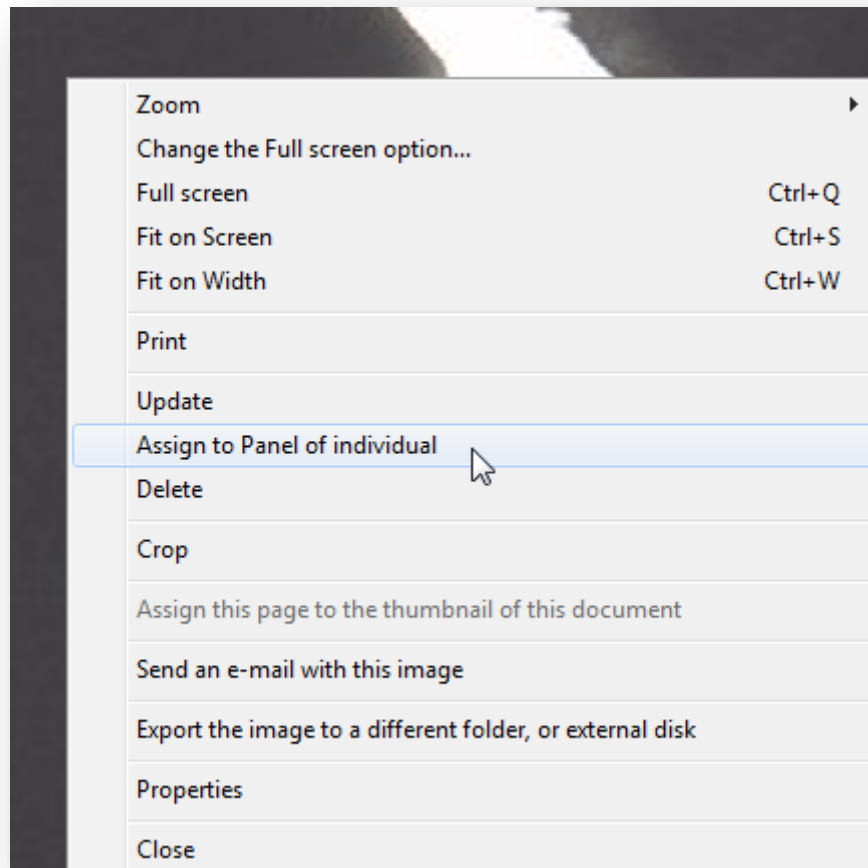


Figure 111 - Assigning a Photo to the Individual Panel from the own Photo

Follow the instructions.

#### 9.7.12.12 - Assign a fraction of the photo to the Individual Panel

---

In the case of you want to assign only the face of an Individual to the Individual Panel, and this face is part of a photo with more Individuals you have the possibility of doing it by A) First extracting a rectangle from the image and B) Second assign the extracted image to the Panel of the Individual:

- Go to the section of the rectangle **Extracting a Photo or Document** (See 9.7.12.10) and once this operation is done, perform the operation described in the photo in the Panel of the Individual (See 9.7.12.11)



### 9.7.12.13 - User Options relative to the Photos and Documents

Accessing the menu **Tools ... Options ...**, you access to the Panel of User Options.

From that panel access you can access to the specific options of the Photos and Documents and the **Photos and Documents Album** clicking on the following tabs:

#### Tab of Aspect:

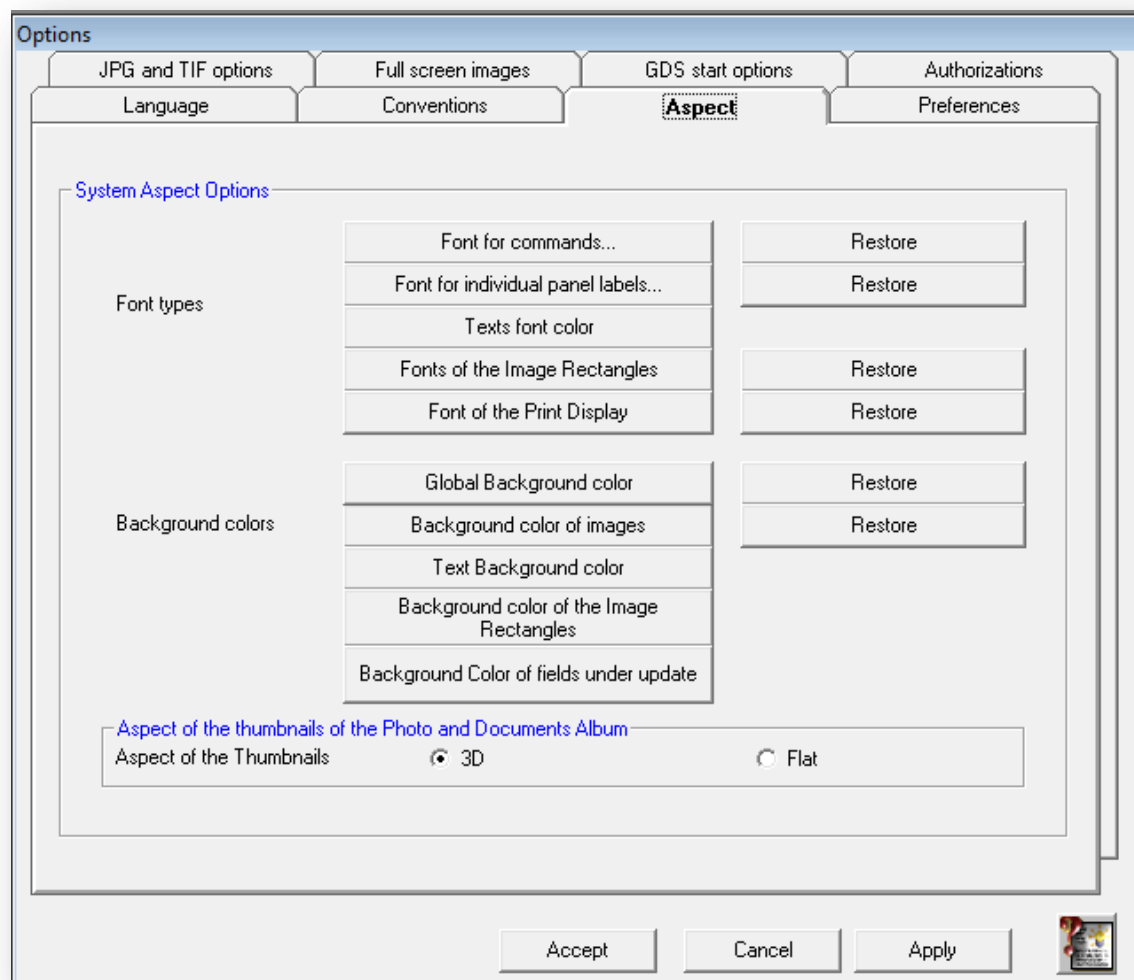
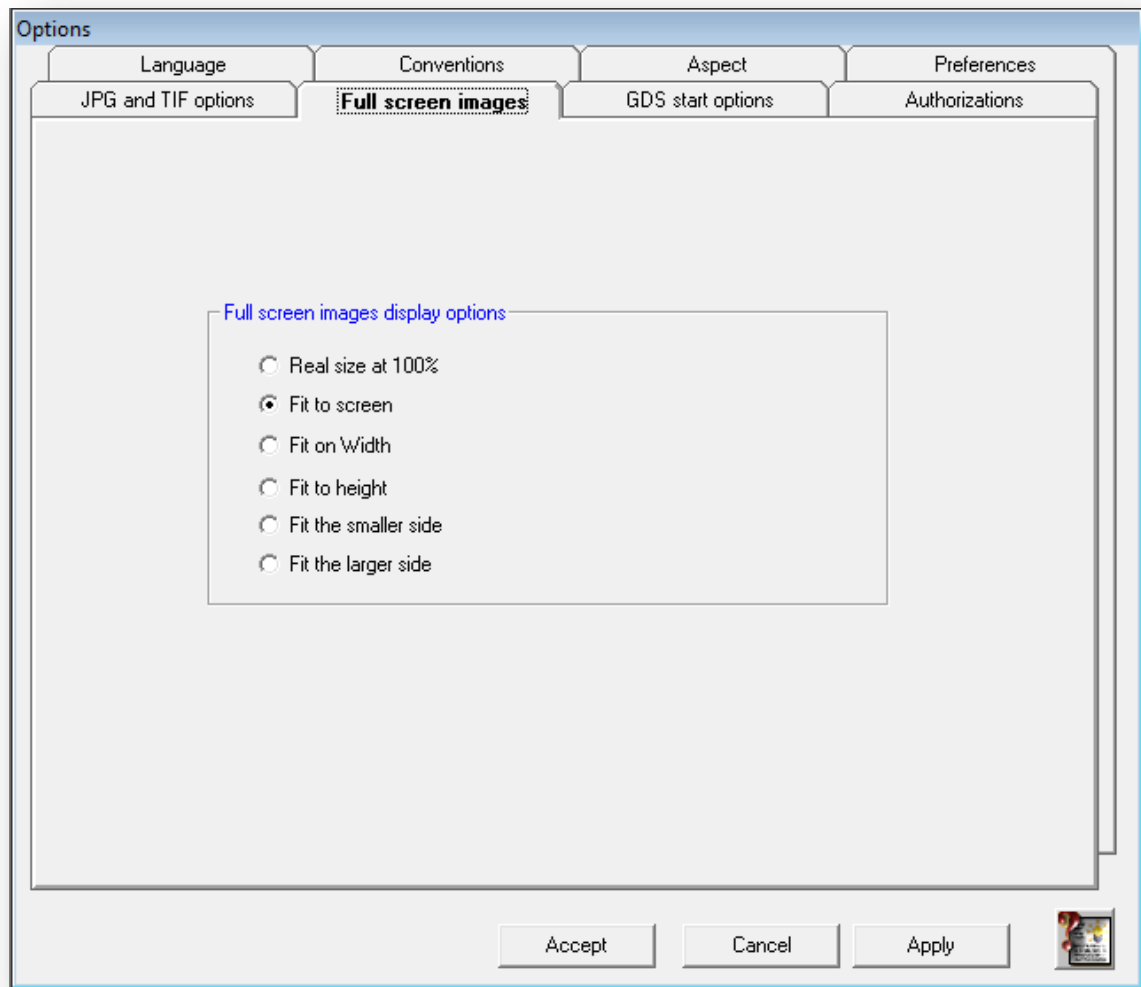


Figure 112 - User Options - Aspect

From this window you can choose the background color of the not occupied portion of the screen when a Photo or Document is viewed in Full Screen.

**Tab of Full Screen Images:**



**Figure 113 - User Options - Photos at Full Screen**

From this window you select the Full Screen option of choice (See **Display of a Photo or Document - 9.7.3**)

### Tab of JPG and TIF Options:

From this window you can choose the Options of recording of the **JPG** and **TIF** files

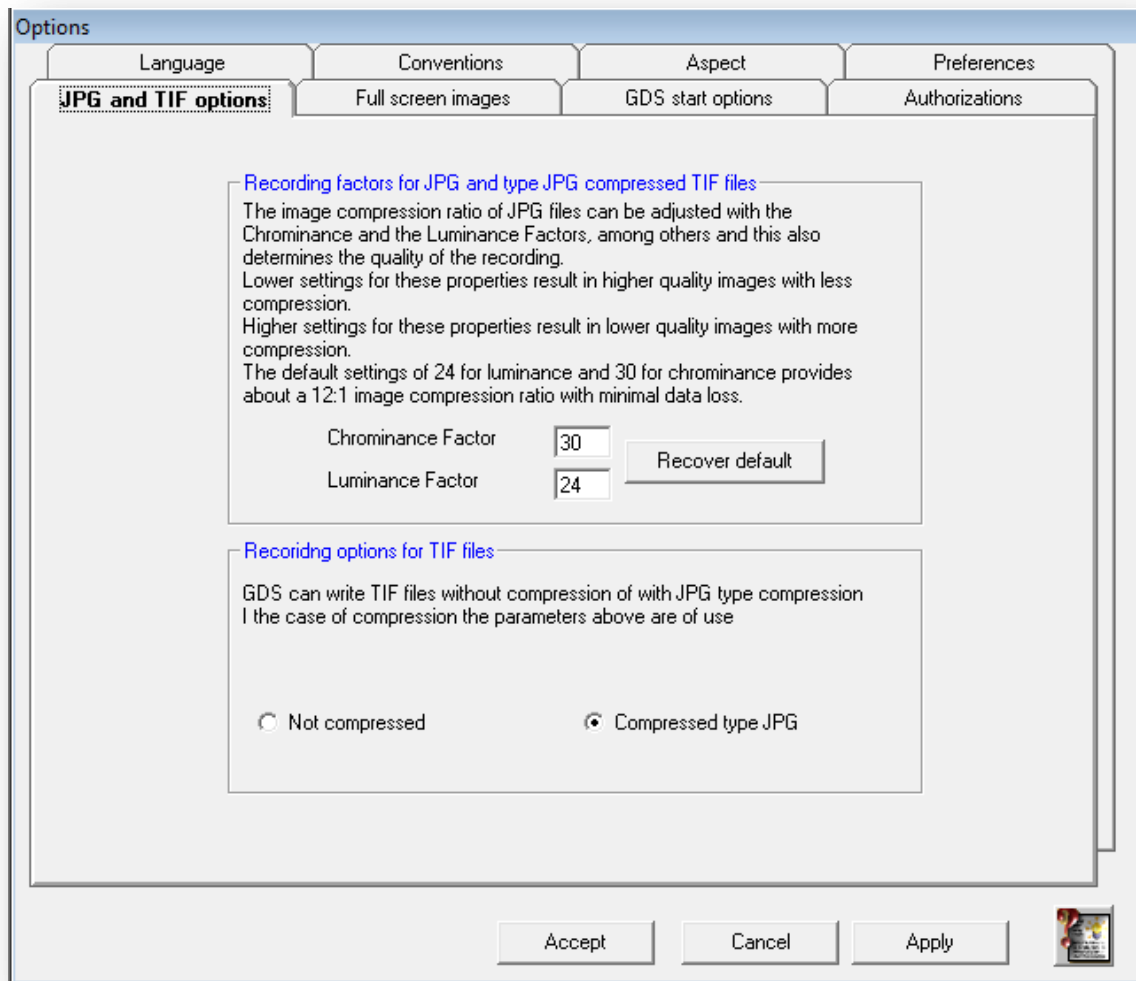


Figure 114 - User Options - JPG and TIF Options

### Factors of Recording JPG and TIF files of compressed JPG:

**GDS** uses the **JPG** compression system for storage of the Photos and Documents. The standard **JPG** (or **JPEG**) was designed for great factors of compression in the Image files, without losing the level of quality expected. Today is probably the most widely used method for storing Image files.

**JPG** is based in the fact the human eye cannot distinguish certain variations in the color or other aspects of the image, and, consequently, using a complex mathematical method of compression the image file is reduced considerably but without preserving exactly the original image. This loss of quality, most of the times not distinguishable, allows very large compression factors. (A typical factor of compression of the **JPEG** can be of 10 to 12 times).

With the purpose of regulating the factor of compression, and, in consequence, the level of quality of the image to be reproduced (more compression means more loss of quality), there are a set of parameters that control it. In particular, the factors of chrominance and luminance.

We have experienced that with a chrominance factor of 30 and a luminance factor of 24, the level of compression is very high (between 10 and 12) and, however, the loss of quality is negligible.

We recommend that, except for testing, do not alter these factors.

In the case of the multipage **TIF** files **GDS** uses the same compression criteria.

For more information about JPG compression you can find it in the web [www.jpeg.org](http://www.jpeg.org)

**Note:**

These parameters relate only to the case in that the introduction of new Photos and Documents is done from a scanner directly from **GDS**. No effect when importing Photos and Documents from other files, because **GDS** does not alter the contents of these files.

**Options of Recording of TIF files:**

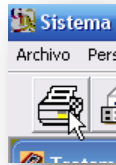
The **TIF** files can be compressed with **JPEG** type of compression. However, some applications do not accept the reading of compressed **TIF** files so you have the option of recording **TIF** files uncompressed. It should be borne in mind that the uncompressed files occupy more space in disk.

### 9.7.13 - Print a Photo or Document

---

You can reach the window of printing of Photos and Documents by three procedures:

- From the menu **File ... Print ...**
- Pressing the **Ctrl+P** (**Hot keys** – See 6.4)
- Going to the icons bar and Pressing the First icon: (**The menu bar and the dynamic icons** – See 5.6)



And then the window of Preparation of printing of Photos and Documents will appear:

**Prepare the printing page**


National Park of Ordesa (Spain) -- Monday, October 11th, 2004

**Title to print**

☐ Print title

☐ Above the image

☒ Below the image



D:\MARSHALL\Devel70\DEMO-DB-70\_EN\DEMO0261.JPG

**Printer**

Name HP Photosmart 6510 series (Red)

Where Ne04:

Choose Printer

**Copies**

# copies 1

**Orientation**

☐ Portrait

☒ Landscape

**Paper size (Millimeters) and quality**

A4, 210 x 297 mm Width 297

Height 210

Quality of 600 dots per inch

Printer preferences

**Options**

☒ Maintain ratio

☒ Full page

☒ Centered

**Image Size(Millimeters)**

Width 272

Height 204

**Margins (Millimeters)**

0 Top 10 Left

0 Down 10 Right

Print Cancel

**Figure 115 - Options of printing a Photo or Document**

From this window you can perform the following functions:

**Printer:** You can choose the Printer to be used.

**Copies:** The number of copies to be printed.

**Title to Print:** If you want the Title of the image to be printed either above or below the Photo or Document.

**Orientation:** Portrait or in the form of landscape.

**Paper size:** you can choose the paper to use from the Printer Options.

**Options:**

- Maintain ratio - Maintains always the form factor.
- Full Page - Try to fill the maximum allowed by the paper used. (Note that usually the Printers should always leave a blank space for mechanical reasons)

- Centered - Centers the image in the paper

**Image size:** Sets the accurate measurement of the image to be printed.

**Margins:** These are the margins that are up to the white space in Full Page mentioned above. (The actual margin of the paper will be larger than the margin mentioned here.)

### **Positioning of the Photo or Document in the paper:**

To place the Photo or Document in the desired location do the following:

- Turn off the Full page option (When this option is on you cannot drive other than the Centered option but the other controls will not work)
- Monitor the size of the printed image using the buttons included in Image size. (Notice that if the form factor is on increasing or reducing the value of any of the Width or Height values, the other are changed automatically)

Once the Photo or Document has the proper dimension to your wishes, you can move the Photo or Document in the page by two procedures:

- Using the margins buttons.
- Clicking the mouse in the thumbnail and moving the image in any sense to the desired location. Note that while moving the image, the indicators of margins included in Margins are updated in line with the actual position.

**Prepare the printing page**


National Park of Ordesa (Spain) -- Monday, October 11th, 2004

Title to print

☐ Print title

☐ Above the image

☒ Below the image



D:\MARSHALL\Devel70\DEMO-DB-70\_EN\DEMO261.JPG

Printer

Name HP Photosmart 6510 series (Red)

Where Ne04:

Choose Printer

Copies

# copies 1

Orientation

☐ Portrait

☒ Landscape

Paper size (Millimeters) and quality

A4, 210 x 297 mm Width 297

Height 210

Quality of 600 dots per inch

Printer preferences

Options

☒ Maintain ratio

☐ Full page

☐ Centered

Image Size(Millimeters)

Width 179

Height 134

Margins (Millimeters)

33 Top 49 Left

36 Down 63 Right

Print

Cancel

**Figure 116 - Positioning the Photo in the printer sheet**

Once the controls are adequate, click on **Print**.

Use the Choose Printer and Printer Preferences to access to the printer driver.



## 9.8 - Adding Photos and Documents

---

There are several ways of adding Photos and Documents to the **Photos and Documents Album**. Any of the modes explained here create and place correctly the Photos or Documents in the **Photos and Documents Album**.

- From a scanner or any TWAIN device: access **Photos or Documents from scanner** (See 9.8.1)
- From any folder of any disk of the computer: **Adding Photos and Documents from a Directory (Folder)** (See 9.8.5)
- From the panels of text of the Individual Panel: **Adding Photos and Documents from the texts of the Individual Panel** (See 9.8.9)
- Manual introduction of Photos and Documents: access **Manual introduction of Photos and Documents to the Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.8.8)

For the treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)

### 9.8.1 - Photos or Documents from scanner

---

Both from scanner as of any **TWAIN** compatible device you can introduce a Photo or Document. **GDS** connects directly to the device selected in the function Specify Scanner or **TWAIN** device from the menu or choose **TWAIN** device in the Photos and Documents Album. Once the image is acquired it is at the disposal of the user for its update and qualification.

You will have to decide at the moment of starting the acquisition whether you want to make a single page or a multipage file. If you decide to acquire a single page file it will be stored in the **JPG** format. On the contrary, if the document is saved as multipage you will choose between **PDF** or **TIF** format.

Clicking on **Explore from xxx** in the Photos and Documents Album, **GDS** connects to the scanner or **TWAIN** device selected.

Once the operation of scanning is completed the scanner returns control to **GDS**, appearing the Panel of acceptance of the scanned Photo. From this panel you have some functions available and then accept or reject the Photo or Document. If you accept the Photo or Document, it is shown ready for Update. See **Display Photo or Document** (See 9.7.1) for details on how to update the Photo or Document. The Photo or Document is automatically placed in the **Photos and Documents Album** in its proper place in the format **JPG, PDF or TIF** as single or multipage file depending on the choice you made. Automatically creates the **IF2** file **GDS** associated with the Photo or Document. See **Database** (See 12).

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)

### 9.8.2 - Specify scanner

---

**GDS** supports the input from any **TWAIN** compatible device. If you have installed more than a **TWAIN** device specify the chosen one from the main menu of **GDS** or from the **Photos and Documents Album**.

The reading of **TWAIN** documents can be done from the Photos and Documents Album and in any of the panels of Individual at the moment of their Update.



Figure 117 - Specifying Scanner or TWAIN device

### 9.8.3 - Choosing the format of the scanned file

---

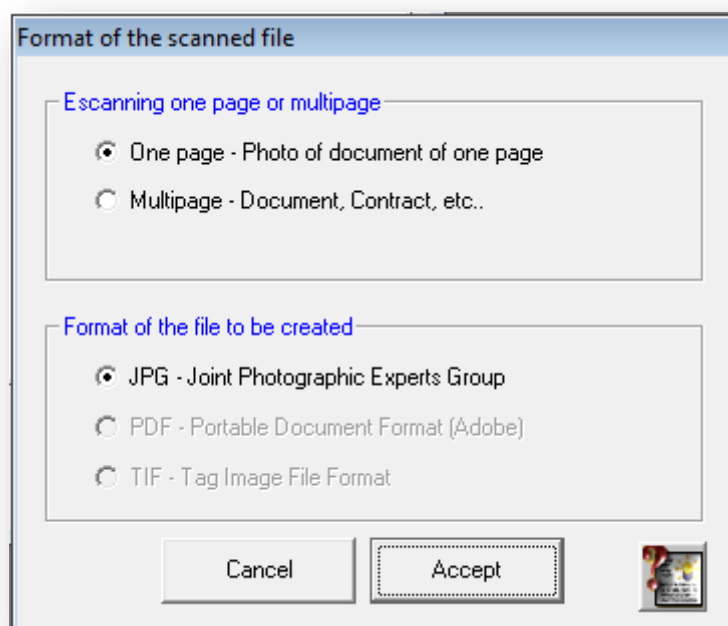


Figure 118 - Format of the scanned file

From this panel the user choose whether the document will be of single page or multipage.

In case you choose the single page, the file is saved in **JPG** format.

In the case of multipage the file is saved in **PDF** or **TIF** format according to your choice.

## 9.8.4 - Showing the thumbnail to accept the scanned image

---

Appears immediately after the scanner returns control to **GDS** once the scanning operation is completed.

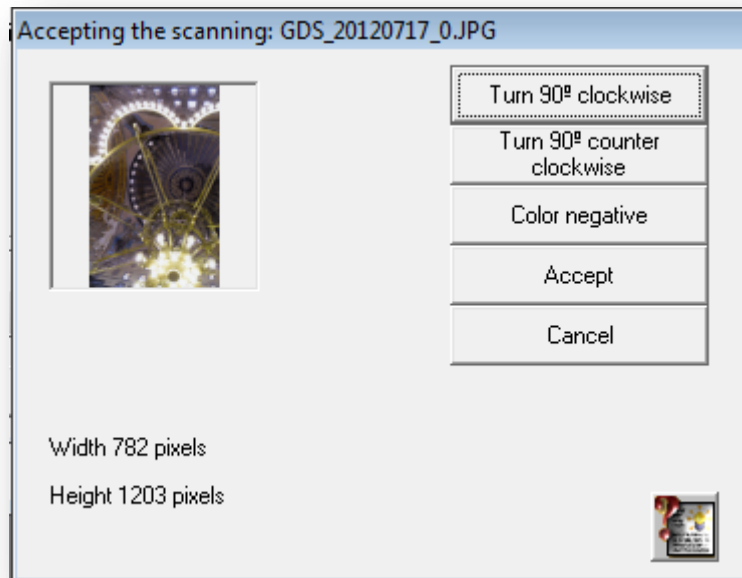


Figure 119 - Accepting a scanned image

From this window you can perform the following settings:

- **Turn the Photo or Document 90°** to the right or to the left of the Photos and Documents. Thus you can scan very large documents that normally would not fit in the scanner, which is usually configured as portrait.
- **Perform the negative of the image.** This Function is useful when you are scanning negatives. It positives the image letting you scan negatives.

Perform the above adjustments and accept or reject the Photo or Document.

## 9.8.5 - Adding Photos and Documents from a Directory (Folder)

---

Clicking on Import from one to multiple images on the **Photos and Documents Album**, appears the corresponding dialogue in which you can select which file or files you want to include in the Photos and Documents Album. You can choose any device or directory from a CD, up to a Directory in a network, as in any Directory of the system, whenever the files have an extension **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF**. (See 9.8.6) once selected, **GDS** opens the thumbnails of the files in a browser and places them in the unclassified images category, specifically in the first positions of the files that do not have any kind of identification data. Then you can update every one or all of the Photos and Documents introducing the relevant data to them. See **Treatment of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.2) for details on how to update the Photo or Document. The Photos and Documents are automatically placed in the **Photos and Documents Album** in its proper place in the same format than the original and automatically create the **IF2** associated files. See **Database** (See 12).

The Import of multiple Photos or Documents can lead to create as many files as they are in the source Directory or alternatively, create a single document with the integration of all the Documents. In this case **GDS** creates a multipage **TIF** or **PDF** file that includes all the pages of all the imported files. Importantly, in this case, the sizes of every page can be different, so the end file will contain a set of identical number of pages as the sum of the pages of all the imported files but with not necessarily the same size in each page.

In the case of Multipage Documents, you can choose the page you want as thumbnail representing the file in the **Photos and Documents Album**.

For the Treatment of Multipage Documents access **Multipage Documents** (See 9.9)

## 9.8.6 - Choosing multiple photos

From this panel you can select one or more Photos and Documents to be imported to **GDS**. you can use the **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys in the same manner as used in Windows® any other application, in order of select more than one Photo or Document. When only one is selected, it is seen in the right side of the panel. The Photos and Documents may be formed by one mix of **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** files.

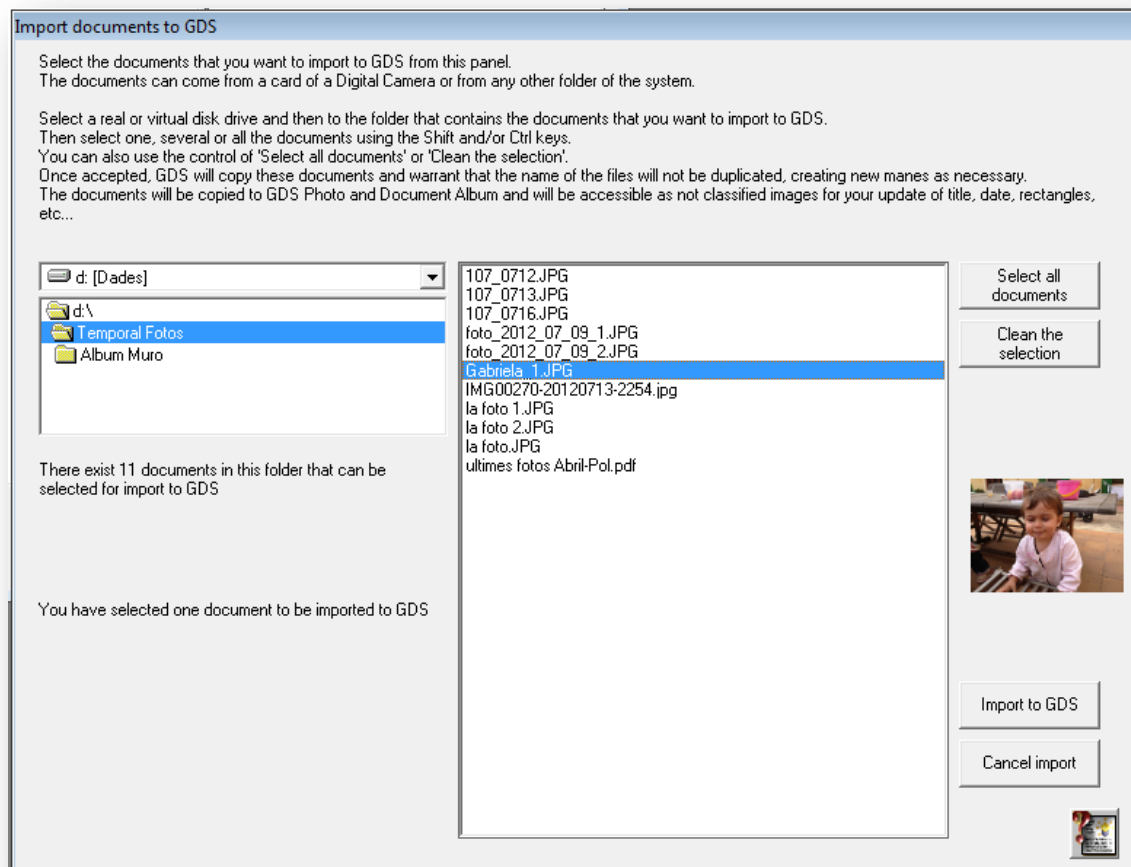


Figure 120 - Importing one or more Photos from another folder

When you accept the import one by one **GDS** copy the Photos and Documents selected to the Data Directory and creates the additional files of control automatically. The initial Photos and Documents remain unchanged.

At introduction the Photos and Documents do not have any assigned date, nor Title, nor associated Individuals therefore they laced chronologically to the principle of Photos and Documents Album.

**GDS** is permanently checking that there is no file with the same name in the Data Directory, and if this occurs, changes the name of the copied file in a way that ensures that there is no overwriting of any existing file in the system.

When finished, **GDS** closes this panel and opens the Unclassified Images.

## 9.8.7 - Choosing the format of the multipage file to be created

---

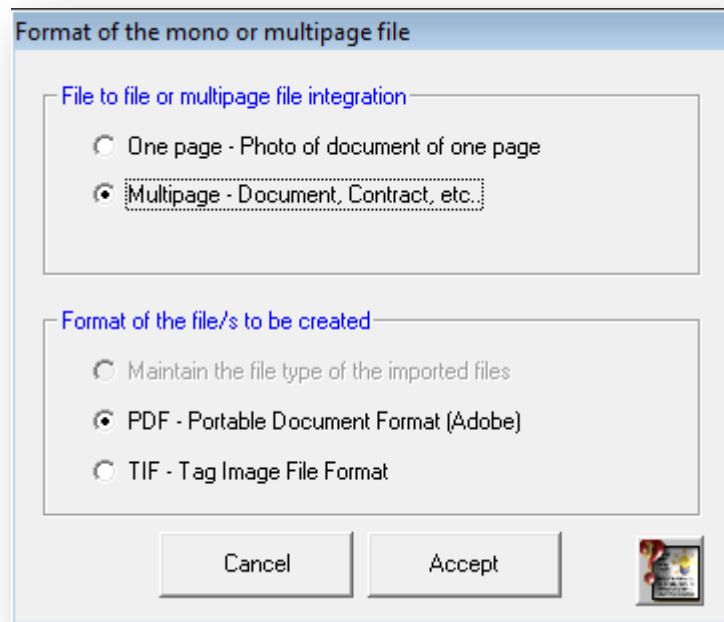


Figure 121 - Choosing the format of the multipage file to be created

From this panel the user choose whether the document will be single page or multipage.

In case you choose single page, the file is saved in **JPG** format.

In the case you choose multipage the file is saved in **PDF** or **TIF** format according to your choice..

## 9.8.8 - Manual introduction of Photos and Documents to the Photos and Documents Album

---

From the normal Windows® systems, you can move any file in format **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF or TIFF** to the Database Directory. In this case, the associated **IF2** file is not created, so, even if the file is located in the right Directory you will be forced to rebuild the **Photos and Documents Album**.

To rebuild the **Photos and Documents Album** you have two ways:

- 1) Click on the menu **Photos and Documents ... Rebuild the Photo and Document album**. See **Creation of the Photos and Documents Album** (See 9.5)
- 2) If you do not need using to the Photos and Documents in this time or **GDS** is not in progress because you entered the Photos and Documents before of starting **GDS**, at the moment of start **GDS** will check the Database Directory inquiring if there are added (or removed) Photos and Documents. In this case it gives a warning to the user and performs the reconstruction automatically.

To identify what are the Photos and Documents that have been added, after reconstruction of the Photos and Documents of the album, the best approach is from the panel of **Photos and Documents Album**, go to the **Unclassified Images** control. The new Images will be shown at the beginning of the browser.

**Warning:** This procedure is not recommended because if the **Photos and Documents Album** is very large, the Function of Rebuild the Photos and Documents Album can be very slow. We strongly recommend not moving, adding or deleting files in the Database Directory and letting **GDS** do the total management of it.

### 9.8.9 - Adding Photos and Documents from the texts of the Individual Panel

You can add a Photo or Document in the **Photos and Documents Album** from any of the areas devoted to text of the Basic information, the Additional Information, the information of Surname, of offices, birth and baptism, Marriages / Unions, Will and death and burial and Personal Data.

- To do this, proceed to place the Panel to Update, by any of the procedures described in the section Update
- Access the Tab, under which you want to add the access to one new Photo or Document.
- Point with the mouse by clicking on the place you want is the name of the record or Document Photo added.
- Click on Create Photography

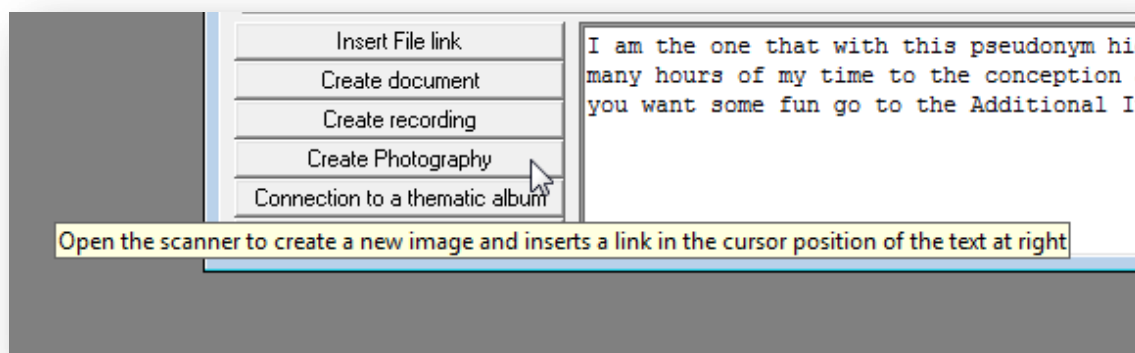


Figure 122 - Introducing a new photo in a text of the Individual Panel

From this point the process is identical to the explained in **Photos and Documents from scanner**. (See 9.8.1)

Upon completion of the process, the name of the Photo or Document appears in the text indicated.

Once the Update is finished clicking on the name the image appears.

## 9.8.10 - Remove a Photo or Document

---

Removing a Photo or Document has two procedures:

- Go to the update of the Photo or Document by any method explained in Treatment of the Photo or Document. From there go to **Delete Image**.
- Pressing the right button of the mouse on the Photo or Document. You get a drop down list. Click on **Delete**.

**GDS** will indicate that the Removal of the Photo or Document is irreversible, so it asks you to confirm the Removal.

The **Photos and Documents Album** will be updated accordingly.

### **Note:**

Each Photo or Document has associated files (See 9.7.2 - **Contents of a Photo or Document**), these will be also deleted. So if the Photo or Document had a voice recording or a Word® document, they will be eliminated, along with the file of Photo or Document and the IF2 associated file.

If you go to the update of the Photo or Document by the above procedure, notice that you can Individually Delete the Voice Recording Word® or the document without altering the Photo or Document.



## 9.9 - Multipage Documents

---

With the possibility of maintaining Multipage Documents Photos and Documents in the Album, GDS gets the ability of the maintenance of Essential Documents as contracts, deeds, certificates of Birth, Death, Wills, Marriage Chapters, etc ... Every document is stored as one single entity and with the same characteristics as if it were a photo.

**GDS** Supports the Introduction, storage, display and printing of Multipage Documents in reading **PDF, TIF, TIFF, ICO** formats and it records in **TIF** format compressed with **JPEG** compression parameters or in **PDF** format

Thus, the introduction of Multipage Documents is made from:

- **A)** Any scanner or TWAIN device.
- **B)** From any folder outside of the Data Directory.

### A) Creation of Multipage Documents from the scanner:

From the **Photos and Documents Album** call the Introduction from the chosen device. Immediately, the system asks if you want to make an acquisition of a single page document or, on the contrary, you wish to acquire a document with several pages. The scanner will be in place and, after examination of every page, will ask to continue. The size, the quality and any other parameters can be chosen in every one of the scans. The obtained file will have as many pages as scans we have made preserving its characteristics. The file will be saved in **PDF** or **TIF** format (specified by the user) with the equivalent compression chosen for **JPG**. If, on the contrary, you choose to make the acquisition of a single page document, the system will create a file in **JPG** format. In both cases, the file will be placed in the **Photos and Documents Album**, prepared for the adding the additional Information. See the section **Adding Photos or Documents from scanner** (See 9.8.1)

### B) Creation of Multipage Documents from any external or internal folder:

This can be done from 1) the **Photos and Documents Album** or 2) directly from **Multiple selection of Photos and Documents** of any album of thumbnails (Browser).

**1)** From the **Photos and Documents Album** access to one or multiple Import of Images. As with the acquisition from the scanner, the system will ask if you want to create a multipage file or, on the contrary, copying the selected files to the **Photos and Documents Album** without modification. See also **Adding Photos and Documents from a Directory** (See 9.8.5)

**2)** From **any album of thumbnails** you can integrate several Images or Documents of it in one multipage file. The original files are not altered or deleted.

It is important to understand that to create a multipage file the system accepts files in the single or multipage formats of the reading accepted formats: **BMP, JPG, JPEG, ICO, GIF, PDF, PNG, TIF, TIFF** and sizes of different dimensions. Thus, the integration of 2 **JPG** files plus an **ICO** file of 5 pages, plus a **TIF** file of 2 pages, plus a **PDF** of three pages, will create a **TIF** or **PDF** file of 12 pages. The pages are placed in the order corresponding to the entry of the files.

The multipage files created have the same characteristics as the Photos and Documents Photos and Documents of the album, in the sense that assigns a Title, a date, up to 1000

rectangles, a Word® Document member, a voice record, the assignment of link of its place in Google Maps® and can be associated with as many as you wish Thematic Albums. In addition, you can rotate right and left, without changing the file as well as having the options of viewing a full page zoom and maintaining them in chronological order.

The **PDF** multipage files show the icon of Adobe so, if desired, you can view the file directly from Adobe Reader®.

For the display, contents and update of Photos and Documents, go to **Contents of a Photo or Document** (See 9.7.2) and a **Treatment of the Photo or Document** (See 9.7.12)

## ***9.10 - Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album***

---

This chapter describes the Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album.

### **Index of this chapter**

9.10.1 - Specials:

9.10.2 - Advanced search of Individuals in Photos and Documents:

### 9.10.1 - Specials:

Pressing the Control **Specials** of the **Photos and Documents Album** you will access three functions that modify the information of a number of Photos and Documents by special conditions.

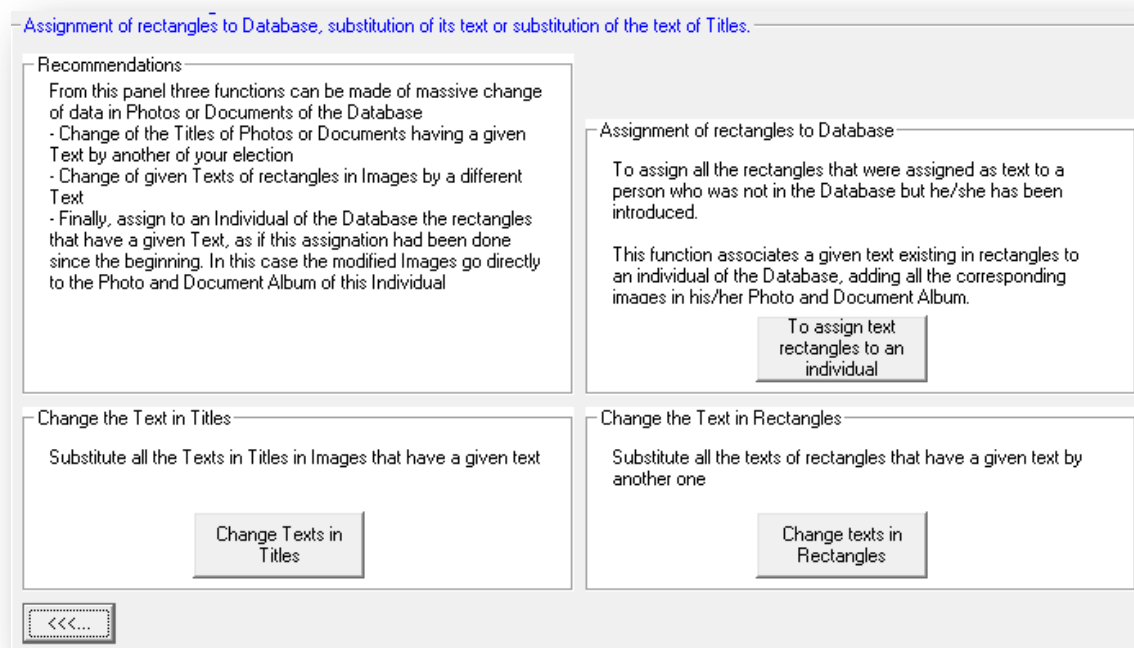
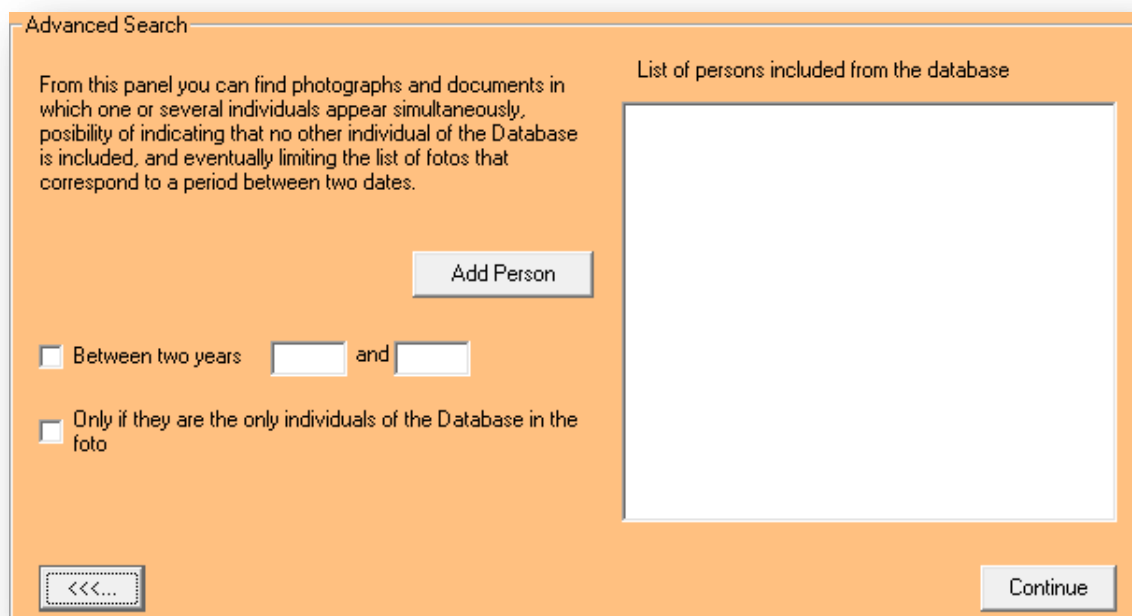


Figure 123 - The Advanced functions of the Photos and Documents Album

The above window shows the three available functions. Follow the Instructions in every one of them. Keep in mind that once the function has been done you will not be able to recover the previous situation, so these functions must be performed when you have sure of making the requested changes.

### 9.10.2 - Advanced search of Individuals in Photos and Documents:

Pressing this control on Photos and Documents of the album, you access to the following panel:



The image shows a software window titled "Advanced Search" with an orange background. On the left, there is instructional text: "From this panel you can find photographs and documents in which one or several individuals appear simultaneously, possibility of indicating that no other individual of the Database is included, and eventually limiting the list of fotos that correspond to a period between two dates." Below this text are two search criteria: a checkbox labeled "Between two years" followed by two empty input boxes and the word "and", and another checkbox labeled "Only if they are the only individuals of the Database in the foto". To the right of the text is a large, empty rectangular box titled "List of persons included from the database". At the bottom left is a button with the text "<<<...", and at the bottom right is a button labeled "Continue". A button labeled "Add Person" is positioned above the search criteria.

Advanced Search

From this panel you can find photographs and documents in which one or several individuals appear simultaneously, possibility of indicating that no other individual of the Database is included, and eventually limiting the list of fotos that correspond to a period between two dates.

☐ Between two years  and

☐ Only if they are the only individuals of the Database in the foto

Add Person

List of persons included from the database

<<<...

Continue

**Figure 124 - Advanced search of Individuals of Photos and Documents**

From the Add Person Control you seek an unlimited number of Individuals who want to be present in rectangles of the Photos and Documents. You can enter a limitation of years and also you can specify that you want that no more than these selected Individuals of the Database are present in the image. Clicking Continue will display all the Photos and Documents that meet these conditions.

## 10 - Data Sources

The information of the **GDS** Database can come associated with its source of Information. **GDS** maintains an unlimited number of Data Sources and you can place any reference to them in any place of the text spaces in the Individual Panel and/or in the Panel of Marriage or Conjugal union. Thus in any basic information, additional, Surname, Birth, Marriage or conjugal union, Will, Death and Personal data, can be supported by the Indication of what is its documental source. Even in any one of the above areas you can relate portions of information to various Data Sources. Inversely you can access those Individuals that are associated with a particular Data Source, as well as to associate several Individuals one Data Source. See the following sections for understanding its operation.

From the main menu click on Data Sources. The following table appears:

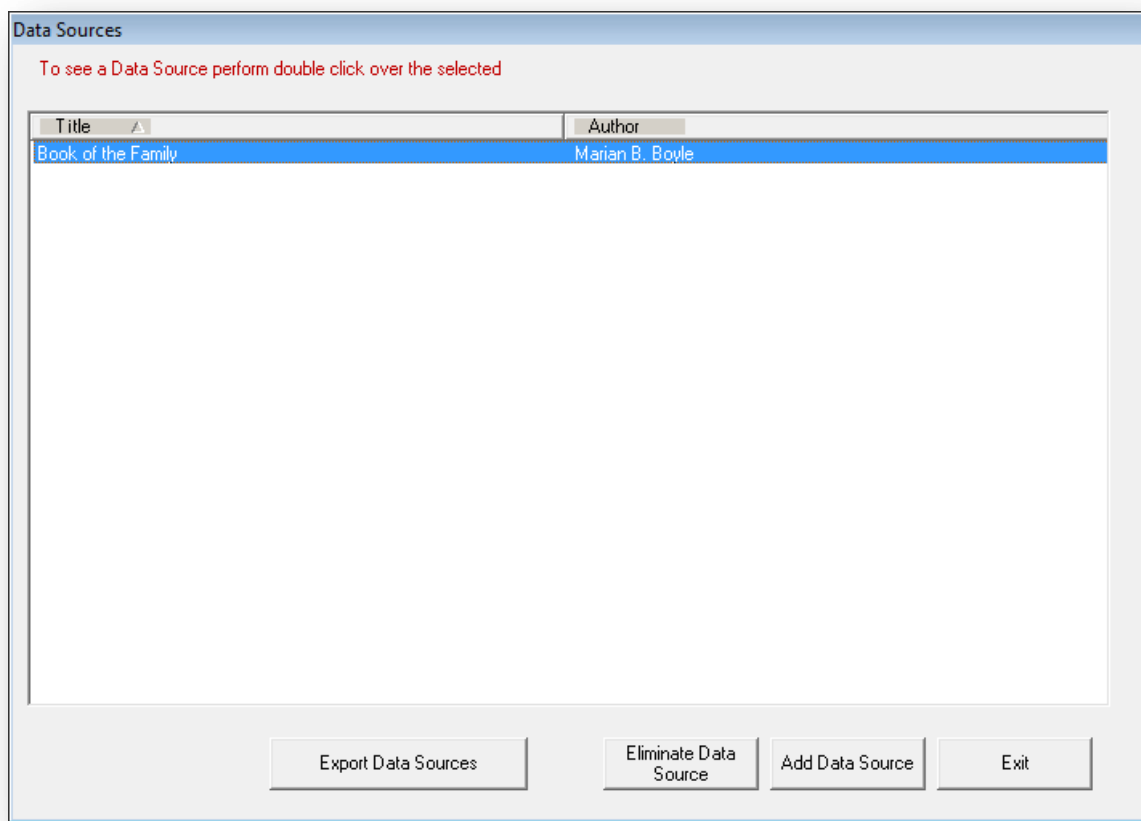
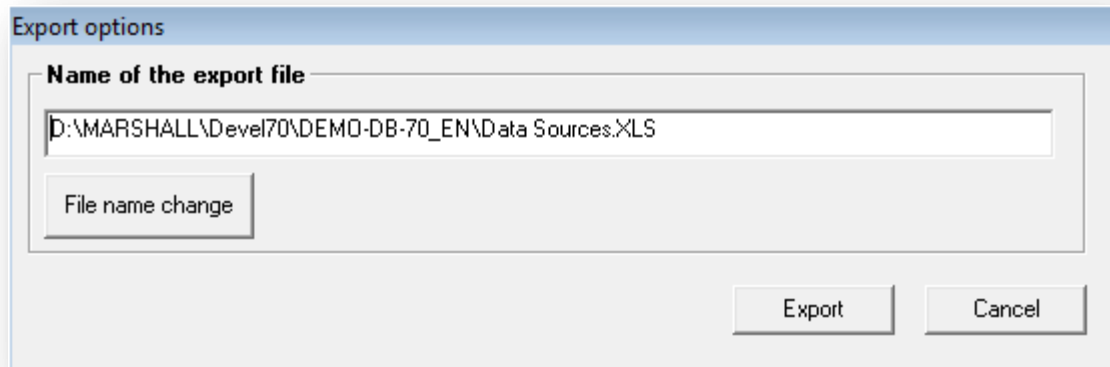


Figure 125 - Panel of List of Data Sources

The set of Data Sources can be printed clicking the icon of printing or you can Export to a XLS file for to be read by Excel®. To do this click on the **Export Data Sources** control. The window of assignment of address and name of the desired file appears.



**Figure 126 - Choosing the name of the Data Source file**

Pressing on Export will create a file ready for being read by Excel® that contains all the Data of all Data Sources of the Database.

**Index of this chapter:**

- 10.1 - Creation of a Data Source
- 10.2 - Access to a Data Source
- 10.3 - Associate a Data Source to a portion of text of the Individual Panel
- 10.4 - Access to the Individuals that are associated to a Data Source.
- 10.5 - Associate a group of Individuals to a Data Source

## 10.1 - Creation of a Data Source

---

Click on Add Data Source and the following table appears:

The screenshot shows a 'Data Source' dialog box with the following elements:

- Title of the Data Source:** A text input field.
- Author:** A text input field.
- Reference information:** A text input field.
- Text or comment:** A large text input area.
- Buttons on the right:** A vertical stack of five buttons: 'Insert File link', 'Create document', 'Create recording', 'Create Photography', and 'Connection to a thematic album'.
- Buttons at the bottom:** A horizontal row of four buttons: 'Where used?', 'Update', 'Save', and 'Exit'.

**Figure 127 - Adding a Data Source**

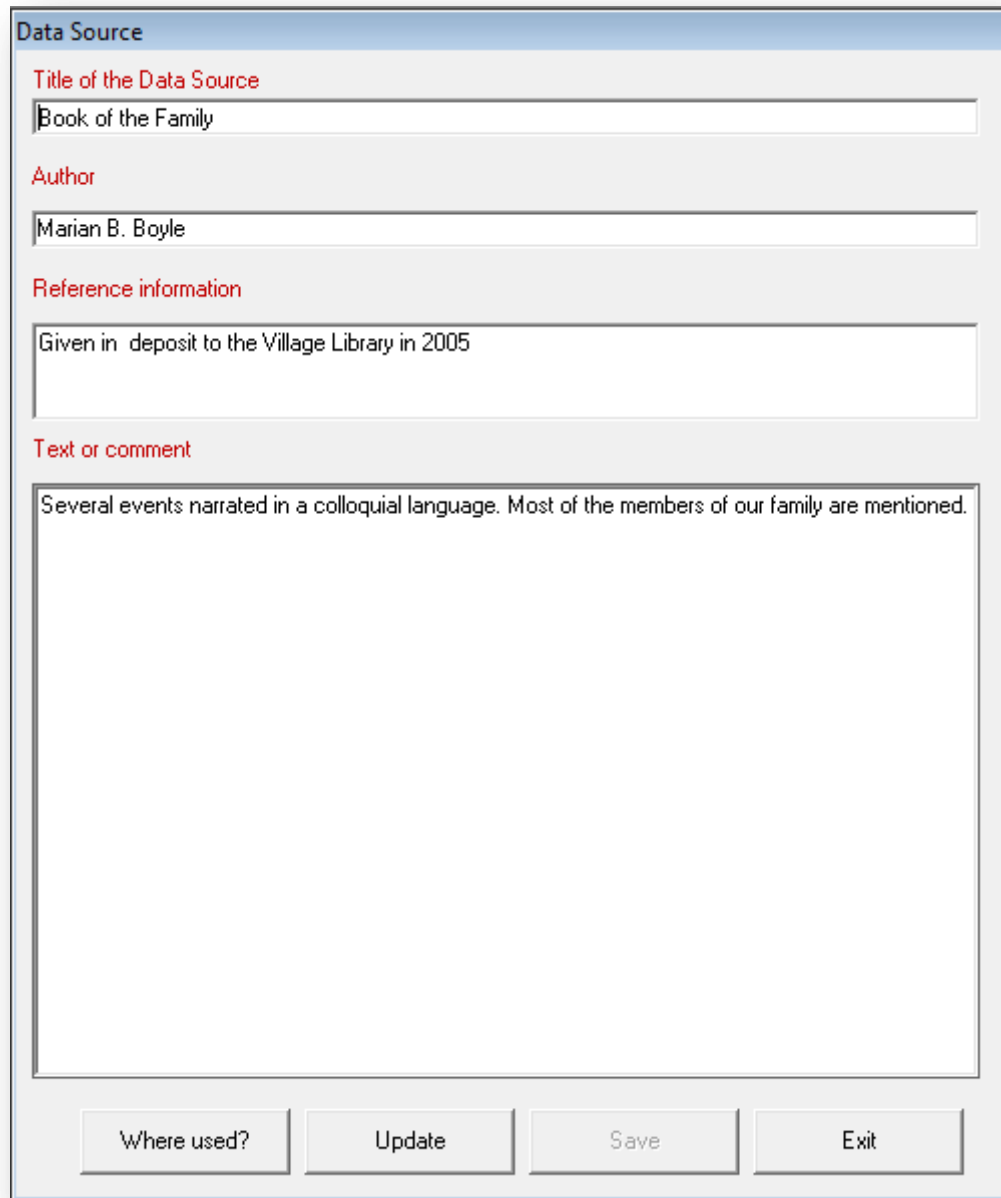
In this panel enter a name for the source, which is what will identify the source in the future. Optionally enter an author. This may be an Individual of the Database, so **GDS** will ask for his name and you can choose an Individual of the Database or an external Individual. Fill the data as indicated. In the space named text or comment you can include links as it is done in the blank spaces of the **Individual Panel** (See 7.8.4)

Upon completion of the click on **Save**.

## 10.2 - Access to a Data Source

---

Just as it is accessed in the previous section from the main menu, double click on the Data Source you want to watch.



The screenshot shows a 'Data Source' dialog box with a light blue title bar. It contains four labeled sections, each with a red header and a text input field:

- Title of the Data Source**: The input field contains 'Book of the Family'.
- Author**: The input field contains 'Marian B. Boyle'.
- Reference information**: The input field contains 'Given in deposit to the Village Library in 2005'.
- Text or comment**: The input field contains 'Several events narrated in a colloquial language. Most of the members of our family are mentioned.'

At the bottom of the dialog box, there are four buttons: 'Where used?', 'Update', 'Save', and 'Exit'.

Figure 128 - Data Source Example



### ***10.3 - Associate a Data Source to a portion of text of the Individual Panel***

---

See the section **Creating digital links** (See 7.8.4). Any Data Source can be included in any of the tabs of the Individual Panel.

### ***10.4 - Access to the Individuals that are associated to a Data Source.***

---

In the open panel shown in 10.2 click on the control **Where used?** **GDS** will search all the Individuals who in any of its tabs of information have a link to this Data Source. The list will be presented in the format of Individuals shown in List of Individuals (See 7.6.6)

### ***10.5 - Associate a group of Individuals to a Data Source***

---

#### **Link to multiple Individuals from the Panel of the Data Source:**

This is a special case in which you want to associate a group of Individuals to a Data Source. Being a massive update you should have in mind that **GDS** will modify several Individuals at the time. It is your responsibility to ensure that you choose the right set of Individuals.

Pressing on **Link to Multiple Individuals**, GDS will let you choose a set of options on the Individuals to be made the link. Once on the election is done GDS will place in the first place of the basic text of the Individual the link to this Data Source, displacing the existing contents of the quoted text to the right.

The system will, optionally, allow entering a text to the left and another to the right of the link for better identification of the cause and origin of the link.

**Note:** This action is especially useful in the case of integration of Databases. If the Database that you are about to integrate with the current one comes from a given source you can connect all Individuals of this Database to that Data Source before proceeding to the integration. This way all the incorporated Individuals of your Database will be identified as coming from a particular source. (See **Integration of two GDS Databases** 13.1)

#### **Link to multiple Individuals from the Import of a GEDCOM file:**

At the moment of proceeding to the import of a GEDCOM file there exists the possibility of connecting all the imported Individuals with a Data Source that is generated automatically during the import function. See **Export to a GEDCOM file** (See 13.3.3)

## 11 - The Panel of Surnames

---

Any Surname can be associated to its description. Its history, circumstances and changes over time. When at the display of an Individual if he/she holds it as surname a Surname tab appears to show it (See in the Panel of the Individual the Information on the Surname).

At the same time you can work independently with the same information from the Panel of Surnames. To do this open the menu from the list of Surnames that have information and from it you can add, remove or modify any Surname information. Any variation to it is equivalent to the variation done from the panel of any Individual who had it as Surname.

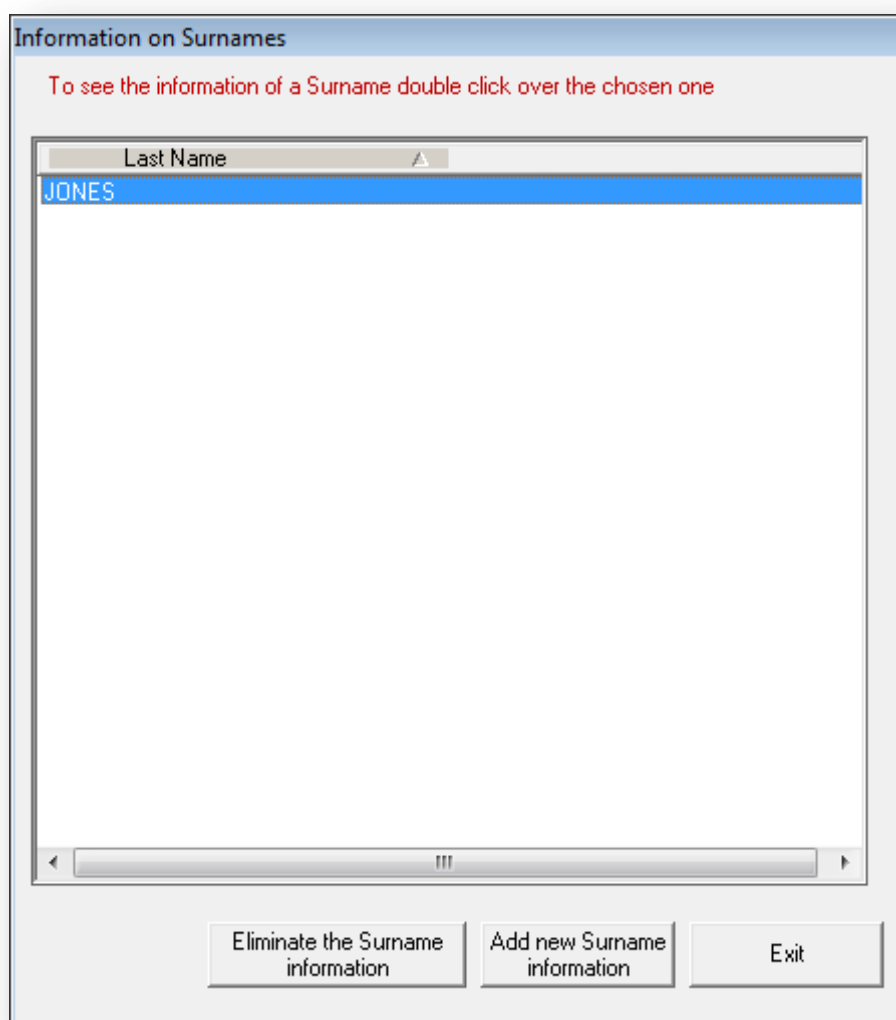


Figure 129 - Information about Surnames

When double clicking on the Surname its information appears.

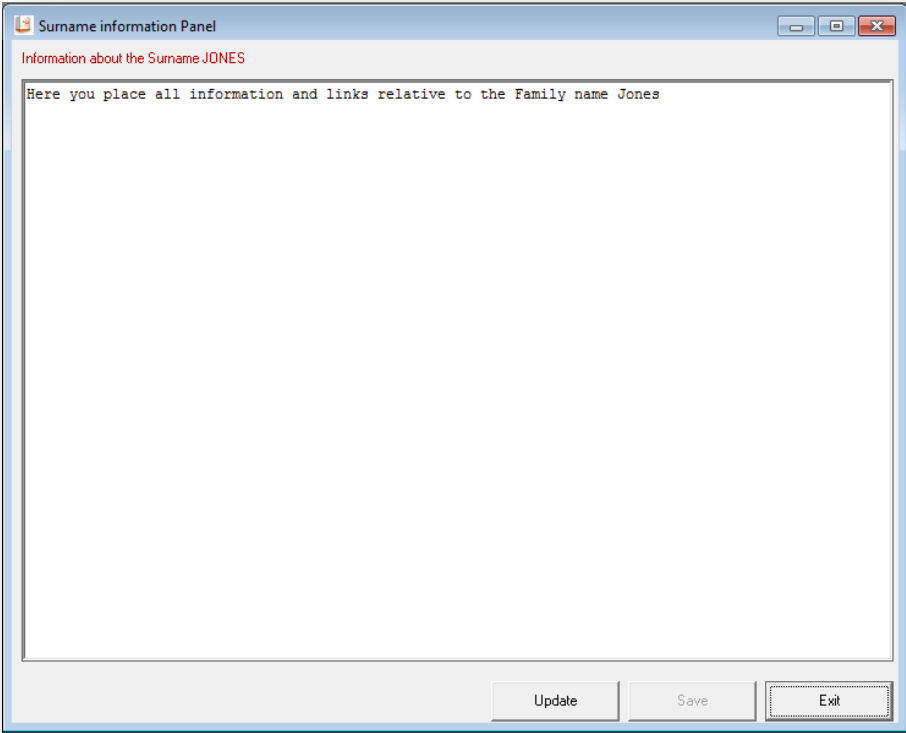


Figure 130 - Panel of information of a Surname

Clicking on Update appears the Panel of update of the information of the Surname. It has the same characteristics as if it had been made from the update of an Individual with this Surname.

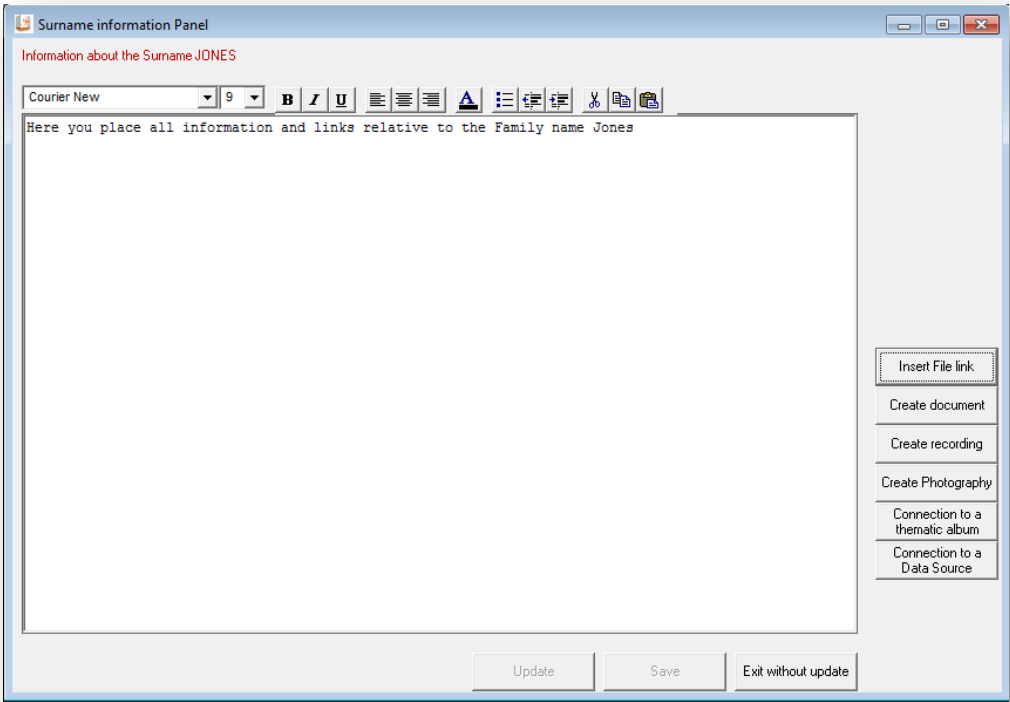


Figure 131 - Panel of Update of the information of a Surname

## 12 - The GDS Database

---

This chapter is addressed to users with some technical knowledge willing to better understand the internal operation of **GDS**. The information of this chapter is not necessary for the normal use of **GDS**, however it can be useful for those users willing to know in detail some aspects of the operations **GDS**.

The **GDS Database** consists in a series of files stored in the Database Directory. **GDS** creates and maintains these files. Additionally, thanks to the capacity of linking these files with others inside and outside the Database Directory makes the access to them be immediate from the different panels of the system.

The set of files that form the Database can be classified the following way:

**Basic files:** **GDS5.DAT**, **GDS5.DA2**, **GDS5.IDX**, **GDS5.ID2**, **GDS5DEL.DAT**, **GDS5DEL.DA2**, **GDS5.ORD**, **ALBUM2.FOT**, **ALBUM.TIT**, **ALBUM2.PIE** and **ALBUM.SUB**.

There exists one of each.

**Additional files created by GDS:** **GDS5\_xxxx.ADL**, **xxxxxxx.AD1**, **xxxxxxx.SOU**, **xxxxxxx.IF2**, **xxxxxxx.FBS**. If these files exist they can be many. The files of lists of Names **\$\$Names\_List.LST**, **\$\$Last\_Names\_List.LST**, **\$\$Dynasties\_List.LST**, **\$\$Lineages\_List.LST**, **\$\$Birth\_Places\_List.LST** and **\$\$Death\_Places\_List.LST** exist with only one copy of each one.

**Optional Files:** **.MAP** of addresses for linking to Google Maps®, **.NRP**, **.WRF** as repository of pending actions of integration, **.EQU** with the information on Equivalencies.

**Image files:** **xxxxxxx.BMP**, **xxxxxxx.JPG**, **xxxxxxx.JPEG**, **xxxxxxx.PNG**, **xxxxxxx.TIF**, **xxxxxxx.TIFF**, **xxxxxxx.ICO**, **xxxxxxx.GIF**, **xxxxxxx.PDF**. Exist one of these for every component of the Photos and Documents Album.

**Other Database files:** any file that has an association with an existing application in your operating system. (Files **.DOC**, **.DOCX**, **.WAV**, **.AVI**, **.MOV**, **.MP3**, **.XLS**, **.XLSX**, etc...).

**Files not in the Database but accessible from GDS:** Any file accessible through the linking technique.

See the detailed description:

### Basic files:

#### **GDS5.DAT Main information file with information about Individuals**

Direct access file. One register per individual. The number of register corresponds with the Number of Control of the individual. If an individual is deleted from the Database, the register is signaled as available and it is reused at the moment of adding a new Individual.

#### **Content:**

- **Naming Convention** - Integer of two bytes Value 0 for Spanish Convention, 1 for Portuguese, 2 for Anglo-Saxon
- **Type of child** - Integer of two bytes Value 0 for Legitimate child, 1 for Illegitimate, 2 for Adoptive, 3 for Legitimated, 4 for Natural, 5 for Recognized, 6 for Legitimated after subsequent marriage, 7 for Multigenerational descendant via father's line, 8 Multigenerational descendant via mother's line, 9 Doubtful filiation and 99 for Filiation unknown
- **Prefix** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Name** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Named-as** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Throne name** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Surname** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Second Surname or Middle Initial** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Suffix** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Governance period** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Nickname** - String of length 70 bytes

- **Gender** - String of length 1 byte 1 for man, 2 for woman, 0 for unknown
- **Nobiliary Titles** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Dynasty** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Lineage or House** - String of length 70 bytes
- **Date of Birth** - String of length 10 bytes See Internal dates format
- **Date Alternative of Birth** - String of length 10 bytes See Internal dates format
- **Place of Birth** - String of length 100 bytes
- **Country of Birth** - String of length 100 bytes
- **Date of Death** - String of length 10 bytes See Internal dates format
- **Date Alternative of Death** - String of length 10 bytes See Internal dates format
- **Place of Death** - String of length 100 bytes
- **Country of Death** - String of length 100 bytes
- **Individual Photo** - String of length 64 bytes Name of the file of Photo or Document of the Individual Panel. Must be in the Photos and Documents Album.
- **Main Text** - String of length 1000 bytes
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Number in the list of Territories for the Gregorian Calendar** - Integer of two bytes
- **Signal of Death** - String of length 1
- **Midwife long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Oficiant Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Godfather Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Godmother Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Notary Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Reserved for expansion** - String of length 77 bytes free in this Version.

Total Length of the register 2467 bytes

### **GDS5.DA2 File of Other Information of the Individual and marital unions**

Direct access file. As many registers as necessary. Every register is associated with an Individual, with the exception of the conjugal union that relates to two Individuals. If there is no information on the subject the register does not exist. It is created when needed.

#### **Content: (Common Format)**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Date(0 to 9)** - Strings of length 10 bytes Format DD/MM/YYYY. The first / can ser of 1 to 6 for uncertain dates. The second / can be of 1 to 9 for multiple dates.
- **Short Text(0 to 15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Witness First Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Witness Second Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Witness Third Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Notary Chapters Long** - Integer of 4 bytes
- **Reserved for expansion** – String length 84

Total Length of the register 2830 bytes

The following formats exist depending of 'TypeReg'

### **TypeReg = 1 - Titles/Professions**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 1
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to this Individual.
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Not used
- **Date(0) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used
- **Short Text(0) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files.
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** -String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **TypeReg = 2 - Birth/baptism**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 2
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to this Individual.
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Not used
- **Date(0)** - String of length 10 bytes Date of the Baptism. See Internal dates format
- **Date(1) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used
- **Short Text(0)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Midwife
- **Short Text(1)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Institution
- **Short Text(2)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Civil Register
- **Short Text(3)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Book of register
- **Short Text(4)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Officiate
- **Short Text(5)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Church
- **Short Text(6)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Complementary names
- **Short Text(7)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Godfather
- **Short Text(8)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Godmother
- **Short Text(9)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Sacramental Book
- **Short Text(10) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files..
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **TypeReg = 4 - Will**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 4
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to this Individual.
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Not used
- **Date(0)** - String of length 10 bytes Date of the Will. See Internal dates format
- **Date(1) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used
- **Short Text(0)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Notary of the Will
- **Short Text(1)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Escribany
- **Short Text(2)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Book of Wills
- **Short Text(3)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Codicils Will
- **Short Text(4) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files..
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **TypeReg = 3 - Death and burial**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 3
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to this Individual.
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Not used
- **Date(0)** - String of length 10 bytes Date of the Burial. See Internal dates format
- **Date(1) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used
- **Short Text(0)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Cause of death
- **Short Text(1)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Place of burial
- **Short Text(2)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Cemetery
- **Short Text(3)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Book of register Death
- **Short Text(4)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Sacramental Book of death
- **Short Text(5) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files..
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **TypeReg = 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10,11, 12 - Marriage 1 a 8**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 100
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to one of the spouses
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the other spouse
- **Date(0)** - String of length 10 bytes Date Civil Marriage. See Internal dates format
- **Date(1)** - String of length 10 bytes Date Religious Marriage. See Internal dates format
- **Date(2)** - String of length 10 bytes Date Marriage Chapters. See Internal dates format
- **Date(3)** - String of length 10 bytes Date of Separation. See Internal dates format
- **Date(4) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used
- **Short Text(0)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Place Civil Marriage
- **Short Text(1)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Civil Register
- **Short Text(2)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Book of register
- **Short Text(3)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Place Religious Marriage
- **Short Text(4)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Church Religious Marriage
- **Short Text(5)** - Strings of length 100 bytes First Witness
- **Short Text(6)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Second Witness
- **Short Text(7)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Third Witness
- **Short Text(8)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Matrimonial Chapters
- **Short Text(9)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Sacramental Book
- **Short Text(10)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Place Matrimonial Chapters
- **Short Text(11)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Notary Matrimonial Chapters
- **Short Text(12)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Book of register Matrimonial Chapters
- **Short Text(13) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files..
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Type of Union
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Type of Separation
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **TypeReg = 16 - Personal data**

- **TypeReg** - Integer of 2 bytes Value 16
- **Ctrl1** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to this Individual.
- **Ctrl2** - Integer of 4 bytes Not used
- **Date(0)** - String of length 10 bytes Date of Onomastics. See Internal dates format
- **Date(1) a Date(9)** - String of length 10 bytes Not used

- **Short Text(0)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Name of Contact
- **Short Text(1)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Address 1
- **Short Text(2)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Address 2
- **Short Text(3)** - Strings of length 100 bytes City
- **Short Text(4)** - Strings of length 100 bytes ZIP or Postal Code
- **Short Text(5)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Province or State
- **Short Text(6)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Country
- **Short Text(7)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Telephone
- **Short Text(8)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Cellular Telephone
- **Short Text(9)** - Strings of length 100 bytes FAX
- **Short Text(10)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Electronic mail
- **Short Text(11)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Web page
- **Short Text(12)** - Strings of length 100 bytes CIF Code
- **Short Text(13)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Social Security number
- **Short Text(14) a Short Text(15)** - Strings of length 100 bytes Not used
- **Long Text** - String of length 1000 bytes free description and link with external files..
- **Identification of Type of Union** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Identification of Type of Separation** - String of length 1 byte Not used
- **Last Update Date** - String of length 8 bytes Updated automatically. Different format for before and after year 2000
- **Last Update Time** - String of length 10 bytes Updated automatically.
- **Reserved for expansion** - String length 100

### **GDS5.IDX File Index correspondent to the file GDS5.DAT**

Direct access file. One register per individual. The number of register corresponds to the Number of Control of the individual. Correspondence with the GDS5.DAT file.

#### **Content:**

- **Index Father** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the father, or zero.
- **Index Mother** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the mother, or zero.
- **Index First Child** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the First child, or zero.
- **Index Spouse First** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the First spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Second** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the second spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Third** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the third spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Forth** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the fourth spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Fifth** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the fifth spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Sixth** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the sixth spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Seventh** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the seventh spouse, or zero.
- **Index Spouse Eighth** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the eighth spouse, or zero.
- **Index Next Sibling** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DAT that corresponds to the next sibling, or zero.
- **Index Name Code** - Integer of two bytes Proprietary Code of **Marshall System** for Help in the search of the individual
- **Index Code First Surname** - Integer of two bytes Proprietary Code of **Marshall System** for Help in the search of the individual
- **Index Code Second Surname** - Integer of two bytes Proprietary Code of **Marshall System** for Help in the search of the individual
- **Index Code Password** - Integer of two bytes Proprietary Code of **Marshall System** for control

### **GDS5.ID2 File Index correspondent to the file GDS5.DA2**

Direct access file. One register per individual. The number of register corresponds to the Number of Control of the individual. Correspondence with the GDS5.DAT file.

#### **Content:**



- **Index Ctrl(0)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Titles/Professions of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(1)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Birth/Baptism of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(2)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the death/burial of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(3)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Will of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(4)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the First Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(5)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Second Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(6)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Third Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(7)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Fourth Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(8)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Fifth Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(9)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Sixth Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(10)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Seventh Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(11)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Eight Marriage of this individual.
- **Index Ctrl(12) a Index Ctrl(14)** - Integers of four bytes Not used
- **Index Ctrl(15)** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of register in GDS5.DA2 corresponds to the Personal data of this individual

#### **GDS5DEL.DAT File List of the deleted registers of the file GDS5.DAT**

Direct access file. One register per deleted register. If there is no deleted register the length of the file is zero.

##### **Content:**

- **Deleted** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of deleted register in the file GDS5.DAT

#### **GDS5DEL.DA2 File List of the deleted registers of the file GDS5.DA2**

Direct access file. One register per deleted register. If there is no deleted register the length of the file is zero.

##### **Content:**

- **Deleted** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of deleted register in the file GDS5.DA2

#### **GDS5.ORD File of order of registers**

Direct access file. One register per individual. The number of register corresponds with the Number of Control of the individual. Correspondence with the GDS5.DAT file but indicating the alphabetical order of the GDS5.DAT file by Surname, Second Surname (or Middle Initial) and Name. Used to do the List of Names by this order.

##### **Content:**

- **Order** - Integer of 4 bytes Number of a register in the GDS5.DAT file

#### **ALBUM2.FOT File Index of the Photos and Documents Album**

File of Sequential Access. Several registers per Photo or Document, with one register minimum if there is no defined rectangle. One register for every defined rectangle in the Photo or Document that corresponds to an Individual of the Database.

##### **Content:**

- **Date Album** - String of 8 bytes, with the format YYYYMMDD. YYYY is the year + 7000, to be able to use years before Christ
- **Position in Date** – String of 4 characters indicating the order inside the same date.
- **Name Album** - String of 64 bytes, The name of the file of Photo or Document without extension

- **Individual Album** - String of 10 bytes, The Number of Control of the individual in the rectangle expressed in characters.
- **Page Album** - String of 4 bytes, The number of the page that this triangle is located.

### **ALBUM2.PIE File Index of texts of Rectangles in the Photos and Documents Album**

File of Sequential Access. Varios registers per Photo or Document con the Contents of the Rectangle.

### **ALBUM.TIT File Index of Titles of the Photos and Documents Album**

File of Sequential Access. One register per Photo or Document. Content of the Title. Chronological order.

#### **Content:**

- **Name Photo** - String of 64 bytes, Name of the file of Photo or Document, without extension
- **Foot Photo** - String of 71 bytes, Contents of the Text

### **ALBUM.SUB File Index of the Photos and Documents Thematic Album**

File of Sequential Access. Maintains the information of access of the Themes of the Thematic Album that are in the **xxxxxxx.FBS files**. Every register starts by **\$\$ROOT\$**. The symbol ~ is the separator that indicates an indentation.

#### **For Example:**

**\$\$ROOT\$~Museums~Egipcian Art~Brooklyn Museum of Art** signifies that the Thematic Album **Brooklyn Museum of Art** is inside **Egipcian Art**, and this is inside **Museums**.

## **Additional files created by GDS:**

### **GDS5\_xxxx.ADL Files of Additional Information**

Files of Sequential Access. Maximum one file per Individual. **xxxx** signifies the Number of Control. Thus the **ADL** file of the individual with Number of Control **1234** is **GDS5\_1234.ADL**

#### **Content:**

- Free content in ASCII or RTF code. There is no limitation for its size. It is created by **GDS** at the moment of Update of the data of the Individual in the tab of Additional Information.

### **xxxxxxx.AD1 Files of information of Surname**

Files of Sequential Access. Maximum one file per Surname. **xxxxxxx** signifies the Surname of reference. Thus the **AD1** file of the Surname **Schmith** is **Schmith.AD1**

#### **Content:**

- Free content in ASCII or RTF code. There is no limitation for its size. It is created by **GDS** at the moment of Update of the data of the Individual in the tab of Information Surname. The file will be common to all the Individuals with this Surname and can be updated and visualized from any one of them or from the application of Surnames.

### **xxxxxxx.SOU Files of Data Sources**

Files with the information of Data Sources

### **xxxxxxx.IF2 Files of information of Photo or Document**

Files of Binary Access. Always exists one per Photo or Document in the Photos and Documents

Album. xxxxxxxx is identical to the name of the Photo or Document that references. Thus the file IF2 corresponding to the Photo or Document My\_Photo.JPG is My\_Photo.IF2. These files are always created and maintained by **GDS**.

**Content:**

The IF2 file has of three parts: the **Head**, from 0 a 1000 **Registers of information of rectangle** and the **Trailer**.

• **Head**

Identification - String of 3 bytes  
Version - String of 3 bytes  
Date - String of 10 bytes     See Internal dates format  
Title - String of 80 bytes  
'Follows a copy of the BMP inside the IF2 file  
bfType - String of 2 bytes     'ASCII 'BM'  
bfSize - Integer of 4 bytes     'Size in Bytes of the file  
bfReserved1 - String of 2 bytes     'Zero  
bfReserved2 - String of 2 bytes     'Zero  
bfOffBits - Integer of 4 bytes     'Byte offset in files where image begins  
biSize - Integer of 4 bytes     'Size of this Header, 40 bytes  
biWidth - Integer of 4 bytes     'Image width in pixels  
biHeight - Integer of 4 bytes     'image height in pixels  
biPlanes - Integer of 2 bytes     'Number of image planes, must be 1  
biBitCount - Integer of 2 bytes     'Bit per pixel, 1, 4, 8, or 24  
biCompression - Integer of 4 bytes     'Compression type  
biSizeImage - Integer of 4 bytes     'Size in bytes of compressed image, or zero  
biXPelsPerMeter - Integer of 4 bytes     'Horizontal resolution, in pixels/meter  
biYPelsPerMeter - Integer of 4 bytes     'Vertical resolution, in pixels/meter  
biClrUsed - Integer of 4 bytes     'Number of colors used  
biClrImportant - Integer of 4 bytes     'Number of "important" colors  
BMPImage - String of 19200 bytes 'Maxim space occupied by the thumbnail file.  
Number of Pages – Integer of 2 bytes 'Number of pages of the document  
Reserved - String of 98 bytes

• **Registers of information of rectangle**

Page – Integer of 2 bytes     'Page inside the document  
XX\_Top\_Left - String of 2 bytes     'Coordinate X of the top left of the rectangle in pixels  
YY\_Top\_Left - String of 2 bytes     'Coordinate Y and of the top left of the rectangle in pixels  
XX\_Bottom\_Right - String of 2 bytes     'Coordinate X of the bottom right of the rectangle in pixels  
YY\_Bottom\_Right - String of 2 bytes     'Coordinate Y and of the bottom right of the rectangle in pixels  
Number Control foot - String of 4 bytes     'Number of Control of the individual if the rectangle links to an individual.

Zero if not.

Name foot - String of 71 bytes     'Associated text to the rectangle if it does not link to an individual. Blank spaces if the rectangle refers to an Individual.

• **Trailer**

Page – Integer of 2 bytes     'Value 0  
XX\_Top\_Left - String of 2 bytes     'Value -1  
YY\_Top\_Left - String of 2 bytes     'Value -1  
XX\_Bottom\_Right - String of 2 bytes     'Value -1  
YY\_Bottom\_Right - String of 2 bytes     'Value -1  
Number Control foot - String of 4 bytes     'Value 0  
Name foot - String of 71 bytes     'Blank spaces

**xxxxxxx.FBS Files of List of Photos and Documents in un Theme**

Files of Sequential Access. The name of the file indicates the Theme as well as its indentation inside the Thematic Album. The name of the file is one of the registers of the ALBUM.SUB file defined above.

**Content:**

List of Names of the Photos and Documents that are included in this Theme without extension. See ALBUM.SUB, above.

**\$\$\$XXX\_LIST.LST Files of lists of Names**

Files of Sequential Access. The name of the file indicates the list. These files are created and maintained by **GDS** to be able to access the lists of Names, Surnames, Dynasties, Lineages and places of birth and death.

**xxxxxxx.MAP Files of Address for the link a Google Maps®**

Files of Sequential Access. Inform on the components as Street, City, ZIP, etc.

#### **GDS5.NRP File of individuals declared not duplicated**

Optional file. If it exists there is only one. Sequential Access by twins of numbers of control of individuals that the user has declared that they are not duplicated during the function of Integration of two Individuals.

#### **GDS5.WRF File of follow up of Actions pending of Analysis of integration of individuals (Workflow).**

Optional file. If it exists there is only one. Sequential Access by twins of numbers of control of individuals that are pending of Analysis of integration as a result of previous integrations of individuals.

#### **GDS5.EQU File of equivalent Names**

Optional file. If it exists there is only one. Sequential Access by groups of Names or Surnames that are equivalent.

### **Image files:**

The Database Directory maintains as many Photos and Documents as you want. The supported formats in this Version are the formats **BMP, JPG, JPEG, PNG, ICO, GIF, PDF, TIF and TIFF**. **GDS** can read these formats but if you introduce a new Photo or Document from **GDS** this will be created in the **JPG** format if it is a single page document, or **PDF** and **TIF** if it is a multipage document. **GDS** creates automatically an **IF2** file, associated to every **BMP, JPG, JPEG, PNG, ICO, GIF, PDF, TIF or TIFF** file that is present in the Database Directory. Moreover **GDS** maintains the **ALBUM2.FOT** file that controls the order of the Photos and Documents, as well as those files having one or more rectangles that link to Individuals of the Database.

### **Other files of the Database:**

Any file that had an associated application in Windows®, can be included into the GDS Database.

#### **Files created by GDS:**

In particular **GDS** creates automatically the following types of files from the Panel of Update of the Individual, creating links to them in the spaces of text of any tab of the Individual Panel, the Marriage Information, the Data Source files or the Surnames files.

Files of text .DOC in particular, if you have Microsoft Word® installed. GDS opens and creates and maintains a Word® file.

Files .WAV. If you have a Microphone and an adequate Sound Card you will be able to record your voice.

Photos and Documents JPG, PDF or TIF, directly from your scanner.

#### **Other files introduced manually:**

From the Panel of Update of the individual you can link any file that had an association with the Operating System or even an **.EXE** application. Thus any multimedia file, for example, can be part of your Database. **.MOV, .AVI, .MP3** files, etc. Even Photos and Documents in different formats of the supported by **GDS** can be included as hyperlinks. **GDS** will not manage these files directly but gives control to the associated application at the moment of calling them. The user is responsible of the acquisition and maintenance of the associated applications.

### **Files not contained in the Database, but accessible from GDS:**

Any file that is accessible in your PC or in a network can be part of the information linked to your Database. From the Panel of Update of the Individual, the Marriage information, the Data

Sources and the Surnames application you can create a hyperlink to any file. The conditions of use are the same as the ones expressed in the paragraph '**Other files introduced manually**' above.

## 12.1 - Internal dates format

---

The format of any Date field in **GDS** is expressed with two fields of 10 characters each:

*Primary field:* **dd<sub>1</sub>P<sub>1</sub>mm<sub>1</sub>S<sub>1</sub>yyyy<sub>1</sub>**

*Alternative field:* **dd<sub>2</sub>P<sub>2</sub>mm<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>yyyy<sub>2</sub>**

Where **dd<sub>1</sub>** is the *primary day* (see exceptions), **mm<sub>1</sub>** is the *primary month* (see exceptions) and **yyyy<sub>1</sub>** is the *primary year*. **P<sub>1</sub>** is the first *primary separator* and **S<sub>1</sub>** the *second primary separator*.

**dd<sub>2</sub>** is the *alternative day*, **mm<sub>2</sub>** is the *alternative month*, **yyyy<sub>2</sub>** is the *alternative year*, **P<sub>2</sub>** is the *first alternative separator* and **S<sub>2</sub>** is the *second alternative separator*.

### Exact day:

*Primary field:* The first separator and the second separator are / (**slash**). The

*Alternative field:* bb/bb/bbbb. (b means a blank space)

Example: Thus 23/12/1967 signifies December 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1967

### Uncertain dates:

The *first primary separator's* values are 1 to 7, A to D and Z with the following meanings:

- 1 - circa
- 2 - before
- 3 - after
- 4 – little before
- 5 – little after
- 6 - doubtful
- D – unknown
- Z - destroyed, disappeared
- 7- doubtful day
- 8 - doubtful month
- 9 - doubtful year
- A - doubtful day and month
- B - doubtful day and year
- C - doubtful month and year

Example: 23312/1967 means after December 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1967

### Between two Dates:

The uncertainty of a date between two dates can be expressed as uncertainty on days, months or years. Every one of them is incompatible with the others. Later the uncertainty between two complete days is shown. The alternative field is not considered to describe the date.

#### **Between two days:**

The *second primary separator's* value is 1 to 9, expressing the difference between the first day and the second.

Example: 23/1241967 signifies December between 23<sup>rd</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup>, 1967. Can also be expressed as 12.23/27.1967

When the month jumps to the next the expression adds a month also.

Example: 30/1191967 signifies between the 30th of November of 1967 and 8th of December, 1967.

#### **Between two months:**

The *second primary separator's* value is **M**. Then **dd<sub>1</sub>** does not express the day but the second month. There is no possibility to express a day.

Example: 05/04M1967 signify April/May, 1967

#### **Between two years:**

The *second primary separator's* value is **Y**. Then **dd<sub>1</sub>** does not express the day but the two last digits of the second year. There is no possibility to express a day or a month.

Example:  
68/00Y1967 signifies between 1967 and 1968.

#### **Before Christ:**

If the date is before Christ, the *second primary separator's* value is **A**:

Example: 12/03A0056 signifies the March 12th, 56 b.C.

#### **Century:**

To express the century only the *second primary separator's* value is **B** for centuries before Christ and **D** for centuries of our era. Then **aaaa<sub>1</sub>** maintains the first year of the century.

Example: 00/00B/0500 signifies V Century b.C.

#### **Specials:**

If the *primary second separator's* value is **U** means that is the year of Nativity. If the value is **V** means Incarnation year.

#### **Alternative field:**

The alternative field has several purposes to better qualify the date or dates. See the characteristics below. The alternative field is always a complement of the Primary field described above.

**dd<sub>2</sub>P<sub>2</sub>mm<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>yyyy<sub>2</sub>** – It has always 10 characters.

**dd<sub>2</sub>** - second day of the month or zero. If exists it is used as second day of the month in the *between two dates* option.

**P<sub>2</sub>** - First alternative separator:

- /, normal value
- 1, indicating that the day must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 2, indicating that the month must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 3, indicating that the year must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 4, indicating that all must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 5, indicating that the day and the month must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 6, indicating that the day and the year must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 7, indicating that the month and the year must be surrounded by parenthesis
- 8, indicating that the day, the month and the year must be surrounded by parenthesis
- A, indicating that the day must be surrounded by brackets
- B, indicating that the month must be surrounded by brackets
- C, indicating that the year must be surrounded by brackets
- D, indicating that all must be surrounded by brackets
- E, indicating that the day and the month must be surrounded by brackets
- F, indicating that the day and the year must be surrounded by brackets
- G, indicating that the month and the year must be surrounded by brackets
- H, indicating that the day, the month and the year must be surrounded by brackets

**mm<sub>2</sub>** - second month of the year or zero. If exists it is used as second month of the year in the *between two dates* option.

**S<sub>2</sub>** - second alternative separator:

- /, Nominal value
- 1, Post. Posthumous
- 5, puer/maid
- 6, ap - ante pater
- 7, sp - sine prole
- 8, sn - sine nuptiae
- 9, ap/sp - ante pater, sine prole
- A, ap/sn - ante pater, sine nuptiae
- B, ap/sp/sn - ante pater, sine prole, sine nuptiae
- C, sp/sn - sine prole, sine nuptiae
- D, spl - sine prole legitima
- E - cum prole
- F - ab int
- G - spm

**yyyy<sub>2</sub>** - second year or zero. If exist it is used as second year in the *between two dates* option.

See **Introducing Dates** (See 7.8.3) to see the way of entering Dates in **GDS**.

## 13 - Import and Export Databases

---

**GDS** allows the Import and Export of Data from and to other sources. This chapter describes the functions of Import and Export of Databases and their characteristics.

**However:**

- A) For the Import and export of Photos and Documents, the reader should go to the corresponding chapters **Adding Photos and Documents** (See 9.8 and subchapters) for the Import and **Selection of Multiple Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.4) for their export and sending by e-mail.
- B) For the export of the complete Database to another user of **GDS** or for making a backup of your data you should go to the chapters of your **Database Backup** (See 18) and **Moving to a new PC** (See 19)
- C) For sending your Database to Marshall System by E-mail you should address to **Sending the Database by E-mail** (See 15.6)
- D) For the shipment of Reports and Graphics by E-mail you should go to **Sending Reports by Internet** (See 15.1) and **Sending an E-mail With the Photo or Document attached** (See 15.2)
- E) To build a Web with your Database you should go to **Creating a Web with your Database** (See 15.3)

Therefore, this chapter describes the communication of **GDS** to outside but not for the realization of backups of your Database or the other cases mentioned above.

**So here we talk about the following cases:**

- Import of a GDS Database to your Database (**Integration of two GDS Databases** See 13.1)
- Export your Database to a file of text or for use by Microsoft Excel® (See 13.2)
- Import and export from and to a GEDCOM file for communicating with other programs of Genealogy. (**The GEDCOM Files** - See 13.3)

See the following sections for the description of these cases.



### 13.1 - Integration of two GDS Databases

---

Integration of the data of another GDS Database into your own Database.

To access this function go to the menu **File ... Merge two Databases**

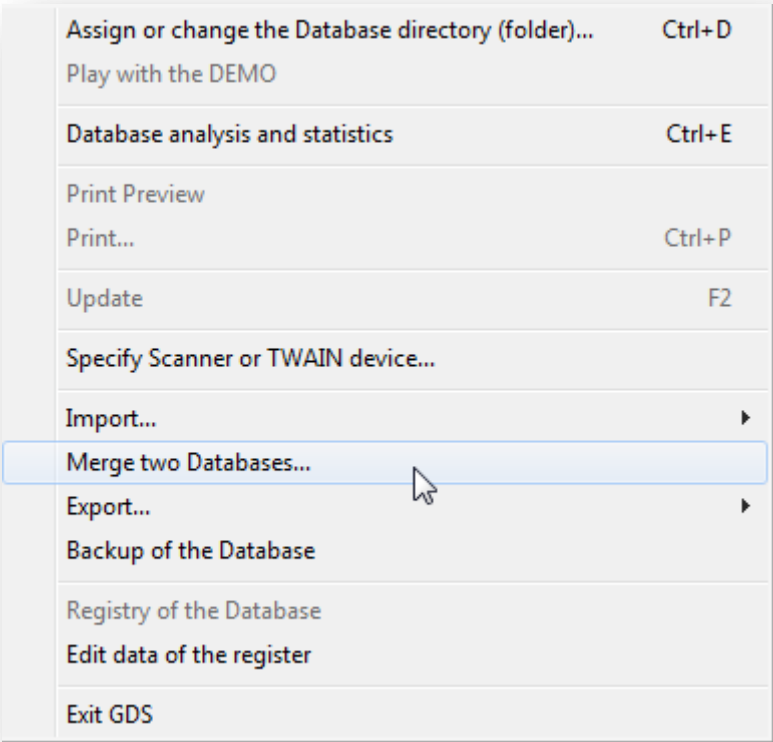
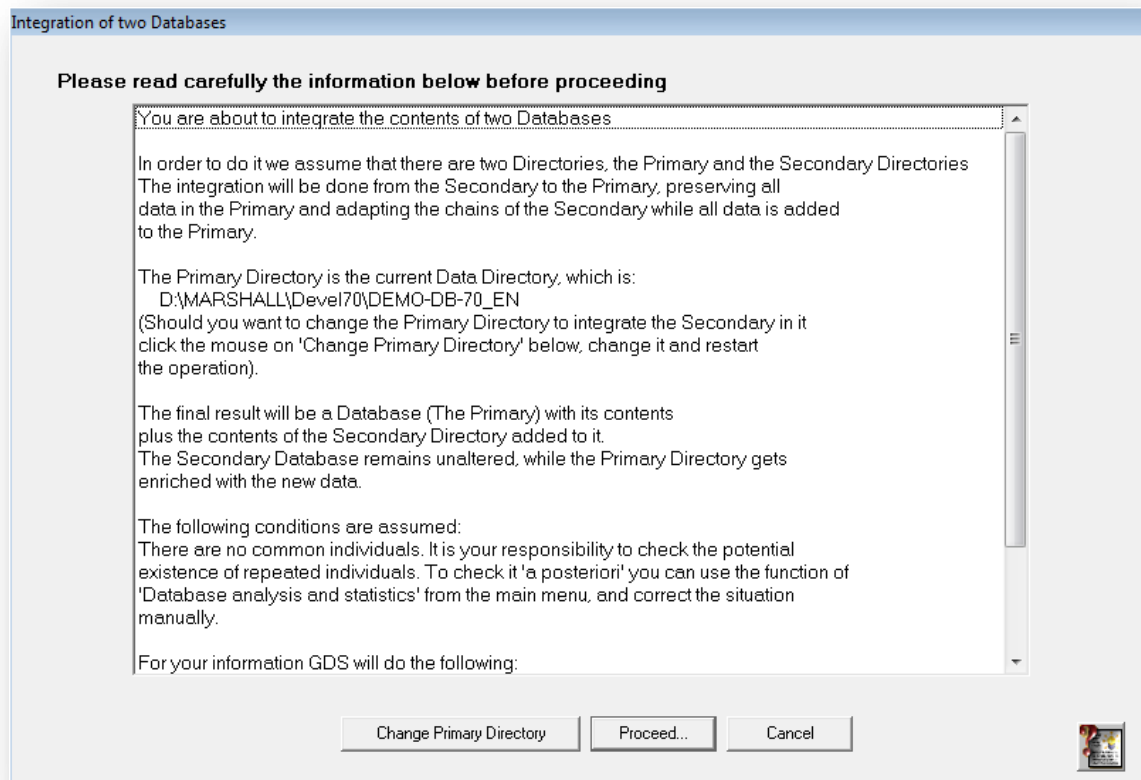


Figure 132 - Accessing to the integration of two Databases

The following panel appears:



**Figure 133 - Instructions for the integration of two Databases**

It is assumed that:

- The two Databases do not have the any common Individual. (If there are common Individuals, the user must manually correct the Situation using the functions of Statistics and Analysis of the Database (See 8.12) and Integration of duplicated Individuals in the Database (See 13.4) at the end of the process of integration).
- The two GDS Databases are contained in two well-known directories.
- The Database Directory now is the recipient of the information and for this effect it is called Primary Directory.
- The user chooses the Directory from which the data will be integrated with the Primary Directory. This is called Secondary Directory.

This integration of Databases is ideal for the cases in which two families have been developing Databases independently, because a conjugal union decided to integrate their Databases to continue from this point with a unique Database. Normally in these cases there are no common Individuals in both Databases..

### **End result:**

The Primary Database (The current Data Directory)gets incremented its number of registers by the registers existing in the Secondary Database, so the total number of registers will be the sum of the registers of both Databases. All the data of the Secondary Directory is transferred to the Primary Directory with the changes that are explained below.

The Secondary Database is unchanged.

**GDS** Automatically performs a back-up of the files that are changed in the Primary Directory as well as a log of all the actions that are performed so the operation is reversible if for any

circumstance the user wants to return to the previous situation.

### Recommendations:

- Do not stop the process while performing the integration. You could destroy a file of difficult recovery.
- For safety make a backup of the Primary Directory before proceeding to the integration. Though all the effort has been placed to ensure that the integration is carried out safely Marshall System cannot be responsible of any loss of Data made during the bulk copy of Data (**Function of Backup of the Database** - See 18.1).

### Technical details:

Follow a description of what GDS does during the integration of the Databases.

- First, the panel invites the user to carefully read the function of Integration. This reading is useful for understanding more what the integration of GDS Databases really means.
- In this panel the user is invited to the possibility of changing the Primary Directory (The current Data Directory). Please note that this Directory is going to be modified, enriched by the Data of the other Directory (Secondary) to be integrated. Normally you will not change this Directory and will remain as it is.
- Continuing the process in the next panel the system invites you to choose the Secondary Directory. Proceed with double clicking on until you reach the Directory of choice.
- In this panel you will be informed of the contents of the Directory that is chosen. Notice that it indicates the number of registers that the new Database will have.
- Clicking in Proceed a separate panel will result with an analysis of both Databases to see if you can perform the integration. If the answer is yes click Proceed again and the process will be executed.

### Process:

- 1-Creates the Back\_up.log file reporting all the actions performed.
- 2-Makes a backup of the files capable of being changed or eliminated during the process to give the possibility to recover the situation in case of need. (The files GDS5.DA2 GDS5.DAT gets compressed during this process and the rest are copied just as they are). (Please note, not all the files of the Principal Directory are copied but only the ones susceptible to be modified or deleted so this is in any case a full backup of the Principal Directory).
- 3-Copy, one by one, the non-core files from the Secondary Directory to the Primary Directory. At the same time if there is coincidence of file names the name of the file of the Secondary Directory get changed with the aim of preserving the original name of the Primary Directory. The old name is kept for later use.
- 4-Integrates the GDS5.DAT file changing the data needed to have been required by the previous operation.
- 5-Integrates the GDS5.IDX file changing all the numbers of control, adapting to the new position of every register.
- 6-Integrates the GDS5.DA2 and GDS5.ID2 files with the same philosophy.
- 7-Integrates the GDS5DEL.DAT and GDS5DEL.DA2 files with the same criteria.
- 8-Deletes the GDS5.ORD file (This will be created later, from scratch))
- 9-Copies the GDS5\_XXXX.ADL files changing the name according to the change of numbers of control.
- 10-Copy the XXXXXX.AD1 files. If there is a match the user is asked to accept the replacement or not.
- 11-Removes the ALBUM2.FOT file and creates it again from scratch.

- 12-Reboot the Database.
- 13-Takes a Statistical Analysis of the resulting Database.

During the integration of the GDS5.DAT, GDS5.DA2 and GDS5\_xxxx.ADL files, the system analyzes the contents of the texts and searches the case of mentions of files that have been changed. In that case adapts the text to the new names (See the point 3 above). This process is not performed in the files xxxxxxxx.AD1. (See **The GDS Database** (See 12))

**Note:** If your desire is to analyze the impact in the integration of the Database after seeing the Individuals who are potentially duplicated, and, in consequence, integrating the Individuals for ensuring the integrity of the Database See **Integration of Individuals duplicated in the Database** (See 13.4).

## 13.2 - Export of data to a text or excel® file

From this panel you can Export your Database (Complete or partially) to an ASCII so other programs can use its data. Also you can export the data in such a way that you can open Microsoft Excel® to operate on it.

Function is accessed from the menu **File ... Export ... Export to a file of text or Excel® file ...**

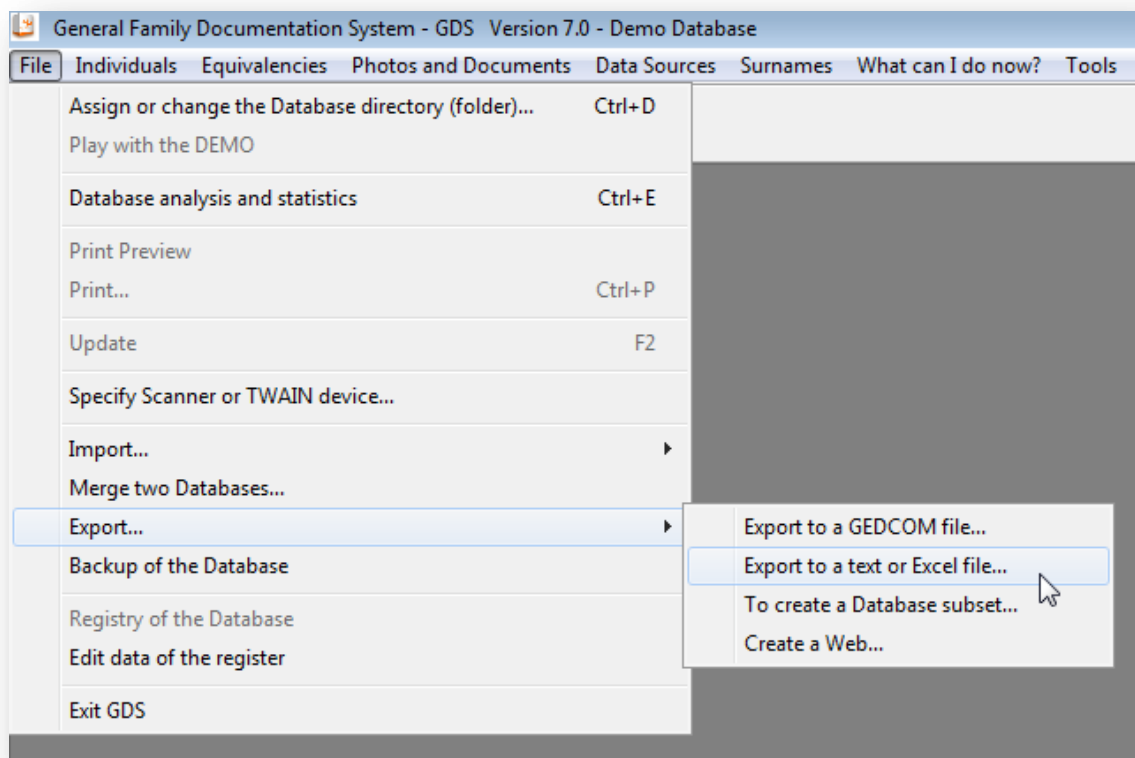


Figure 134 - Export Data to a text or Excel® file

Note the following:

- You decide what the registers that will be exported are.
- You decide which the fields to Export are.
- You decide the format.

### Records to Export

- All the registers.
- A single Individual.
- The Ancestors of an Individual.
- The Descendants of an Individual
- The Ancestors and collaterals of an Individual
- The Siblings, cousins or second cousins of an Individual
- The Nephews or the uncles of an Individual
- The Individuals Potentially duplicated
- Selection based in the contents of the registers.
- Any other selection.

When you choose an Individual, his or her descendants or ancestors, the system will lead you to choose who that Individual is.

When you select the option based in content, the system will display a panel and the Indicate that you may what is the contents of a series of fields of data.

## Fields to Export

Having made the selection of registers to Export the system will take you to the selection of the fields to Export.

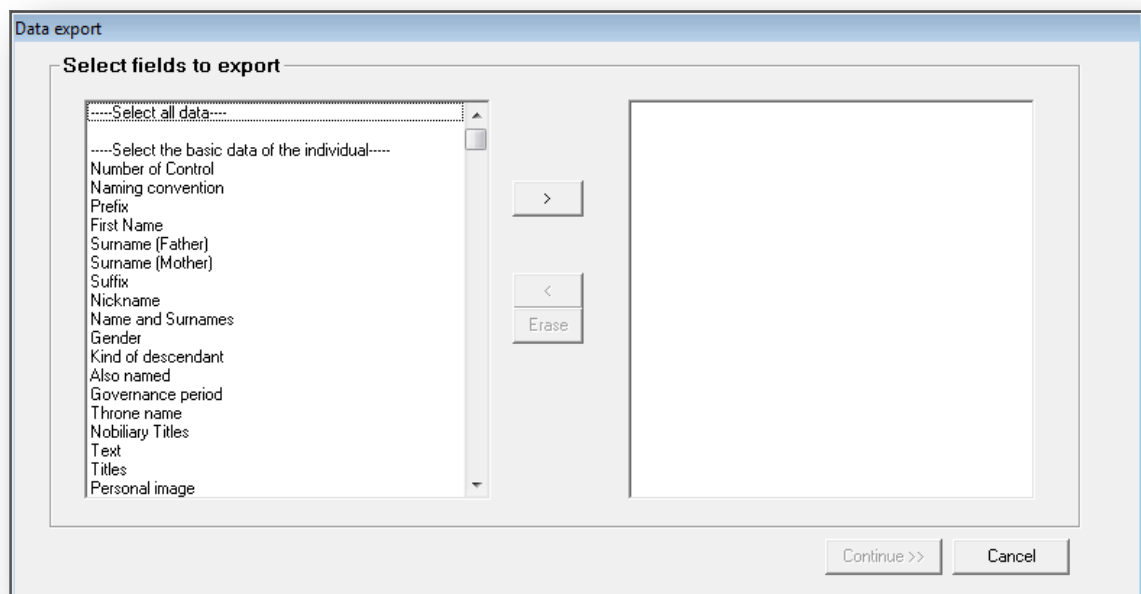


Figure 135 - Choosing the fields to Export

Point out the fields and move them to the right, using the indicators. You can always go back.

## Format (See **Export Options** (See 13.2.1))

Once this Selection is done go ahead and you can choose the format and the file to export.

- Excel® or text
- output file
- Delimiter of fields
- Header Line
- Internal dates format

## Output file

The system suggests a name. You can change it.

## Delimiter of fields

The fields of data will be separated by this delimiter. The system eliminates repetition of this delimiter automatically if existing in the file so there can be no confusion with the reception program.

## Header Line

You can choose that there is a line to identify the fields or not.

### Internal dates format

You can choose multiple output formats.

In the case of Excel® format you can create specials columns to the side of the columns of the corresponding Dates for which you will allow to sort the Excel® file by these dates as you can do in the lists in **GDS** (Otherwise the columns of Dates are not suitable for the classification in Excel®) (This applies for the Dates of Birth and Death, the periods of Government, Name, Date of baptism, Date of Will, burial date and the Dates of Civil and Religious Marriage, Marriage Chapters and Divorce or Separation Dates.)

## 13.2.1 - Export Options

From this panel you can choose the options of the format of the export



Figure 136 - Export Options to a text or Excel® file

### Type of the output file

You can specify that the extension be **TXT** for a text delimited file or **XLS** ready for Excel® of Microsoft®.

In the case of specify **XLS** it creates a file identical to the **TXT** with delimiter of Tab. This file is opened directly by Microsoft Excel®. If once have worked with him you want to save it with the new Excel® format it will ask whether to retain the original format of the text or you want to transform in an Excel® format of the final version. When not working with the file in text format in the future recommend answer No to the question.

### **Name of the output file**

The system suggests a name. You can change it.

### **Delimiter of fields (Only for TXT file specification)**

The fields of Data will be separated by this delimiter. The system eliminates repetition of this delimiter automatically if there exist in the file so there is no confusion with the reception program.

### **Header Line**

You can choose there one line that identifies the fields or not

### **Internal dates format**

You can choose multiple output formats.



### 13.3 - The GEDCOM Files

---

The **GEDCOM** standard was created by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, (LDS Church), to provide a flexible system flexible and with a uniform format addressed to the interchange of Genealogical data. **GEDCOM** is the acronym of **GE**nealogical **D**ata **COM**munication. Its purpose is the promotion of the interchange of Genealogical information and the development of the possibility of communicate different computer programs helping genealogists, historians and other scientists.

The **GEDCOM** standard is composed of a grammar, several structures and substructures and primitive elements. The information is stored in plain files with directly readable characters. The way of transmission can be interpreted from the direct reading if the elements of the grammar and the other components are known.

**GEDCOM** is designed in such a way that most of the Genealogy programs can interpret even in the case that some components were not existing in a particular program.

The exhaustive description of the **GEDCOM** standard is freely distributed. It can be downloaded as a PDF file in the following web page:

<http://phpgedview.sourceforge.net/ged551-5.pdf>

Also, to get a complete description of **GEDCOM** history and its creators the following web page can be accessed

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GEDCOM>

**GDS** can import any **GEDCOM** file creating a new Database or adding its data to your current Database. Thus **GDS** can create a **GEDCOM** file from any Database Directory and the created file can be used after by any other Genealogy program that have the function of import of **GEDCOM** files or by another user of **GDS** (**Note:** Do not use the **GEDCOM** export function to backup your Database since by its own specification the **GEDCOM** language does not guarantees that all data is placed in the exported file, and you may find that when importing that **GEDCOM** file to create a new Database the result is not complete. In fact **GDS** has more functions than the ones supported by **GEDCOM**. To backup your Database use the instructions given in **Backup of your Database** (See 18)).

One of the characteristics of the **GEDCOM** standard is that allows the creation of special tags that represent some particular data of the exporting program but that are not defined in the standard. **GDS** has some functions not existing in other Genealogy programs as well as not contemplated in the **GEDCOM** standard. Thus any export of a **GEDCOM** file from **GDS** is compatible with the **GEDCOM** language but has some additional tags that are interpreted only by **GDS** at the moment of performing an import. Any other programs will not import that particular data. All these particularities are, in any case explained at me moment of performing the export for the information of the user.

### 13.3.1 - Import of a GEDCOM file

From this panel you can import to **GDS** a **GEDCOM** file creating a new Database with the contents of that file or alternatively adding the **GEDCOM** file data to your Database.

The access to the import function is from the menu **File... Import... Import from a GEDCOM file...**

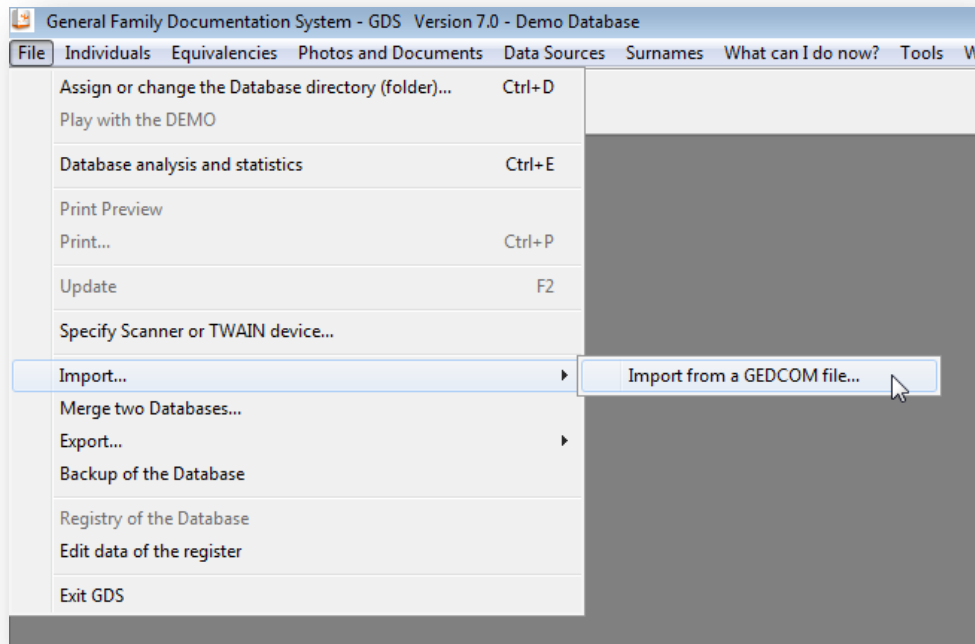


Figure 137 - Import of a GEDCOM file

This panel is shown:

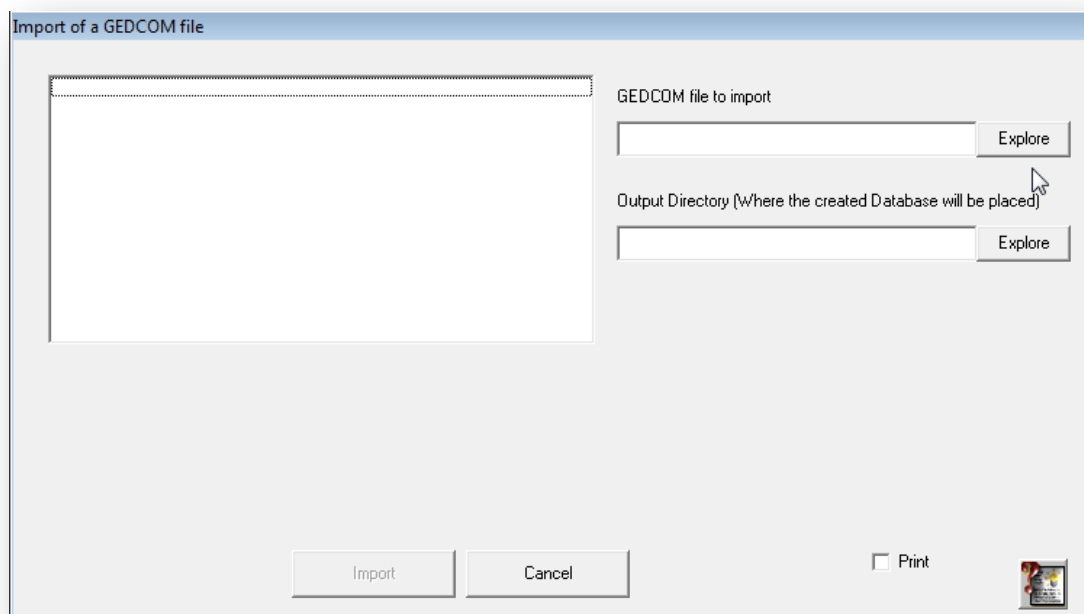


Figure 138 - Initial Panel of Import of a GEDCOM file

From this panel you indicate the **GEDCOM** file that you want to Import, as well as the Directory (Folder) where you target the Import.

Once the job is done the system performs a series of tests and performs a statistical analysis of the Database. Any encountered error is indicated so the user can check and correct some of them.

**Note:** It is important to understand that the **GEDCOM** Import of a file can be done in a new Database or in the same current Data Directory. **GDS** detects that you are trying to add the data to the existing Database and asks of your acceptance before proceeding.

**Note:** If the import files were created by programs other than **GDS** the file will surely have the information about the Surnames without distinguishing the first of the second or the middle initial. **GDS** will detect that circumstance and will alert you. You will have the opportunity of deciding whether to perform an internal **GDS** algorithm that tries to distinguish what is the first Surname and what is the second or middle initial placing the data in the right place in the Database. The algorithm is not perfect so certain complex Surnames can be misinterpreted so it is advisable to perform a manual post review. For example listing all the imported names and classifying them by first, after by second or middle initial and looking for any error. In the case of observed errors, the user can fix them manually.

**Note:** If your desire is to incorporate the data of a **GEDCOM** file to your own Database and analyze the impact in the Database, seeing the potential individuals who are duplicated there are specific functions in **GDS** to ensure the integrity. To understand these possibilities go to **Integration of duplicated Individuals in the Database** (See 13.4)

### 13.3.2 - Export to a GEDCOM file

---

It will create a file in **GEDCOM** format, corresponding to the Database contained in your Database Directory.

**GDS** includes in the **GEDCOM** file all the information found in the Database, with the exception of the Photos and the Documents.

This function is accessed from the menu **File... Export ... Export to a GEDCOM file...**

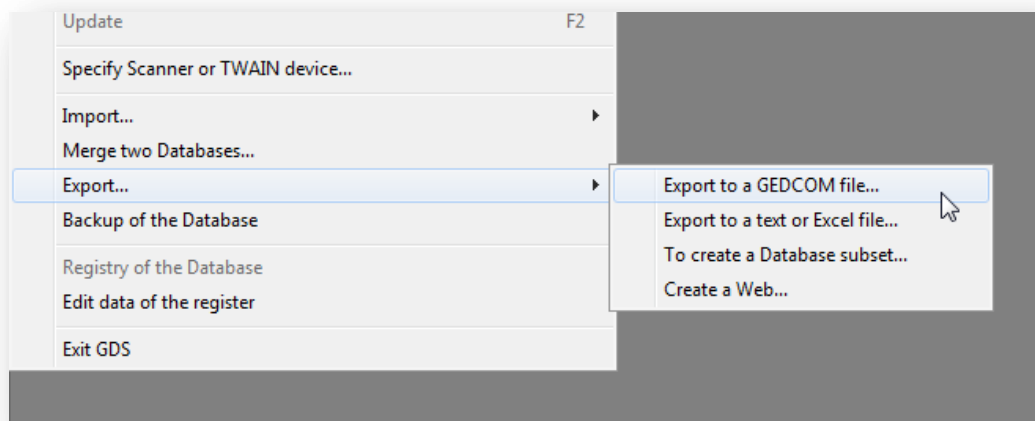


Figure 139 - Export to a GEDCOM file

A warning about the export appears.

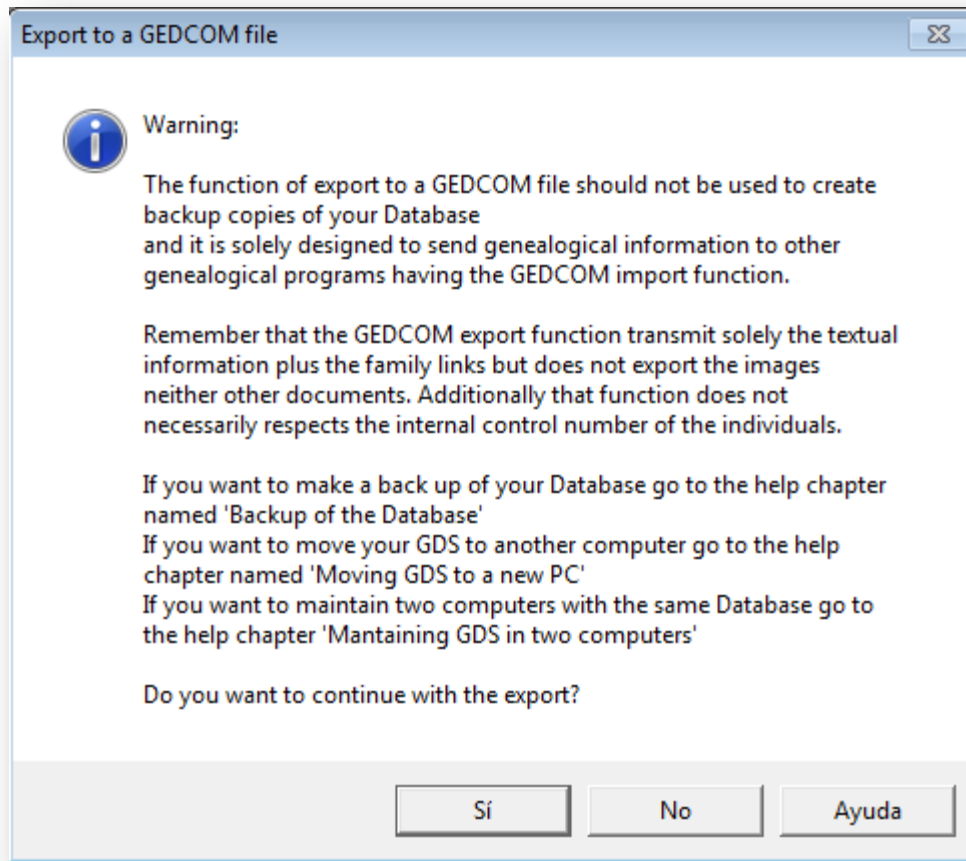


Figure 140 - Warning during the Export to a GEDCOM file

**The user decides the Individuals to be included in the output file:**

- All Individuals.
- Search by fields.
- One Individual.
- The Ancestors of an Individual.
- The Ancestors and collaterals of an Individual.
- The Descendants of an individual.
- The first or second cousins of an individual.
- The nephews, uncles/aunts of an individual

You can combine the search with other complementary searches in a way that you can finally have the desired list of individuals to be exported

**Then you will choose the fields to export:**

The non selected fields will not be included in the output **GEDCOM** file.


**Informations to export**

Indicate here the informations you want to export

Informations to export to the GEDCOM file

- ☒ Gender
- ☒ Prefix and suffix of the name
- ☒ Nickname
- ☒ Birth data
- ☒ Death data
- ☒ Data of will
- ☒ Marriage data
- ☒ Titles and professions
- ☐ Nobiliary Titles
- ☐ Named as and/or Name of Throne
- ☐ Governance period
- ☐ Dynasty and/or Lineage
- ☒ Personal image
- ☒ Basic Text
- ☐ Kind of descendant
- ☒ Additional information

[Continue](#)



**Figure 141 - Selection of the fields to Export to a GEDCOM file**

Indicating that you want to continue the following panel appears:

**Export to GEDCOM**

**Export of the GDS Database to a GEDCOM file**

**Originator's data**

First Name	Joaquim M. Casals de Nadal
Address	c/ Sant Elies, 34, 5é 2a
City	Barcelona
State	Barcelona
Zip Code	08006
Country	Catalunya
Telephone	934140340
e-mail	icasals@jcasals.com

**Shipping data**

Database	D:\Arbol\Casals
Copyright	
Destination	GDS
Output file	D:\Arbol\Casals\Output.GED
Notes	

**Export options**

- ☒ Export data of the originator
- ☒ Export data of shipment
- ☒ Export Surname files
- ☒ Export Documentary Source files
- ☒ Create the GEDCOM file aggregating the first and the second Surnames to be used with applications that are not GDS or not supporting two Surnames

Export Cancel

**Figure 142 - Panel of Export Options to a GEDCOM file**

You can change any data of this panel.

In the export options you can inhibit or the sending of the export of the indicated data.

**Note:** Observe the option '**Create GEDCOM file aggregating the first and second Surnames (or middle Initial) to be used with applications that are not GDS or not supporting the two Surnames**'. This option is meant to use the output file to be imported by any other program not **GDS** because if the option is selected the two surnames or Middle Initial are placed in just one fields. This is necessary since **GDS** is the only Genealogy program that uses two fields for storing the Surnames and Middle Initial. If the export is made for its use in another **GDS** program do not select this option.

You can also indicate the destination where the file is addressed:

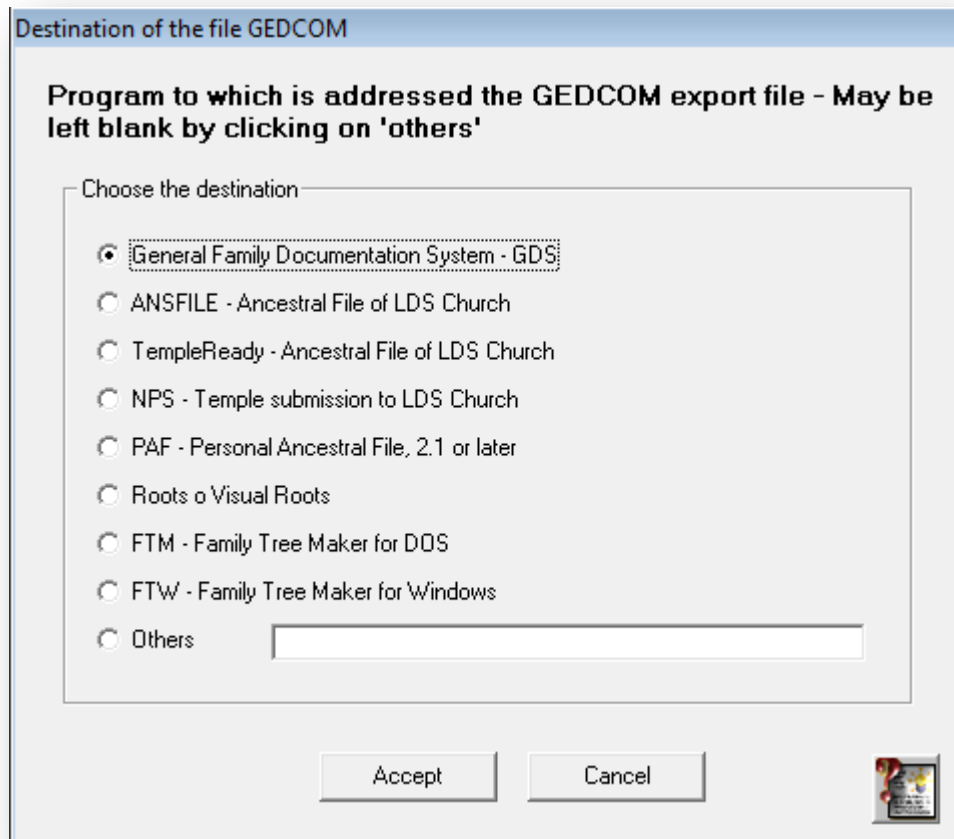


Figure 143 - The destinations of the GEDCOM file

**Note:** in the case of Export to a GEDCOM file, if there exists a couple without indication of their genre **GDS** will ask the user to indicate who of both is the man.

The created **GEDCOM** file will be placed in the Folder indicated in the options panel.



### ***13.4 - Integration of duplicated Individuals in the Database***

---

Whether you have performed an integration of Databases as if you have integrated a GEDCOM file to your Database or you suspect that there are duplicated Individuals by mistake due to some error when adding new Individuals, it is convenient to perform an analysis of the possibility of having duplicated Individuals in the Database. In the assumption that this case occur (i.e., one Individual is placed in the Database more than once), **GDS** has a very sophisticated functionality that allows to integrate duplicated Individuals in order to get a clean and well connected Database.

The integration of duplicated Individuals is a very complex function, since, not only is important to know and decide which data should be included in the integrated Individual, but it is necessary to resolve all the existing links with other Individuals, which in turn, may be also duplicated. Thus, the system must integrate the text data, Names, Surnames, Other Information, Dates of birth, etc. and also properly connect with the other Individuals, parents, siblings, spouses, children, etc.. so all related Individuals will be correct in terms of data and interconnections. The other Individuals are obviously impacted by the changes, so they must also be integrated and in some cases eliminated.

For this function the system uses the following steps:

- A) Knowledge of the Individuals Potentially duplicated.
- B) Function of analysis and implementation of the integration of two Individuals.  
Declaration of which two are not duplicated in order that they do not appear again in the list of Individuals potentially duplicated.
- C) Dynamic repository of pending actions of Integration (Workflow) to guide the different pending actions that result as a consequence of previous integrations.

In the following sections you will see description of the operation of a session of integration after any integration of Data in the Database.

**Note:** The integration of Individuals is done in any case two by two. You can integrate as many as you wish because the system will guide you to the Individuals who have been affected by previous integrations so you can follow your pace even closing the session and reinitiating it later. (Workflow)

We recommend great caution to making the integration of two Individuals because the function is irreversible. So before you run of GDS is giving you some help mechanisms that allow you to understand in each case whether it is actually an Individual duplicated.

## 13.4.1 – Concept of potentially duplicated Individuals

---

**GDS** uses the following algorithm for determining if two Individuals are potentially duplicated. This algorithm is used for creating the list of **Individuals Potentially duplicated** (See 13.4.2). This algorithm is not perfect, so there is no guarantee that the result is the expected one in all the cases, but the experience shows that it is sufficient in the majority. As discussed below, you can always make the integration of two Individuals even though **GDS** has not detected that they are potentially duplicated, so the calculation of Individuals Potentially duplicated should not be considered as the only source of knowledge for integrating two Individuals. If the user knows that in spite of not being detected by **GDS**, there are two Individuals who are duplicated, you can also integrate accessing the menu to Integrate Individual ... and enter the two Individuals manually.

### **Conditions that GDS uses for determining that two records correspond to a potentially duplicated Individual:**

- The name should be equal as well as the Surname and the Middle Initial (or second Surname). The name must exist but not necessarily the Surname and Middle Initial.
- If year of birth exists in the two, the difference should be less than 2 years between them.
- The same margin for the year of death.
- They should not be linked between themselves.
- One should not be ancestor of the other.
- They have not been declared as not duplicated Individuals in previous sessions of integration.
- That both pass the filter of Dates of Birth, Baptism, Death and Marriages. This compares the Dates existing in the two Individuals as well as their parents, spouses and children, giving a margin. The sole existence of one discrepancy is understood that the two are not Individuals Potentially duplicated.
- If both have Indication of Period of Government they must be equal.

## 13.4.2 – List of Individuals potentially duplicated

Can access to the analysis of the Individuals Potentially duplicated from the following Places:

- 1 - From the Advanced Search of Individuals.
- 2 - From the Statistics of the Database.
- 3 - From the Menu Individuals ... Integrate two Individuals.

The list of Individuals Potentially duplicated is the main origin of the process of integration of Individuals but it is not only one. If the user knows that in spite of not being detected by **GDS** there are two Individuals who are duplicated, you can also integrate accessing the menu **Individuals ... Integrate two Individuals**

Also in any list of Individuals at the moment you select two of them you a control named Integrate two Individuals appear in the bottom right of the list. Clicking on it you access to the same application.

**From the Advanced search of Individuals:** There is an option in the Advanced Search of Individuals specifically designed for arriving at the list in question.

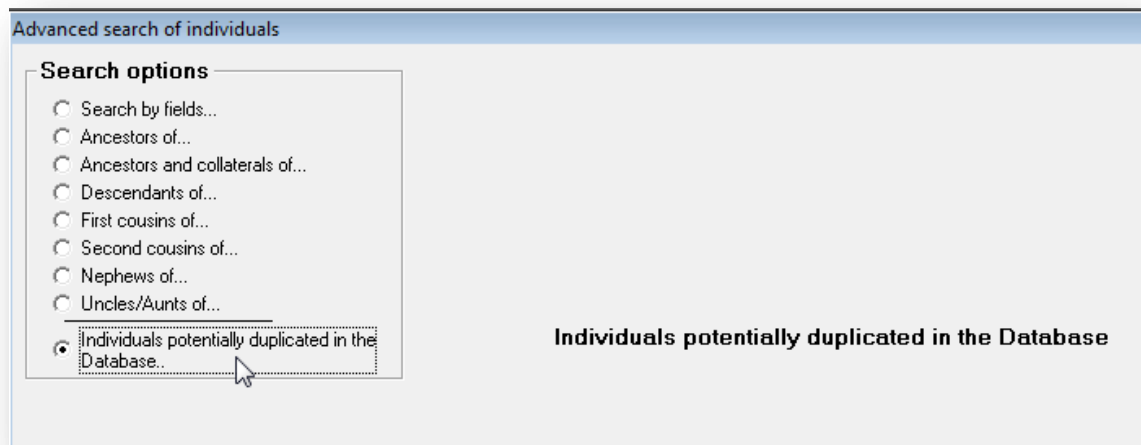


Figure 144 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (1)

From the Statistics of the Database: Pressing in the corresponding control

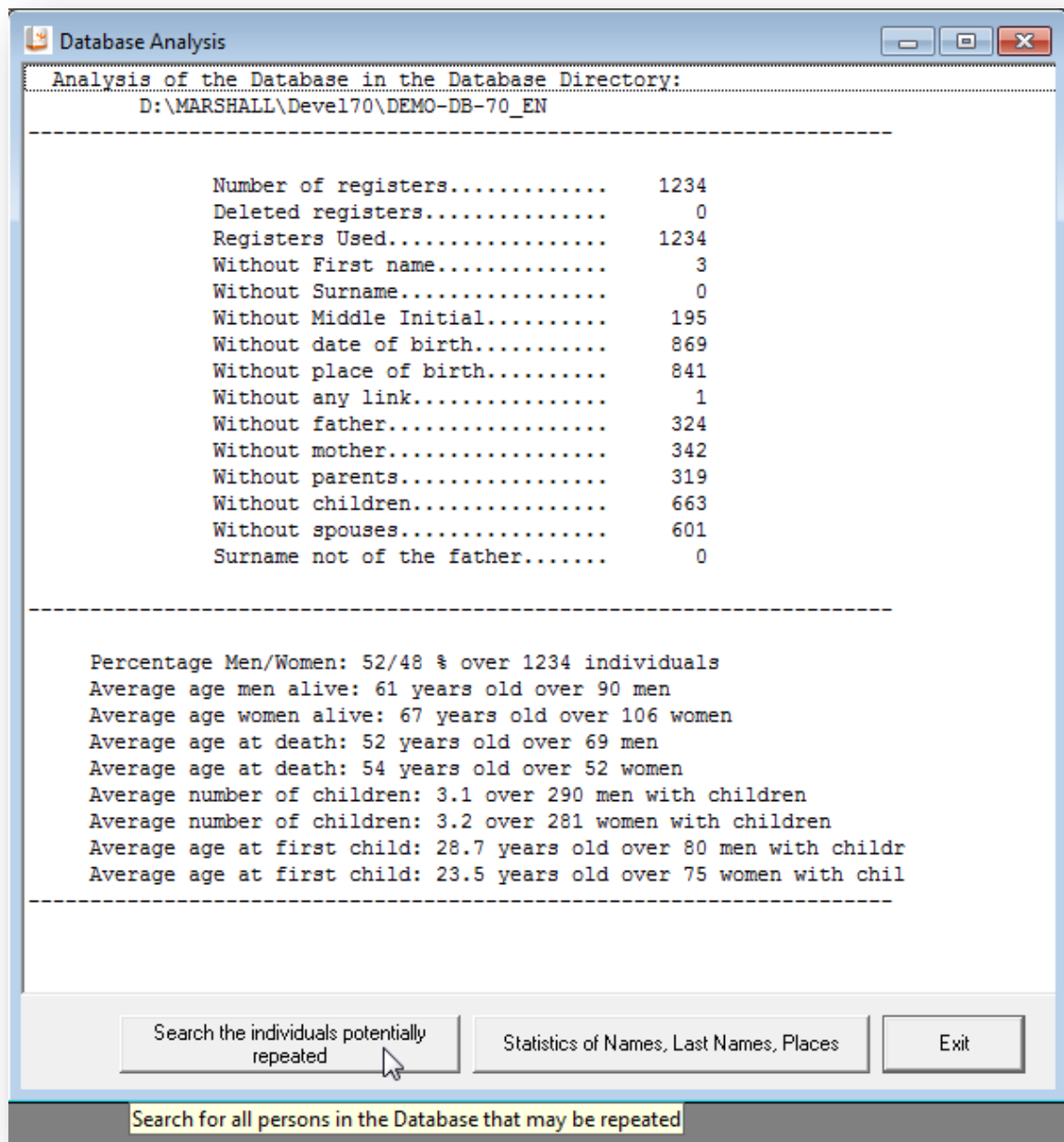


Figure 145 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (2)

From the menu **Individuals ... Integrate two Individuals:**

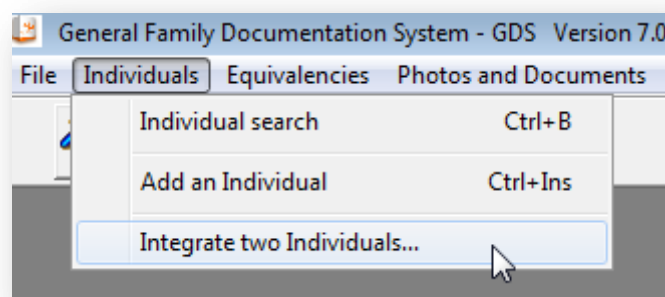


Figure 146 - Search of Individuals potentially duplicated (3)

In this case opens the integration of specific Panel of Individuals:

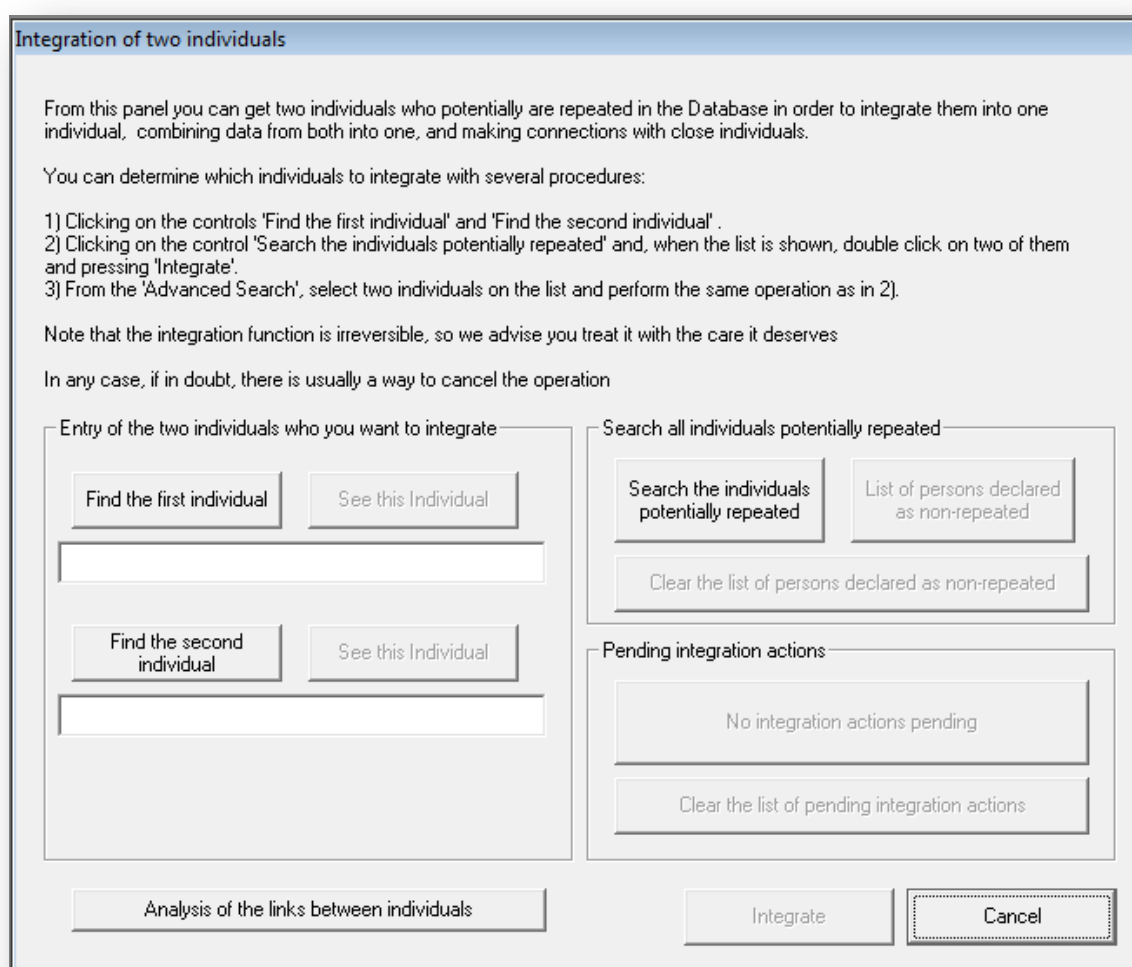


Figure 147 - Panel of integration of two individuals

This panel maintains one explanation of the specific function. It is the recommended way of starting the integration. Usually starts when you click on **Individuals Potentially duplicated..**

List of the 25 Individuals potentially duplicated in the Database --- Double click over one line to open an individual. Multiselection allowed

List of the 25 Individuals potentially duplicated in the Database  F5 = Search this text

Control	First Name	Middle Initial	/ Surname	Gender	Birth date	Birthplace	Death date
000775	Foster	V.	Davis	Male			
000784	Foster	V.	Davis	Male			
000746	Jack	V.	Davis	Male			
000781	Jack	V.	Davis	Male			
000758	Margaret	V.	Davis	Female			
000782	Margaret	V.	Davis	Female			
000866	Isidro	P.	Smith	Male			
000920	Isidro	P.	Smith	Male			

**Figure 148 - List of potentially duplicated Individuals**

The Individuals Potentially duplicated appear in groups of two or more Individuals. Pointing with the mouse two of them the Control of Integration get activated:

List of the 25 Individuals potentially duplicated in the Database --- There are 2 selected individuals. To open pres the Enter key or the right button of the mouse

List of the 25 Individuals potentially duplicated in the Database  F5 = Search this text

Control	First Name	Middle Initial	/ Surname	Gender	Birth date	Birthplace	Death date
000775	Foster	V.	Davis	Male			
000784	Foster	V.	Davis	Male			
000746	Jack	V.	Davis	Male			
000781	Jack	V.	Davis	Male			
000758	Margaret	V.	Davis	Female			
000782	Margaret	V.	Davis	Female			
000866	Isidro	P.	Smith	Male			

	Prepare e-mail
	Chart number of alive
	Life span graph
	Statistics
	Integrate two Individuals
	Cancel

**Figure 149 - Select two duplicated Individuals and call to the Analysis**

Pressing Control on the two of Integrating Individuals appears the Panel of Analysis (See next section)

### 13.4.3 – Panel of Analysis of two Individuals potentially duplicated

This is the panel of Analysis where the integration of the two potentially duplicated Individuals is performed:

Field	Individual 1 = 746	Individual 2 = 781	Comparison
<b>--- Data of the Individual</b>			
First Name	Jack	Jack	Equals
Surname (Father)	Davis	Davis	Equals
Surname (Mother)	V.	V.	Equals
Gender	Male	Male	Equals
Basic text	Free format data	Free format data	Equals
<b>--- Titles and professions</b>			
<b>--- Birth and Baptism</b>			
<b>--- Parents</b>			
Father	Roberto G. Davis - 744	Jan G. Davis - 778	Unequals
Mother	Marjory F. Young - 745	Margaret R. Douglass - 779	Unequals
<b>--- Children</b>			
Child 1	Maria C. Davis - 748		In 1, not in 2
Child 2	Roberto C. Davis - 752		
Child 3	Jack C. Davis - 753		
Child 4	Xabier C. Davis - 754		
Child 5	Adrian C. Davis - 755		
Child 6	Ronald C. Davis - 756		
<b>--- Will</b>			
<b>--- Death and burial</b>			
<b>--- Marriages</b>			
Spouse 1	Purificación V. Stevens - 747		In 1, not in 2
<b>--- Contact Information</b>			
<b>--- Additional information</b>			
<b>--- Last update</b>			
Date of last update	11/7/2012	14/7/2012	Unequals
Time last update	7:59:36	9:05:02	Unequals

Please note, these two individuals have common ancestors!

Matches	Discrepancies - Decide	Exist in 1 but not in 2 - From 1 to 2	Exist in 2 but not in 1 - From 2 to 1
First Name Surname (Father) Surname (Mother) Gender Basic text	Father Mother Date of last update Time last update	Child Spouse 1	

See both individuals  
See the relationship between the two individuals  
Declares that these two individuals are not repeated  
Execute  
Exit

Figure 150 - Panel of Analysis of integration of duplicated Individuals

From this panel you can see the two Individuals, see if they have family relation, effectively stating that they are not duplicated, or run out of the integration.

The four tables below indicate the data that are identical in the two Individuals, the different, the data that is in the first but not in the second and the one that is in the second and not in the first.

If the decision is of executing the integration, the system automatically uses of data that 1) are equal in both and 2) Be in an Individual but not in the other. The Data that differ is shown to the user with all the options that exist in every case. The user indicates which is the best option for every one of them and then finally integrates the two Individuals, leaving only one of them with the adequate data. The connection chains to the Individuals who are affected are arranged according to the criteria given and, as we shall see, the affected Individuals become part of the repository of pending actions that, automatically, the user is presented to continue the work of integration.

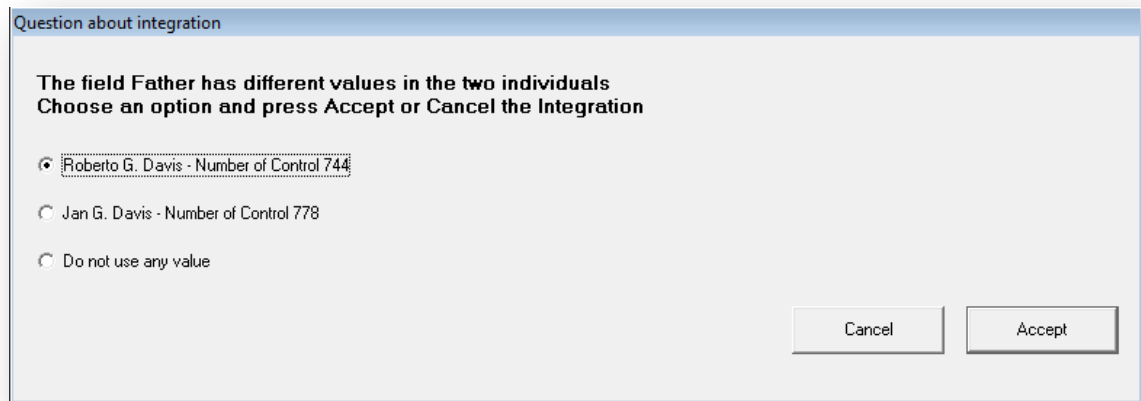


Figure 151 - Integrating two individuals. Question who is the father chosen

Since there are two discrepancies, asks also for the second:

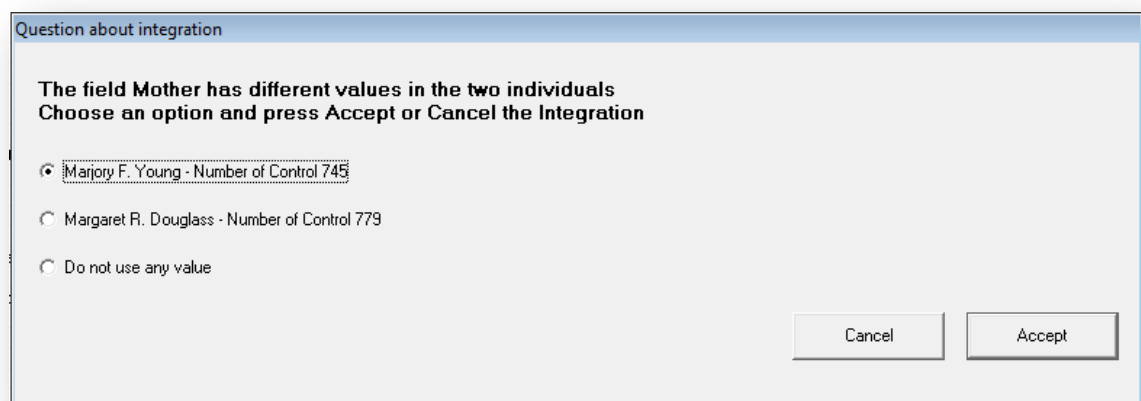
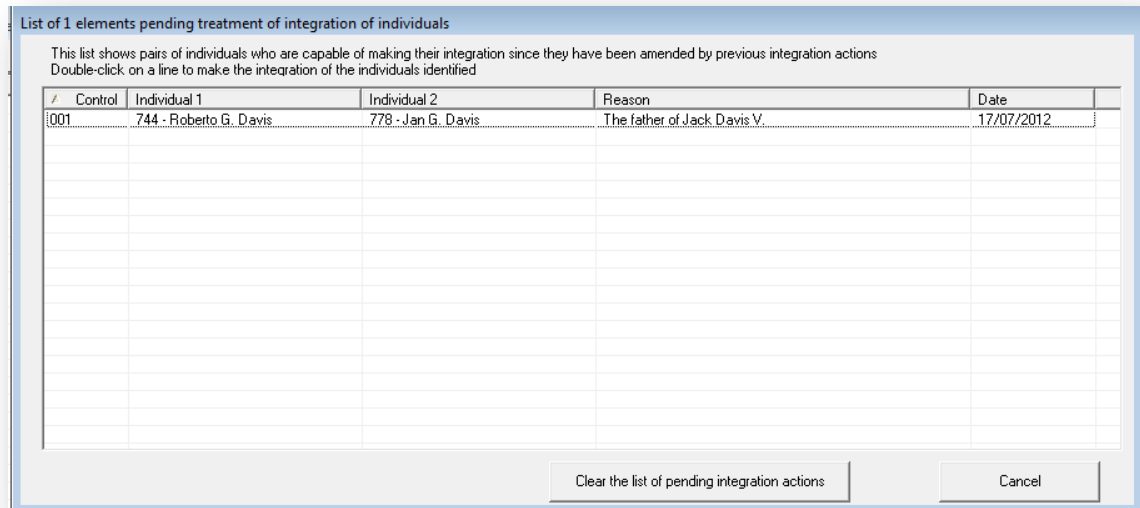


Figure 152 - Integrating two individuals. Question who is the mother chosen

Once the integration, the Individual Panel appears for your knowledge as well as the repository of actions pending (Workflow). See **Dynamic repository of pending actions of Integration (Workflow)** (13.14.4). At the same time, if you came from the list of Individuals Potentially duplicated, the list is remade but with the integrated Individuals eliminated.



#### 13.4.4 –Dynamic repository of pending actions of Integration (Workflow)



**Figure 153 - Elements pending for Treatment in the integration of individuals (Workflow)**

From this panel you start the analysis of another couple of Individuals who have been affected by the previous integrations.

Because the repository is maintained even if you close **GDS** you can end the session when you wish and continue your integration work in a new **GDS** session later accessing the workflow list.

## 13.5 – Creation of GDS Databases as subset of the current Database.

---

Pressing in the menu **File ... Export ... To create a Database subset ...**

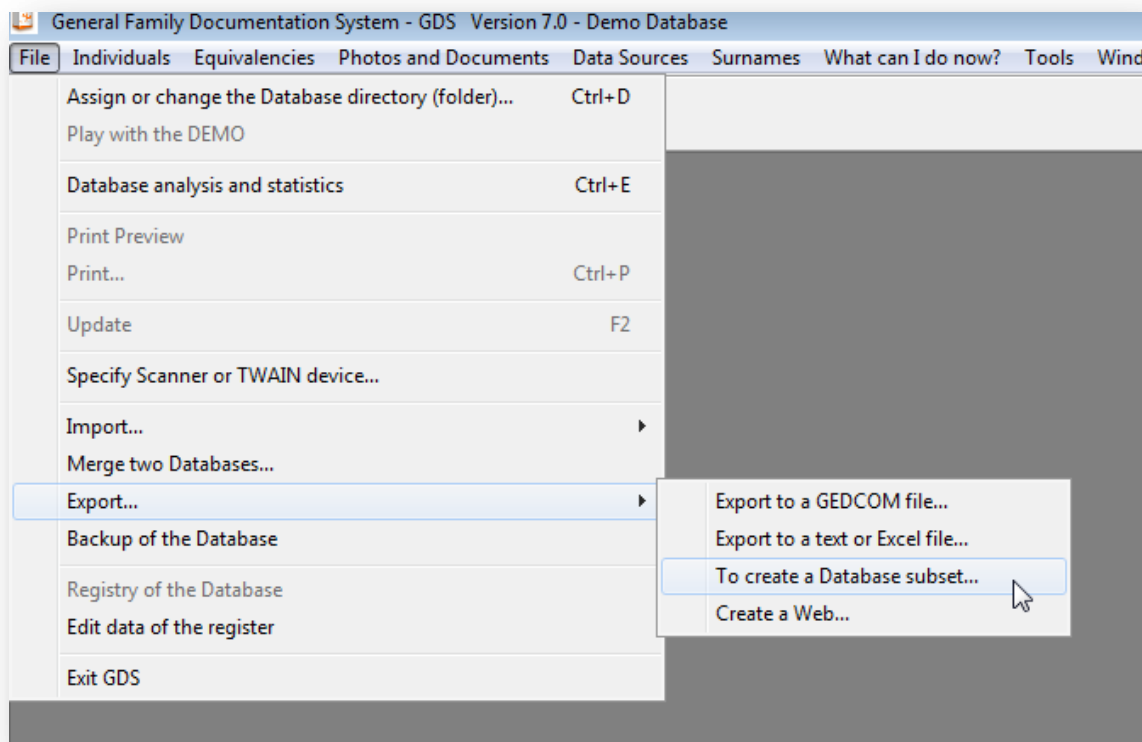


Figure 154 - Opening the creation of a Partial Database

This will open the following panel:

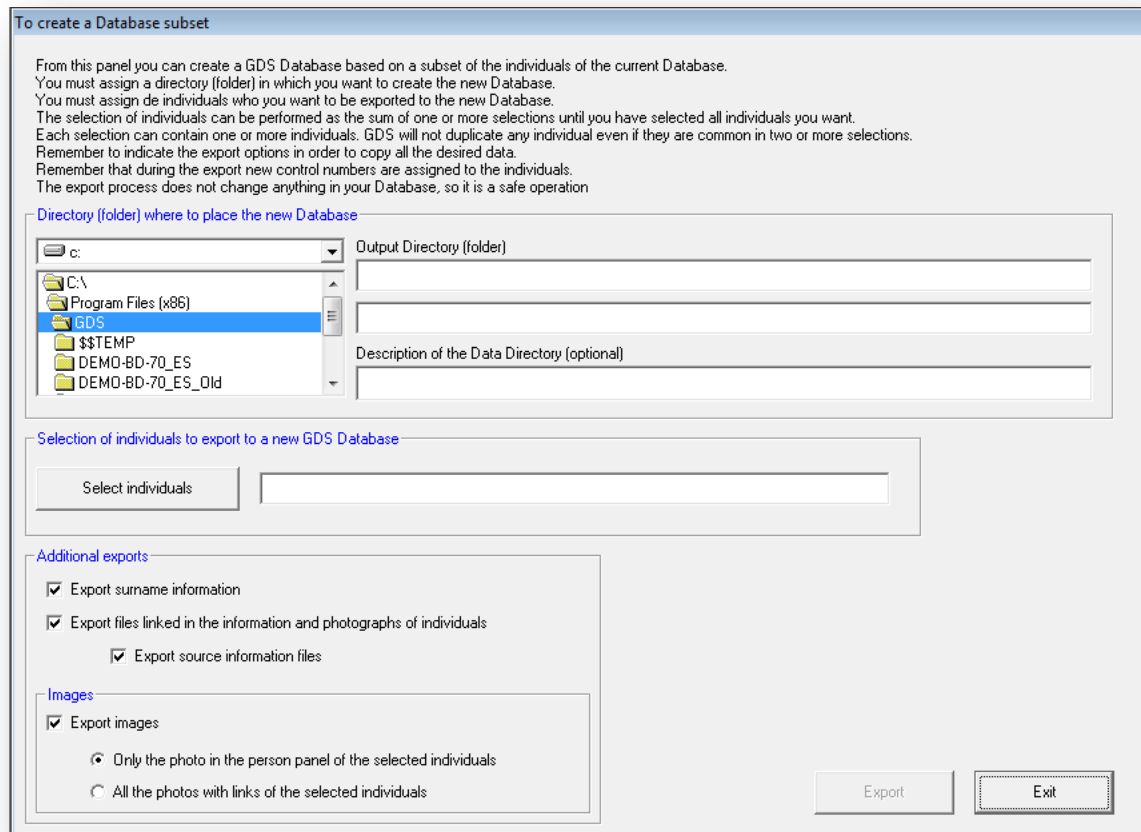


Figure 155 - Creation of a Partial Database

Follow the Instructions to create a **GDS** Database that contains only the Individuals that you select in one or several iterations. Although there are in duplicated Individuals in the iterations only one copy of each one is copied.

With the options expressed in the panel determine the type of information which you want to be exported to the new Database.

This action does not change anything of your Database and the new Database is placed in the Directory (Folder) of your choice.

Once you create the new Database you can access it by the natural process of Choosing a Database Directory.

## 14 - Printing of Reports (or creation of PDF, TIF or TXT files)

---

In this chapter you will find the description of the various options of printing and creation of files from the **GDS** Reports and Graphics. Basically any printing activity can be addressed to a printer or can be replaced by a file than can be a **PDF** or **TIF** file in the case of graphics or a **TXT** file for the cases of listing. The monitoring of the quality, number of pages, size, format, etc... is described in the following sections. Also any report can be sent by e-mail. Go to the chapter **Sending Reports by Internet** (See 15.1)

### 14.1 - Printing Reports

---

Virtually all the information that appears in the Screen can be printed in any Printer of the system. The impression is directed to the default Printer, which can be chosen at any time. Alternatively in place of printing the report **GDS** can create a multipage file or single page that, in the majority of the cases will be identical to the report or graphic you see in the screen. The user has at his/her disposition a set of options that facilitate the creation from a report of one single page up to multiple pages reports to be collaged after to create graphs of large dimension.

Also the features of the Printer can be modified to your needs as per its available features.

As for the creation of files, these can be created in **PDF** or **TIF** format for the graphs and **TXT** for the lists of Texts.

To Print or create a file from any report or graphic click on the print icon or on the menu File ... Print. You can also press the keys **Ctrl+P** when the report to print is visible and active.

The Reports can be printed are the Following:

**ASCII Reports:** (In case of creating a file, this will be a TXT file)

Any of the following Reports can be printed. At the time of Print, you can select the pages that you wish Print.

- Report of errors found in the linking chains.
- List of Ancestors and consanguinity.
- Statistics of the Database.
- Analysis of the Surnames.
- Information of a Surname.
- List of descendants.
- Lists of Individuals under conditions of search.
- List of all Data Sources.
- Information of a Data Sources.

**Graphs Reports:** (In case of creating a file, this will be a PDF or TIF file)

The following graphic Reports correspond that may occupy one or more pages. GDS generates them to be mounted in the form of collage creating a multipage graph.

- Full record display of the Individual
- Graphic of Ancestors.

- Side Graphic of Ancestors
- Descendant Tree between two Individuals.
- Family relation between two Individuals.
- Descendants Graph

**Printing of an image:**

**GDS** can print an image. It uses a special panel which you manage the features of the desired impression: Size of the image, horizontal and vertical margins, quality of the image, Title of the image, number of pages, features of the Printer, etc..

**Additional files and of Surnames:**

The files with extension **.ADL** (Additional) and **.AD1** (of Surname), behave identical to the ASCII Reports mentioned above.

See **Configuration of the printer or file to create** (See 14.2) for understanding the printing or creation of file options.

**Sending Reports by Internet:**

Any report can be sent by Internet. Access **Sending Reports by Internet** (See 15.1)

## 14.2 - Configuration of the printer or file to create

To access the panel of configuration of the printing options click the **Print or create a PDF or TIF file** icon of the menu, press the **Ctrl+P** keys or click on **See for Printer** in the active window. The following window will appear (depending of the type of print report or create file the aspect can be different and more streamlined as well as in the printing of lists of Individuals the Panel is different). (**Printing of lists of Individuals (or creation of TXT file)** See 14.6):

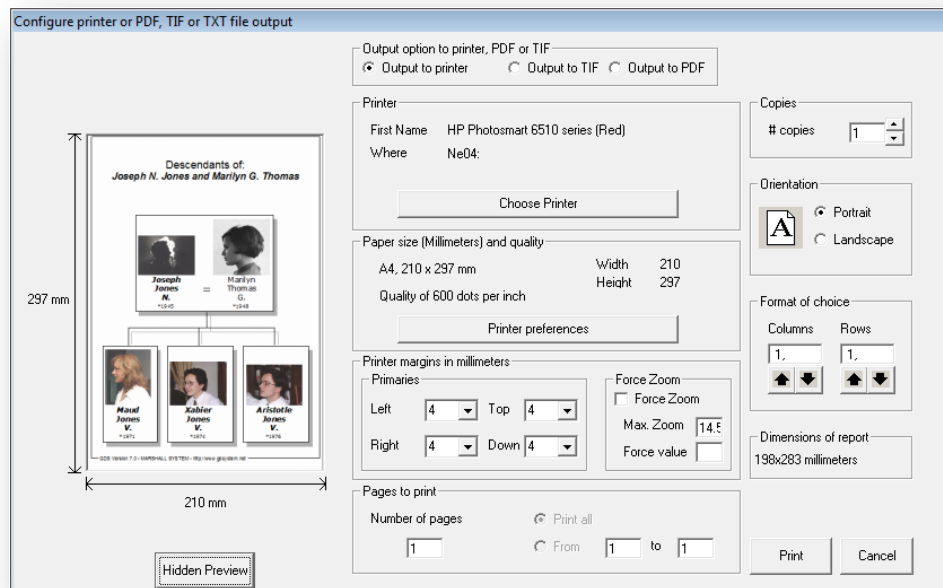


Figure 156 - Options for printing or creation of a PDF, TIF or TXT file (1)

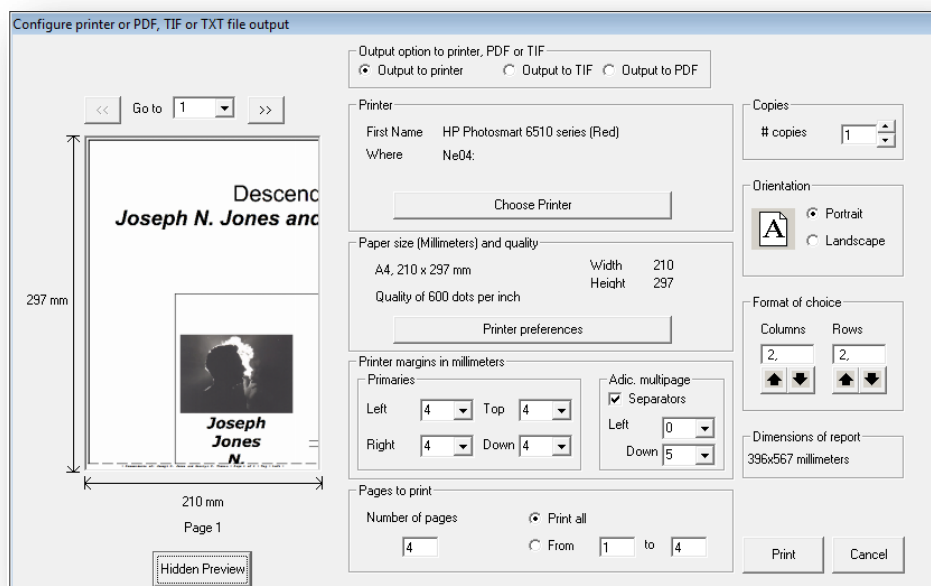


Figure 157 - Options for printing or creation of a PDF, TIF or TXT file (2)

### Print:

In the case of Print to a printer the option Output to Printer should be the chosen option. In this case you get the standard features, options and preferences of your printer.

In the section of Format of choice you can force that the document have a specific number of columns or rows, in every case adjusting automatically the number of resulting pages, as well as the size of the document that at the end will have after collating all the pages. Note that in the previous figures, there is one difference between the single page printing to print in a multipage fashion. In the case of a single page you can force the Zoom, just for the case that you want to print multiple graphs of different sizes, forcing the Zoom makes the dimension of the characters the same in all of them. If you do not force the Zoom, **GDS** will always try to use all the space of the page with the margins that the user imposes.

Also you can force margins in the Printer, as well as indicate if you want to print out separators of pages (lines of points for cutting and Indication of what is the number of the printed page, as well as its column and row)

All these changes modify the size that the document will have once printed. By this system you can make large panels with the graphs that the user has created.

You can hyde or show the Preview. If you hyde it the process is faster.

### Create a file:

In the case that you wish to create a file select the option PDF or TIF. In this case the Panel shall be amended as in the Figure below.

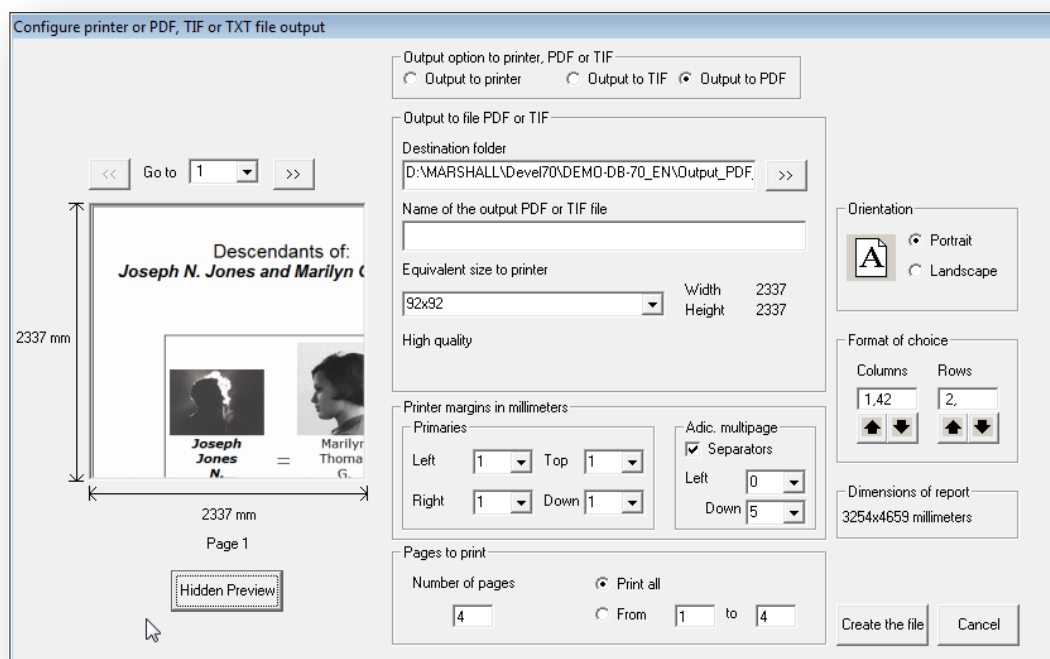


Figure 158 - The Options of creation of a PDF or TIF file

In this case you can specify the Directory (Folder) of destination and the name of the file of destination. However these spaces can be left unchanged since GDS creates names and will indicate you on the name chosen.

To see the Preview at Full Screen click and hold the left mouse button on the image. The preview will be presented with low quality but occupying most of the screen. Releasing the button resets the Situation.

When you are ready click on **Create file**

## 14.3 - Printing or file creation of large format reports

---

**GDS** supports large format Printing of Reports. You can also create large format **PDF**, **TIFF** or **TXT** files (Depending of the report) with single or multipage characteristics. Finally any Report can be sent as attached file in an e-mail directly from **GDS**.

### **Graphs Reports:**

The following Reports are capable of being printed (or the creation of PDF or TIF file) on a large format:

Individual Graphic Display  
Graphic of Ancestors  
Descendant Tree Graphic  
Side Graphic of Ancestors  
Descendants Graph  
Graphic of Relations

All these Reports have the option of Preferences in which the user can choose the relevant options, as the format of the texts, the number of pages, and choosing the Printer or the type of file to generate, etc..

### **Large Formats:**

The Descendants Graph (See 8.8), Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6) and Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5) have the special feature to be printed in a single page with very large dimensions. The others lose quality in the case that is required a very large single page and this is recommended to create a multiple pages report to be collaged later. For a large format graphic (in PDF format) we advise you to go to the section Virtual printer, PDF files (See 14.4). The reason of doing this is because even if you can create PDF or TIF files with GDS, the page sizes allowed by the CutePDF® Virtual Printer is much larger (Tested with sizes of up to 5 x 5 meters).

### **Text Reports:**

The following Reports, to be developed in text format will be created as **TXT** files.

- Report of errors in the links.
- List of Ancestors and consanguinity.
- Statistics of the Database.
- Analysis of the Surnames.
- Information of a Surname.
- List of descendants.
- Lists of Individuals under conditions of search.
- List of all Data Sources.

In these Reports you can select the Printer and the pages you create but have fewer options than with the Reports of graphic format.

See below an example of the configuration to create a PDF file of a graphic from.



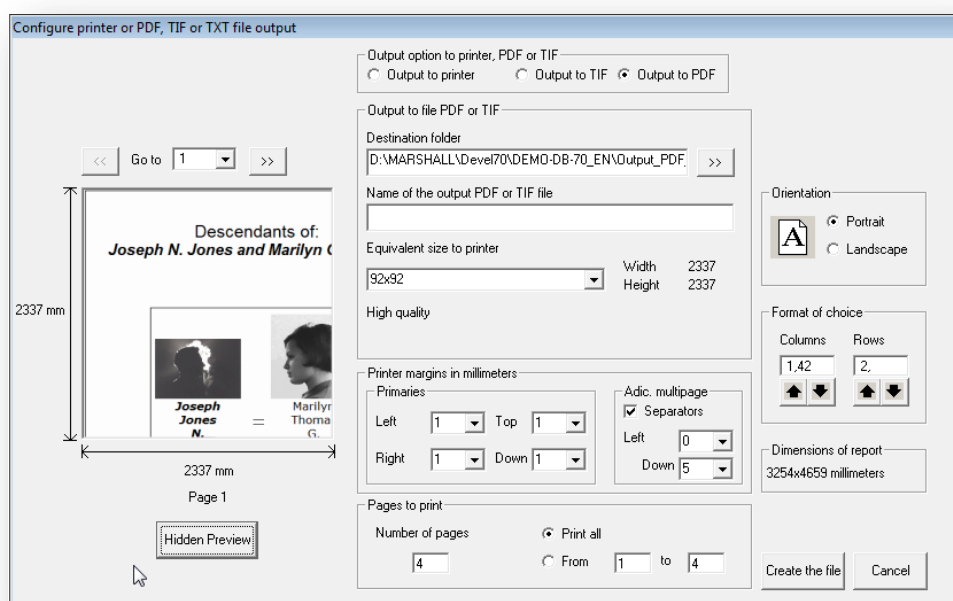
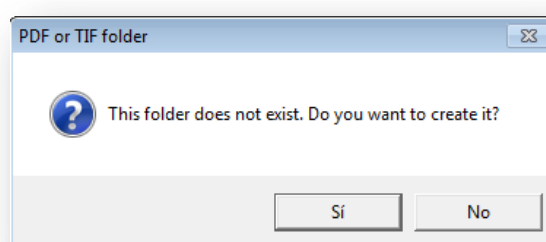


Figure 159 - Example of Preparation of creation of a PDF multipage file

Clicking on Create file will create a PDF file:

If the directory does not exist, appears:



By responding positively inform you of what is going to be done:

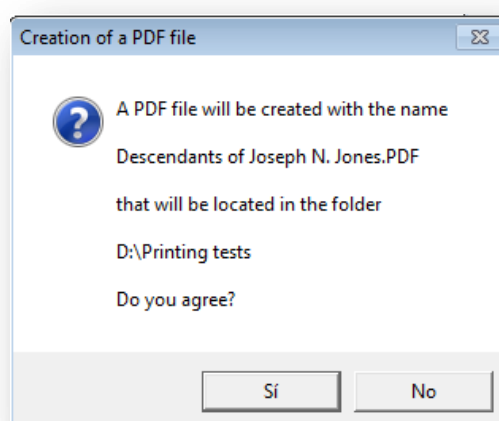


Figure 160 - Warning of creation of file

Note that **GDS** has created a name of file as the user has left it empty.

By responding positively GDS will create a PDF file with 4 pages of 2337 x 2337 mm. If you print them it would in portrait mode with lines of Separation in every page indicating the number of page in each of them, its row and its column. These 9 pages, once mounted properly form a graphic of 3254 x 4659 mm.

## **14.4 - Virtual printer, PDF files**

---

If the configuration options of the Printer do not satisfy your requirements of obtaining a big enough single page document you can create a virtual printer in your computer that serves the need of creating large format **PDF** files. Then simply choose that Printer as the chosen printer to produce the report.

After creating the file the user can make the appropriate use, for example, send an e-mail and attach this file or send the file to a professional printing company ready for large format printings.

There are several companies offering the software necessary for the creation of a Virtual Printer in your computer. We describe here a particular solution of one company that offers the basic software for free.

Access the web [www.cutepdf.com](http://www.cutepdf.com). Download and install the product **CutePDF® Writer**. This will create a Printer that, from the point of view of any program is a normal Printer. With CutePDF Writer® you can get PDF files of a size up to 5 x 5 meters.

In the present version of **GDS** we recommend the use of this option only for the **Descendants Graph** (See 8.8), the **Graphic of Ancestors** (See 8.5) and the **Side Graphic of Ancestors** (See 8.6), as the other graphs lose quality when printing large single page format files.

### **14.4.1 – Recommendations on the use of the CutePDF® Virtual Printer**

---

This chapter will help to produce **PDF** files of large format (using the example of the **Descendants Graph** (See 8.8)), with the **Virtual Printer CutePDF Writer** (See 14.4).

This is the special case in which you want a single page large format file, in place of producing a multipage file or through the printing of several linked pages linked (See 14.3). This file can be printed by a plotter in any company that supplies this service simply providing the file created by **GDS**.

Proceed the following way: Once requested the printing of the graphic click on **Choose Printer**.

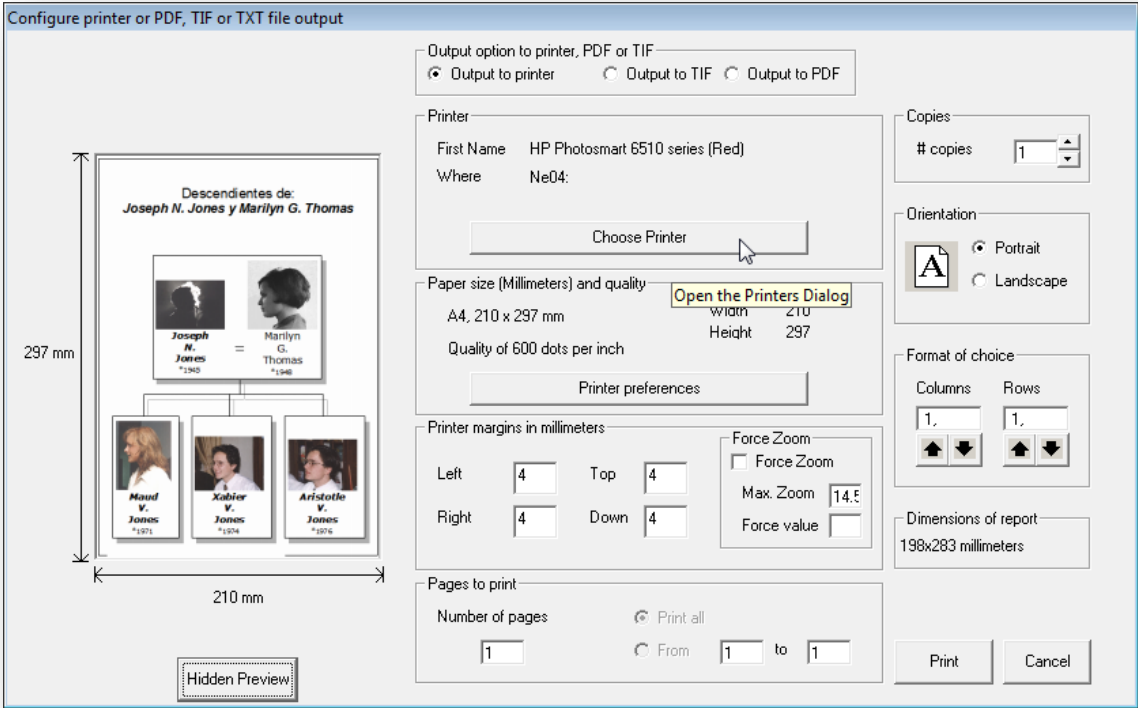


Figure 161 - Printing with CutePDF® - Choose Printer

Choose **Cute PDF Writer** and click **OK**

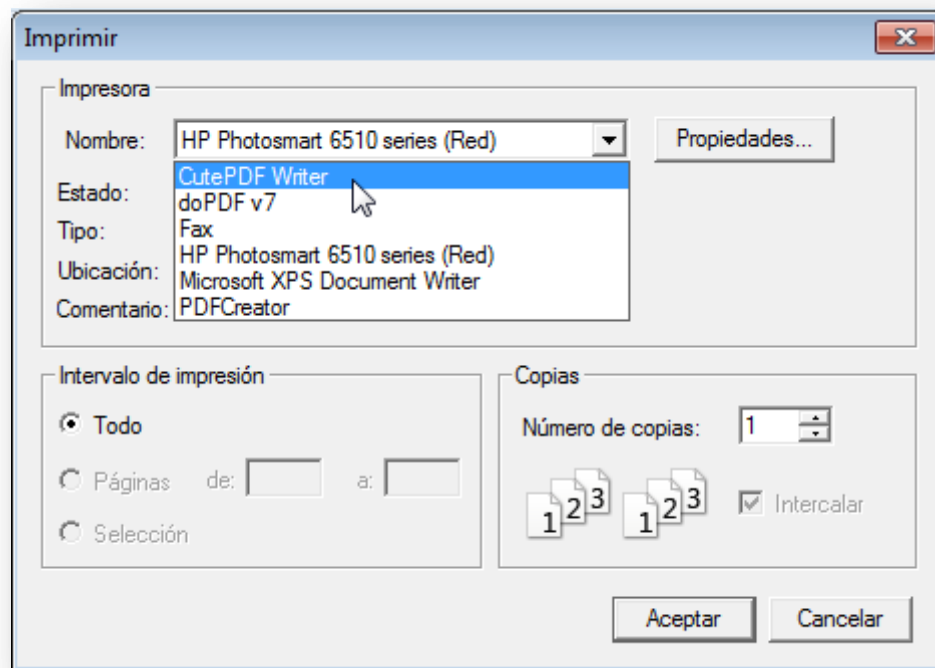


Figure 162 - Choosing CutePDF as Printer

Now press on **Printer Preferences**:

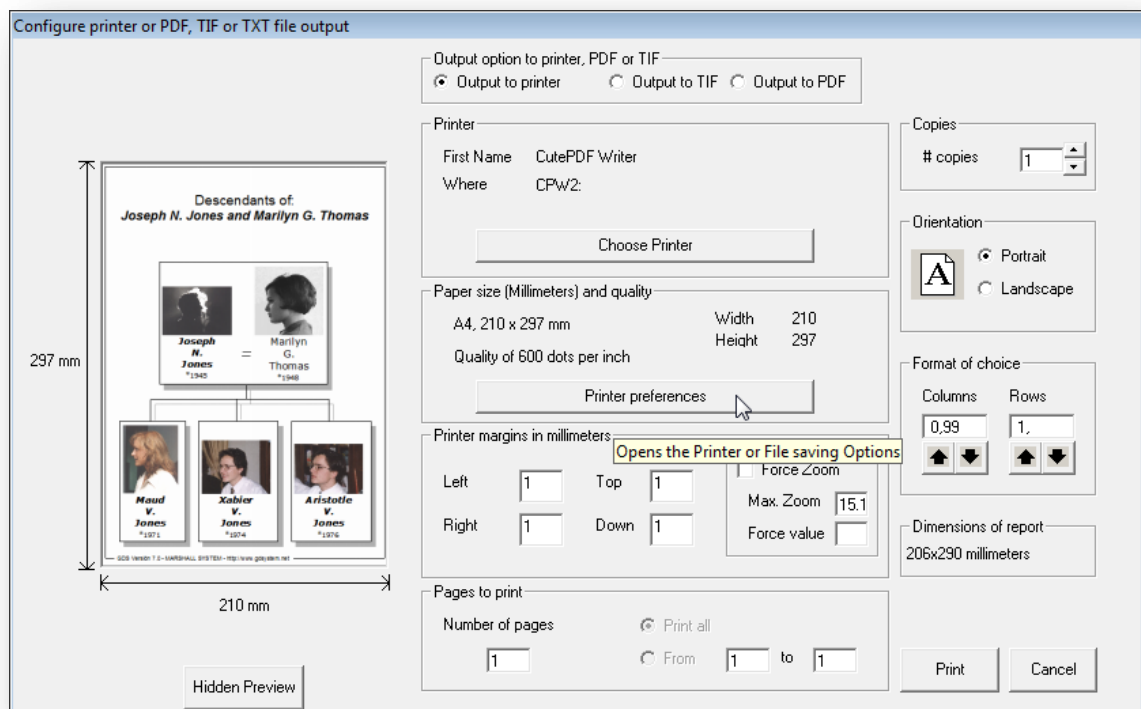


Figure 163 - Initiating Preferences of the CutePDF® Virtual Printer

Now start the **Advanced Options**:

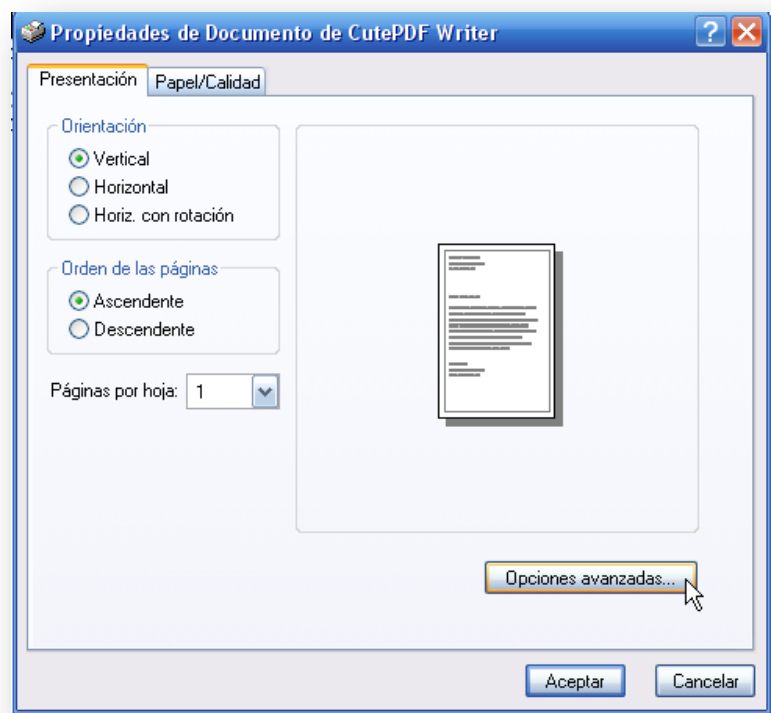


Figure 164 - Initiating Advanced Options in CutePDF®

Indicate Size of page Indicate Size of page **Individualized of Post Script**

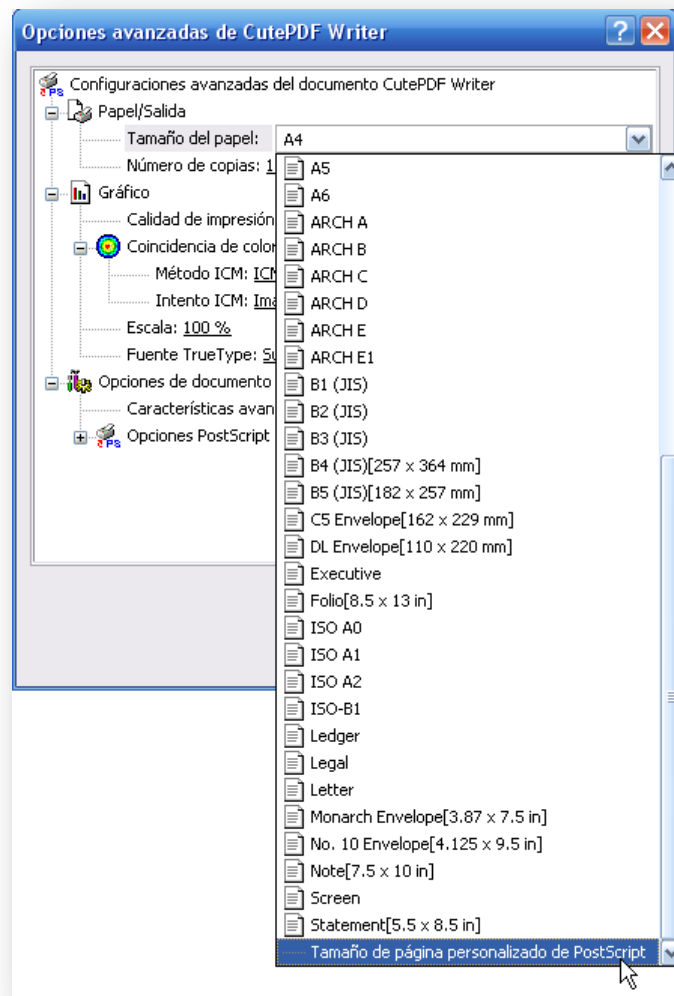


Figure 165 - Choose individualized size in the CutePDF® Virtual Printer

You will get the following table:

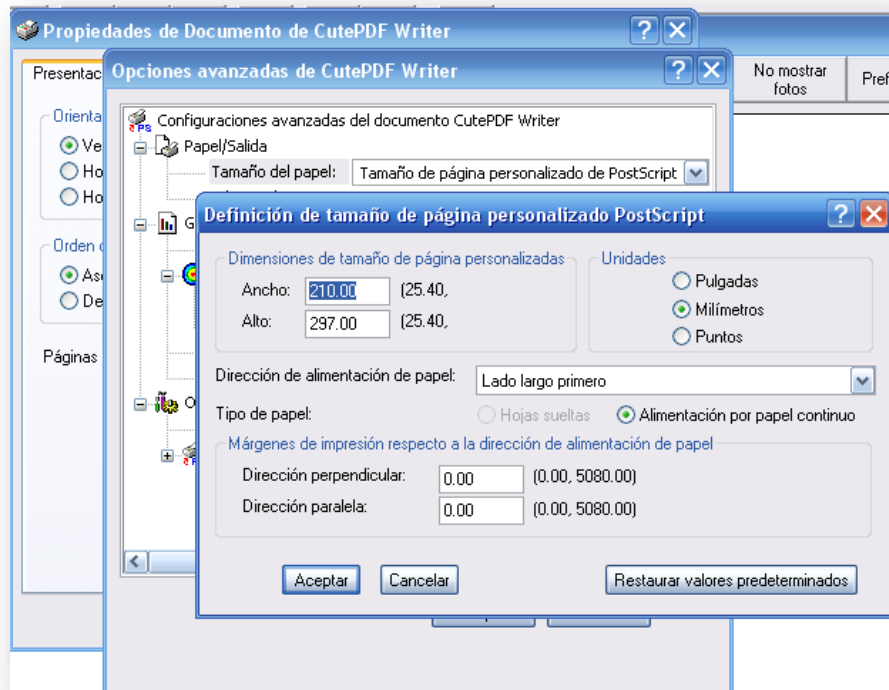


Figure 166 - Choosing the size of the PDF file with CutePDF®

Now you can choose the size (Width and Height) of the file in millimeters. CutePDF® Writer admits up to 5 x 5 meters. We recommend serving the following way (The example that we describe corresponds to a graphic wider than high. Do the opposite if is taller than wide):

- 1) Choose the width that you want to have the graphic. Although you do it larger does not matter since you will adapt to the desired measure later. Bigger the better for getting the best quality. We choose 420 millimeters. Type 420 in the box of width.
- 2) Calculate the corresponding high for that of the best fit to the graphic. For this note that in the Panel of the print has appeared as measure of the graphic 206 x 290 mm after assigning CutePDF® as Printer. Perform the following calculation:  $\text{Width-assigned} / \text{width-in-the-panel-of-print} \times \text{height-in-the-panel-of-print}$ . In this case  $420/206 \times 290 = 591.26$  Add one small amount to ensure that the lower margin is somewhat larger. For example 594. Enter 594 in the field of High.
- 3) Click OK three times as a response to the three panels of CutePDF® that appear subsequently.

You'll see the printing panel with the desired printing data.

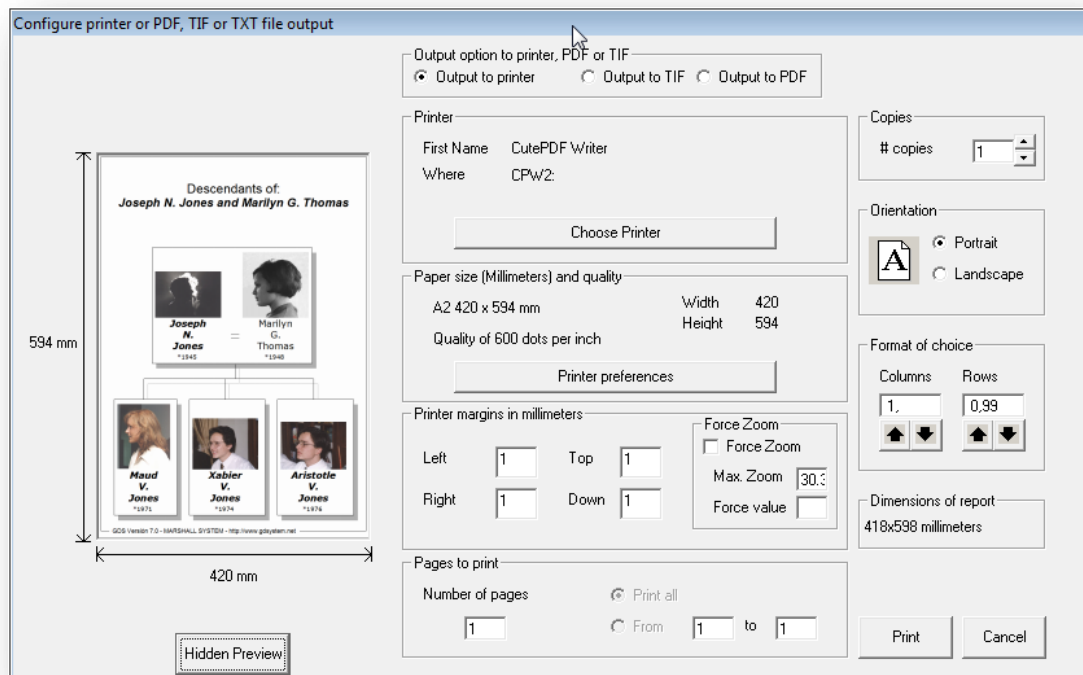


Figure 167 - Ready for print with the CutePDF® Virtual Printer

Check that the number of pages is 1. If not, force it lowering the rows or columns section of Format of choice.

Clicking on Print the File is generated.

You will be asked for the name of the file and the Folder you want it to be stored.

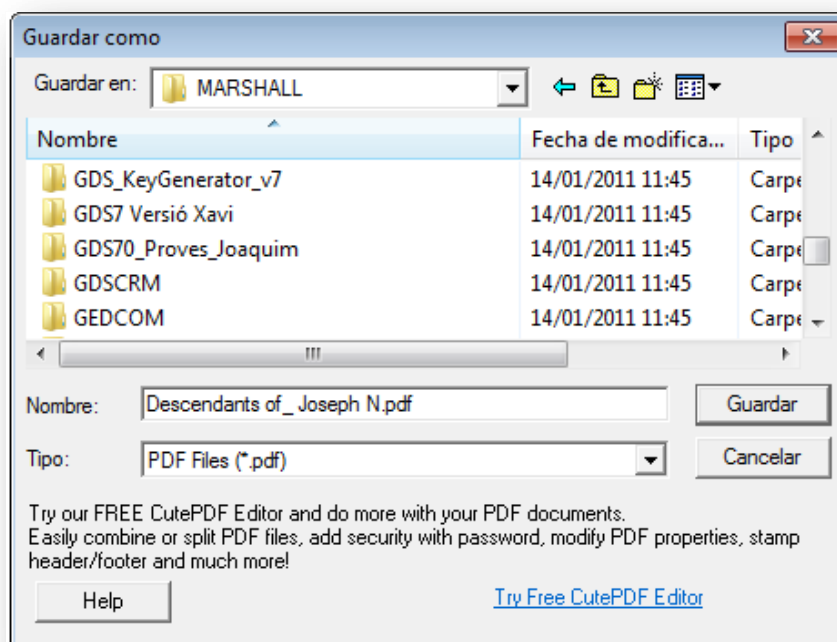


Figure 168 - Indicating the name and place of the PDF file created by CutePDF®



Once the file is created you can view it with Adobe Reader®, send it as attached file in an e-mail or write it in a memory pen and take it to a professional who has a plotter or similar device for Printing to the desired size (Independent of the chosen size during the process of creation).

## 14.5 - Printing Preview

---

The window of printing configuration always shows the Preview, so you always know what you are going to print.

However in the listings of Names, Surnames, places of birth and death, dynasties and lineages or houses there is a different mode of Preview. To see it you can proceed to the preview icon in the icon bar when any of these lists are visible the Panel **Search of Individual** (See 7.6.1).

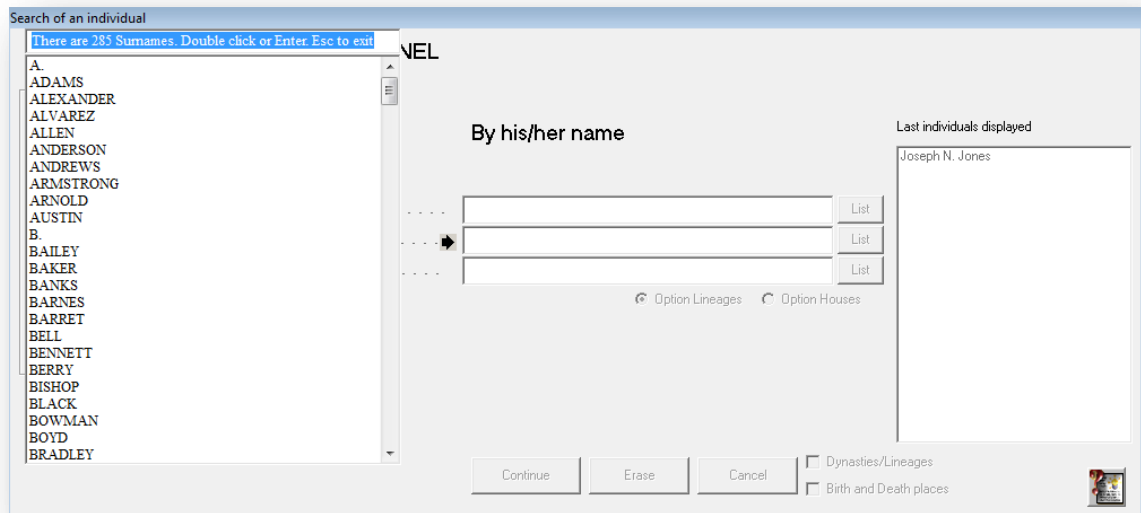


Figure 169 - The list of Surnames requested from the search Panel of Individuals

## 14.6 – Printing of lists of Individuals (or creation of TXT file)

---

El particular case of lists of Individuals has a special treatment for printing or creating a **TXT** file.

To access to the panel of configuration of printing options click Print icon on the icons bar or press the Ctrl+P keys. The following panel appears:

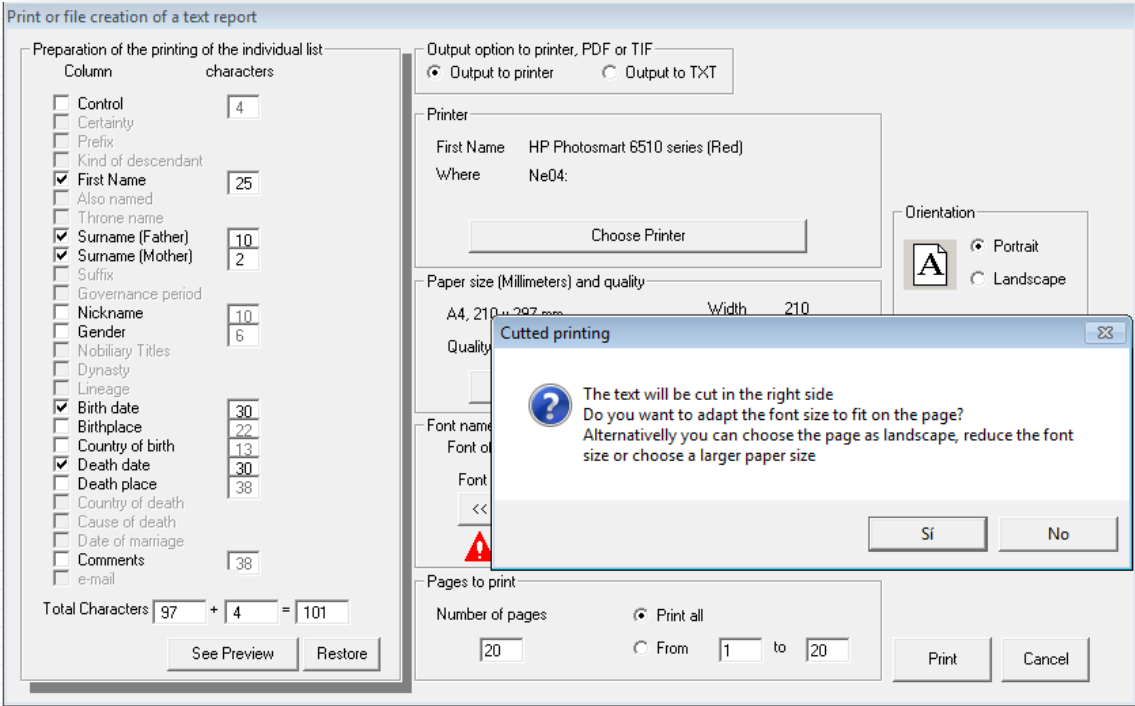


Figure 170 - Printing a list, indicating that does not fit

Si the number of characters overrides the horizontal space of the page it is indicated. If you accept the system reduces the size of the font to force that the list adjusts to the width of the document. Alternatively you can choose to change to landscape mode or choose another paper size.

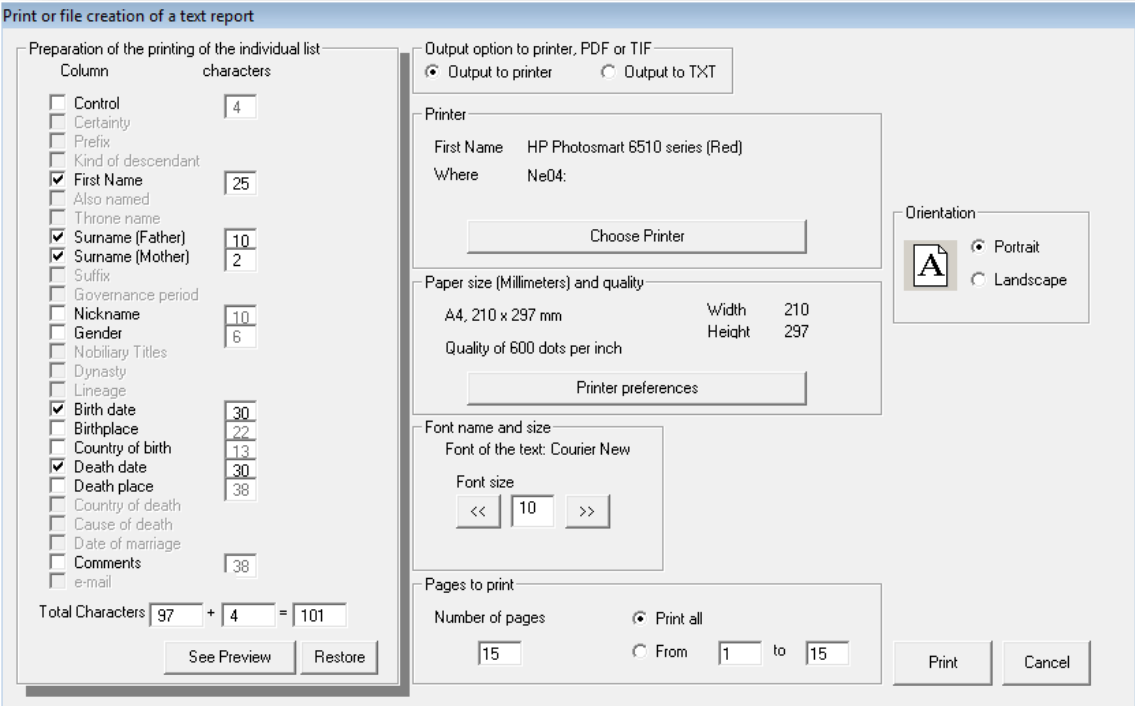


Figure 171 - Printing a list of Individuals - selecting the fields to print

From this window you chose the fields that you want to print (or move to the **TEXT** file).

Clicking on the control **See Preview** the curtain moves to the right to show the preview. The situation is recovered clicking in <<<<< or moving the mouse to the free area of the window.

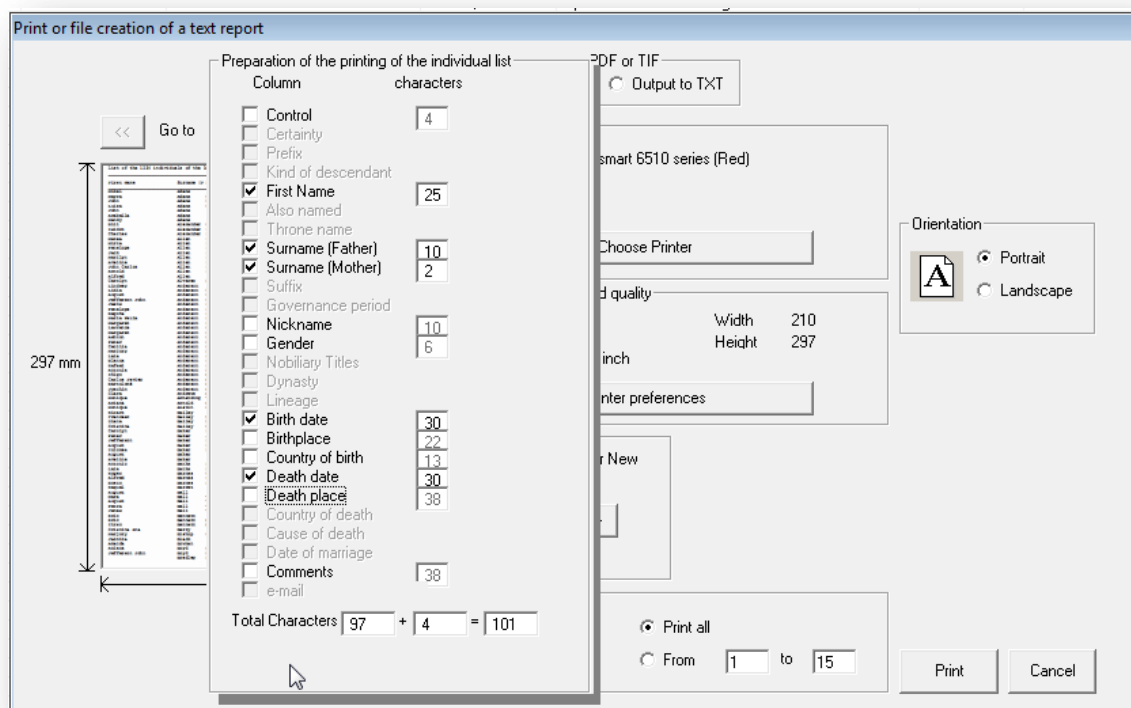


Figure 172 - Moving the Panel to see the preview

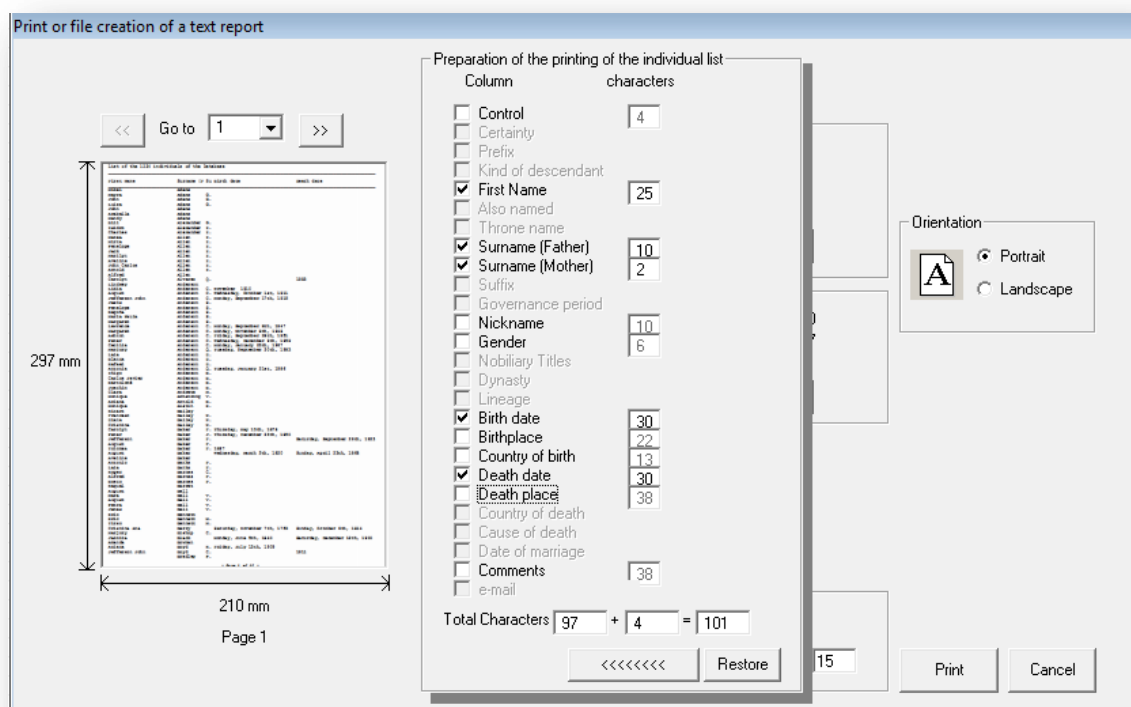


Figure 173 - Preview of the list of Individuals

Si you want to create a **TXT** file instead of printing the report the panel is as follows:

Print or file creation of a text report

Preparation of the printing of the individual list

Column	characters
<input type="checkbox"/> Control	Go to 4
<input type="checkbox"/> Certainty	
<input type="checkbox"/> Prefix	
<input type="checkbox"/> Kind of descendant	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> First Name	25
<input type="checkbox"/> Also named	
<input type="checkbox"/> Throne name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surname (Father)	10
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surname (Mother)	2
<input type="checkbox"/> Suffix	
<input type="checkbox"/> Governance period	
<input type="checkbox"/> Nickname	10
<input type="checkbox"/> Gender	6
<input type="checkbox"/> Nobiliary Titles	
<input type="checkbox"/> Dynasty	
<input type="checkbox"/> Lineage	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Birth date	30
<input type="checkbox"/> Birthplace	22
<input type="checkbox"/> Country of birth	13
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Death date	30
<input type="checkbox"/> Death place	38
<input type="checkbox"/> Country of death	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cause of death	
<input type="checkbox"/> Date of marriage	
<input type="checkbox"/> Comments	38
<input type="checkbox"/> e-mail	

Total Characters 97 + 4 = 101

See Preview Restore

Output option to printer, PDF or TIF

☐ Output to printer ☒ Output to TXT

Output to file PDF or TIF

Destination folder

D:\Phigilthg >>

Name of the output PDF or TIF file

Create the file Cancel

Figure 174 - creation of a TXT file of the list of Individuals

The printing of the list of Individuals will have the order of Individuals that has been given in the original list that has produced this report.

(See **List of Individuals** 7.6.6)

## 15 - GDS and Internet

---

**GDS** is using Internet with the following functions:

- A) Sending Reports by Internet (See 15.1)
- B) Sending an E-mail with the Photo or Document attached (See 15.2)
- C) Creating a Web with your Database (See 15.3)
- D) Creating an HTML file with the information of an individual (See 15.4)
- E) Connecting to Internet from the Individual Panel (See 15.5)
- F) Sending the Database by E-mail to Marshall System (See 15.6)
- G) Communicating with Marshall System (See 15.7)
- H) Access the web of Marshall System and other friendly webs (See 15.8)
- I) Sending a list of Individuals by E-mail (See 15.9)

### 15.1 - *Sending Reports by Internet*

---

From **GDS** you can send Reports by Internet (See the chapter 8.- **Reports and Graphics**). The Reports are of three types:

- A) Reports of Text**
- B) Photos and Documents**
- C) Graphs and Others**

**A) Reports of Text.** These are:

- List of Ancestors (See 8.3)
- Descendants List (See 8.7)
- Analysis of Surnames (See 8.9)
- Statistics of the Database (See 8.12)
- List of errors of start

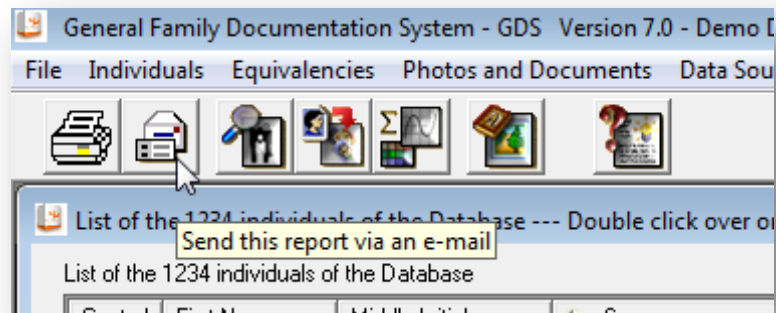
**B) Photos and Documents.** (See 15.2)

- **Single Photo or Document:**  
In this case you can proceed from the own Photo or Document clicking with the right button of the mouse, and after click on Send an E-mail with this Image. Alternatively you access the same function from the menu Internet when the image is active.
- **Several Photos and Documents:**  
Access the chapter **Selection of multiple Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.4)

**C) Graphs and others.** These are:

- Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5)
- Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6)
- Descendants Graph (See 8.8)
- Descendant Tree (See 8.19)
- Lists of Individuals (7.6.6)
- Lists of Names (See 7.6.1)
- Familiar relation between two Individuals of the Database (See 8.11)
- Information of the Individual (See 8.2)

For sending these Reports through E-mail you can access the icon bar with the indication **Send this report via an e-mail**



**Figure 175 - Initiating the sending of a report by E-mail**

Clicking in this icon the system connects with you e-mail system and composes an E-mail with its content. You just need to name the recipients of the e-mail and make the changes that you wish.

To see the options of delivery See **Configure sending a Graph by E-mail** (See 15.1.1)

## 15.1.1 - Configure sending a Graph by E-mail

**Sending a graph by e\_mail**

Format option for the file to attach  
☐ Output to TIF ☒ Output to PDF

Output to file PDF or TIF

Name of the output PDF or TIF file  
[Text Box]

Equivalent size to printer  
A4 [Dropdown] Width 210 Height 297

High quality

Printer margins in millimeters  
Left 1 Top 1 Right 1 Down 1

Force Zoom  
☐ Force Zoom  
Max. Zoom 15.2  
Force value [Text Box]

Orientation  
☒ Portrait ☐ Landscape

Format of choice  
Columns 0.99 Rows 1

Dimensions of report  
209x295 millimeters

Pages to print  
Number of pages 1 ☐ Print all ☒ From 1 to 1

Hidden Preview

Create the message Cancel

Figure 176 - Options for sending a report by E-mail

From this panel you will specify the options of delivery of the report that you want to attach to an E-mail that will be generated by **GDS**. Observe that many of the options are identical to the options for creating **PDF**, **TIF** or **TXT** files that are explained in **Configuration of the printer or file to create** (See 14.2) with the difference that instead of creating a file and placing it in a folder, this function will attach the same file to the recently created E-mail.



## ***15.2 - Sending an E-mail with the Photo or Document attached***

---

When you have the Photo or Document visible you have two ways to send an E-mail with this Photo or Document:

- Clicking the right button of the mouse on the Photo or Document a drop down list shows up. Click on **Send an E-mail with this image**.
- Going to the menu Internet... **Send an E-mail with this image**.

Depending on the size of the Photo or Document in pixels the system will open a dialogue window in which you will have the opportunity to send the image with a smaller size, thus allowing a faster sending of the E-mail. The Photo or Document will lose some quality depending on the chosen size. (See **Reduce the Image size before sending it** 15.2.1)

**GDS** will connect with your mail system and will create an E-mail with this Photo or Document as attached document. At the same time all the data relative to the Photo or Document will be written in the text of the note: the Title, the date and the explanation of all the mentioned Individuals in the Photo or Document as well as the rectangles of text.

You will be able to change the note as required. Then assign the recipient persons to whom you want to send the note and you are ready for sending it.

To send several Photos and Documents simultaneously go to the chapter **Selection of multiple Photos and Documents** (See 9.4.4)

## 15.2.1 - Reduce the Image size before sending it

---

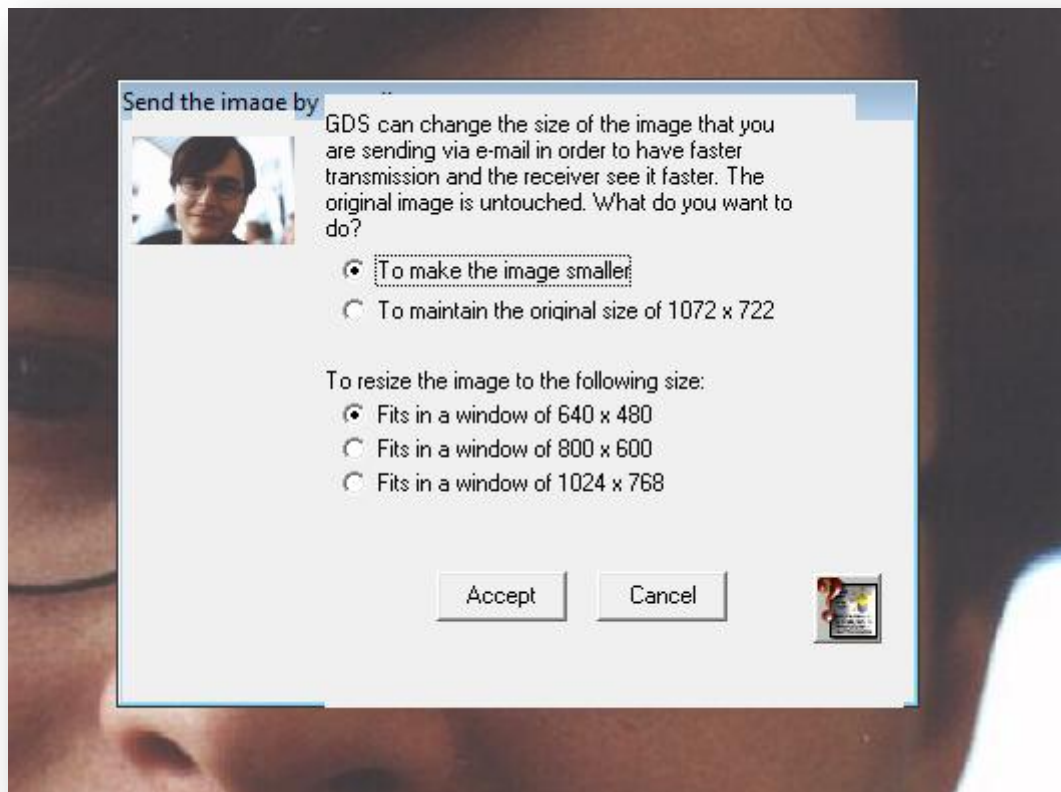


Figure 177 - Reducing the image size before sending it by E-mail

From this panel you choose the option of maintaining or not the original size of the file to be sent by E-mail. When the files are very large the transmission time can be too long to be practical as well as the fact that some servers do not allow sending too long attached files. Choosing to reduce the size of the file makes the transmission time more adequate but you have to consider the fact that you may lose quality if you choose to reduce the file too much.

(See the chapter **Sending an E-mail with the Photo or Document attached** 5.2.1 and **Selection of multiple Photos and Documents** 9.4.4)

## 15.3 - Creating a Web with your Database

**GDS** can create a set of files that will compose a web of your Database or part of it. The user will be able to locate the created files in a web server assigning an adequate URL address that will be the entry point of the web. With the options available during the creation of the web the user can choose the Individuals who will be included as other specific options.

The process of creation of the web has several phases.

The access is done from the menu **Internet...Create a Web...**

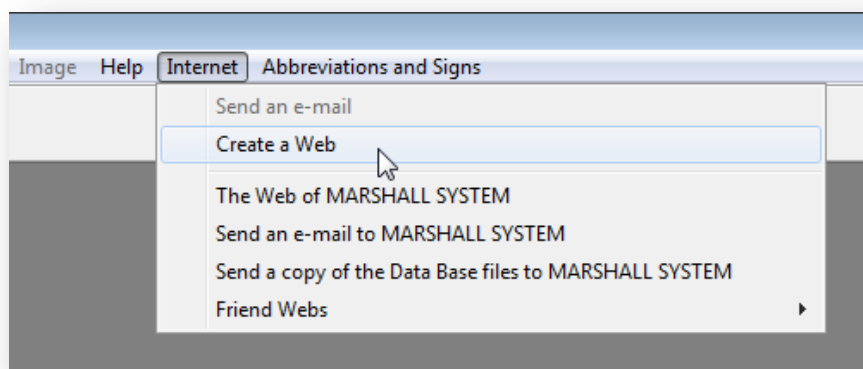


Figure 178 - Initiating the creation of the web

You can also access the function from the menu **File...Export...Create a Web...**

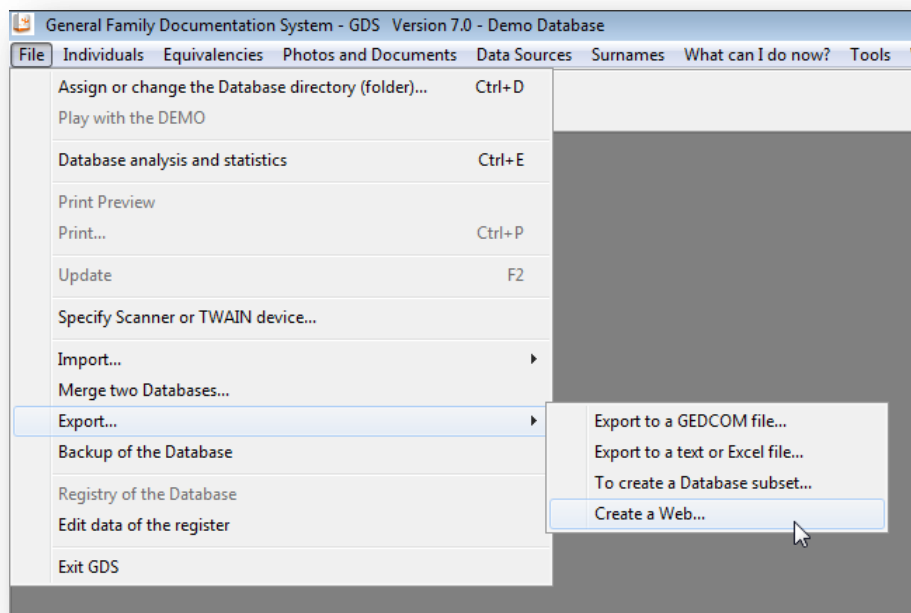
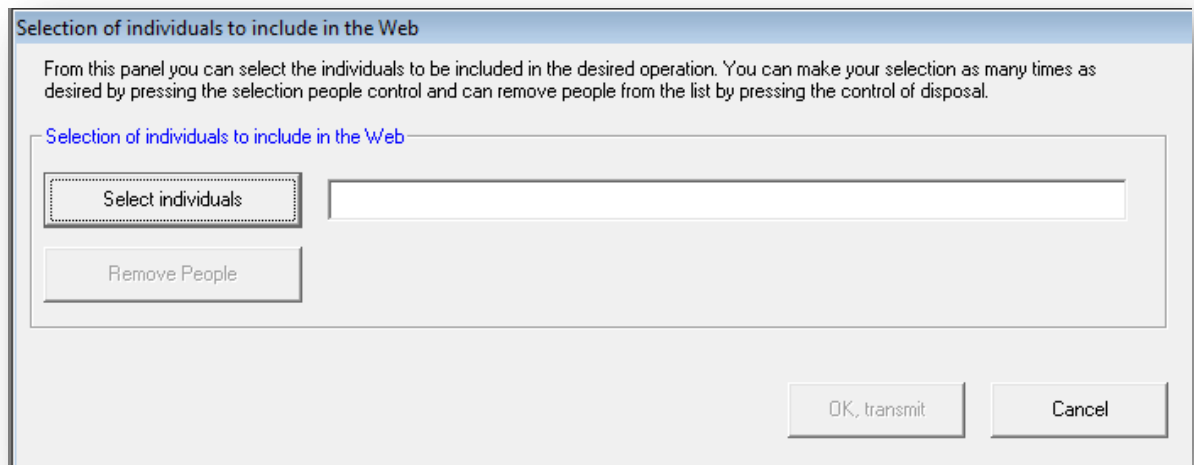


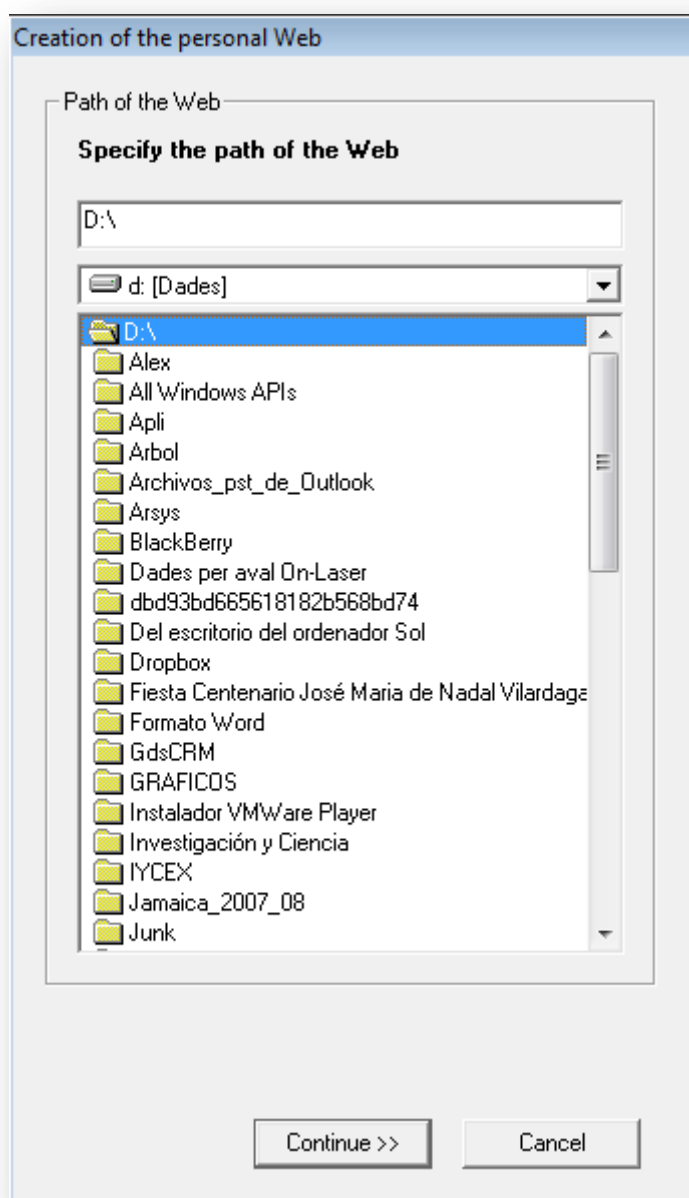
Figure 179 - Building a web - call from the File menu

Then a window of advanced selection of Individuals is open:



**Figure 180 - Selecting individuals to include in the web**

Once the selection is done you will be asked about the place you want the web to be created.



**Figure 181 - Choosing the output Folder of the files of the web**

Then you will decide the Title and aspect of the web pages. The aspect includes the background and the type of font.

Creation of the personal Web

Web model

**Specify the title and aspect of the Web**

Web of Name M. Surname

Background image      Color of the Font

Web of Name M. Surname

Without Surname: A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Antonia Q. Anderson

<< Back      Continue >>      Cancel

Figure 182 - Choosing the background and the font of the texts of the web

And, finally you will indicate the contents that you want to export. Observe that if the web has to be public you have to care about the legislation on the publication of Personal data.

Creation of the personal Web

Contents of the Web

Specify the content of the Web

☒ Personal image

☒ Texts of all information

☒ Surnames files

☒ Documentary Source files

☒ Additional information

☒ Titles

☒ Information about marriages

☒ Information on the will

☒ Information about Birth and Death

☒ Information about dates

☐ Do not show dates of Individuals born after

1912

☐ Do not show dates of Individuals married after

1912

☐ Do not show dates of Individuals dead after

1962

☐ Contact Information

Do not include the Individuals...

☐ born after

1912

☐ deceased after

1962

☐ Dead

<< Back

Create the Web

Cancel

Figure 183 - Choosing Options of output to the web

Once the web is created it is your responsibility to move all the files to a public server to allow the general public to access it.

## 15.4 - Creating an HTML file with the information of an individual

---

**GDS** can generate the HTML page with the contents of the record of an individual. To access this function open the Panel of an Individual and once it is open and visible access to the menu **Internet...Create page HTML of this individual and if you will send it by E-mail**

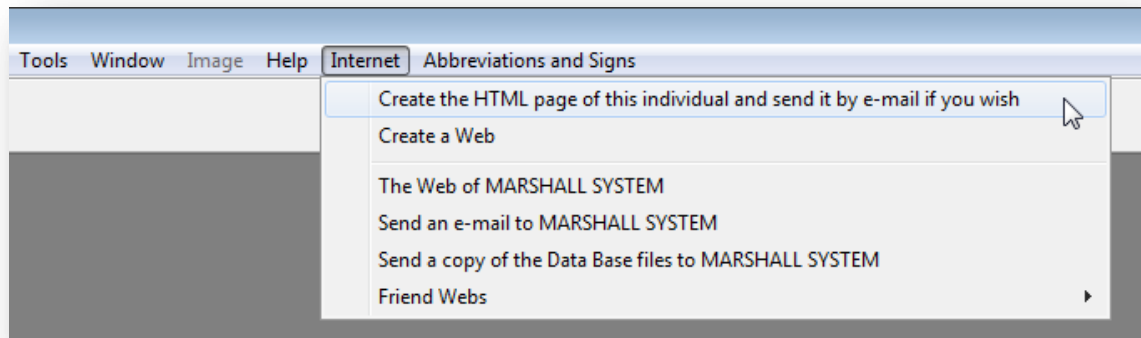
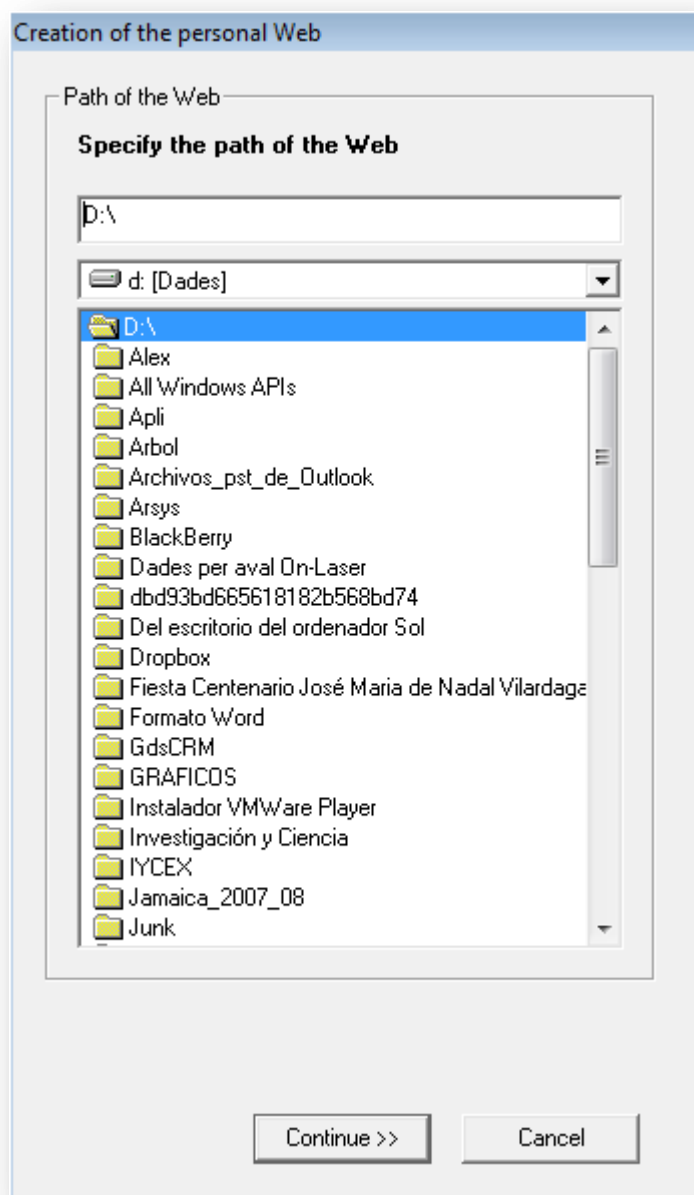


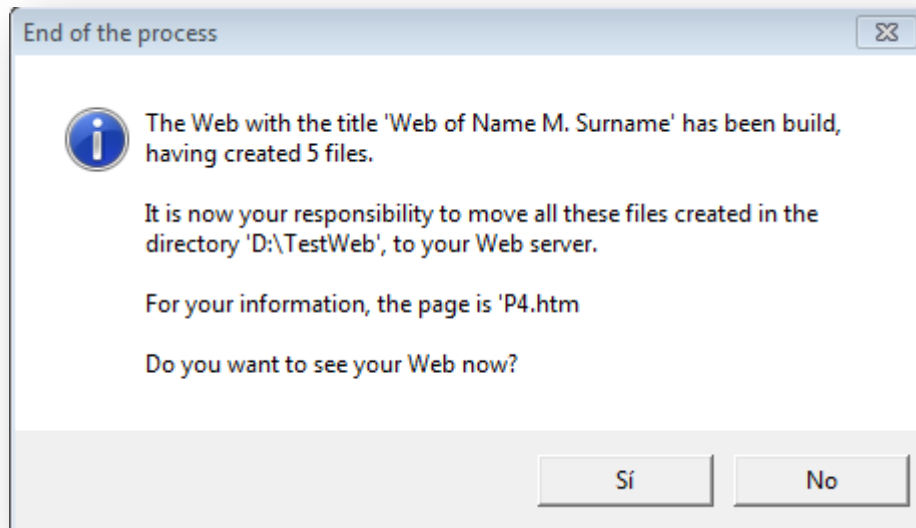
Figure 184 - Initiating the creation of the HTML file of an individual

The system will ask you to specify a folder where the files are to be located although it will suggest one in particular.

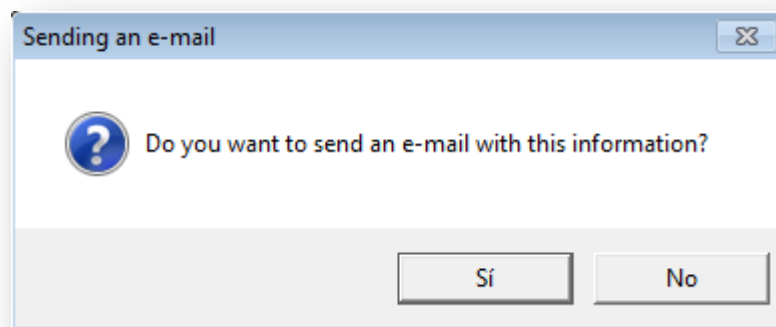




You will also be able to choose the color of the background image and other options. Once the process is finished you will receive the following message:



Then you will be asked to send this information by E-mail:



## ***15.5 - Connecting to Internet***

---

If you write the name of a web page in any of the spaces of text of the Individual Panel **GDS** will connect directly to it just clicking in any place of the name. Obviously the computer has to be connected to Internet.

## ***15.6 - Sending the Database by E-mail***

---

Sometimes **Marshall System** will ask you to send your Database to us. This happens when for any reason there is an error caused or not by **GDS**. If the error cannot be resolved by the normal ways of support then **Marshall System** will be obliged to request the Database for the sole reason of trying to resolve the problem and determine if the error is caused by a malfunction of **GDS** or any other cause. This is a rare incident but we want you to know that possibility exist. Of course you are free to send it or not and we will never force you to act against your will.

In these cases **Marshall System** will communicate that request to you and you will be able to use an automatic process that sends the compressed Database to us.

**Marshall System** does not warrant the repair and restore of your Database but we will do our best to correct the situation. If we determine that the error is caused by **GDS** there will not charge anything to you independently of the fact that the error is corrected or not. If the problem is caused by other than any responsibility of **Marshall System** we will establish an agreement between us about the quote to be applied for the repair of the problem before we proceed to execute the repair action. We will never bill anything to you prior of arriving to a satisfactory agreement between us.

## 15.7 - Communicating with Marshall System

---

### Communicating with Marshall System via Mail

#### Marshall System II, S.C.P.

c/Sant Elies 34, 5<sup>o</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>

08006 - BARCELONA - (Spain)

### Communicating with Marshall System via FAX

+34 - 93 - 414 58 33

### Communicating with Marshall System via Internet

You can communicate with **Marshall System** directly from **GDS** provided you are connected to Internet.

To send an E-mail to Marshall System access to the menu Internet...**Send an E-mail to MARSHALL SYSTEM**

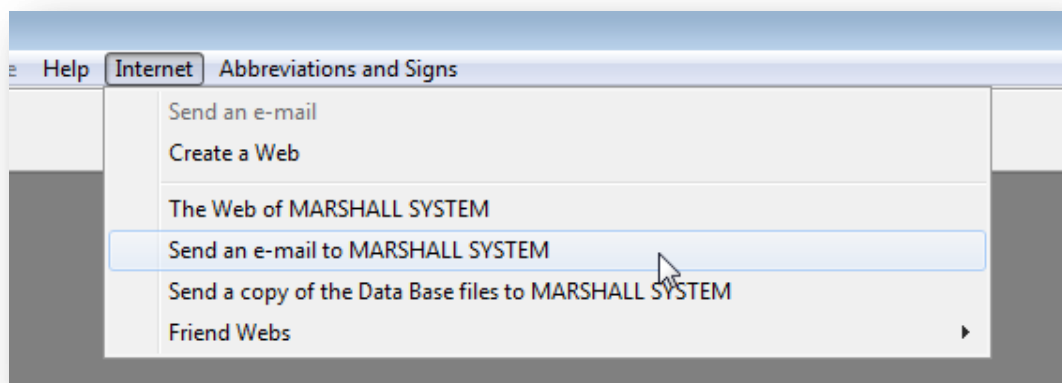


Figure 185 - Sending an E-mail to Marshall System

You can also send an E-mail to our mail address:

[webmaster@gdsystem.net](mailto:webmaster@gdsystem.net)

- **Our Web:**

[www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net)

### 15.8 – Access the web of Marshall System and other friendly webs

---

From **GDS** you can access directly the web of MARSHALL SYSTEM as with some friendly webs. Go to the menu **Internet...The Web of MARSHALL SYSTEM**

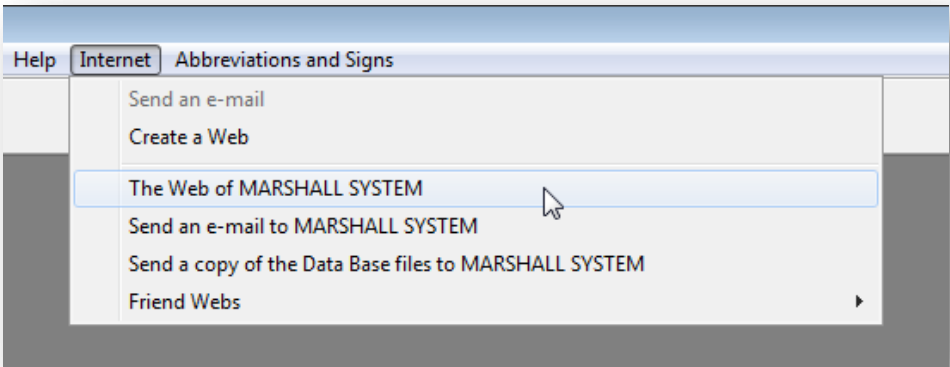


Figure 186 - Accessing the web of Marshall System

Or to the menu **Internet...Friend Webs**

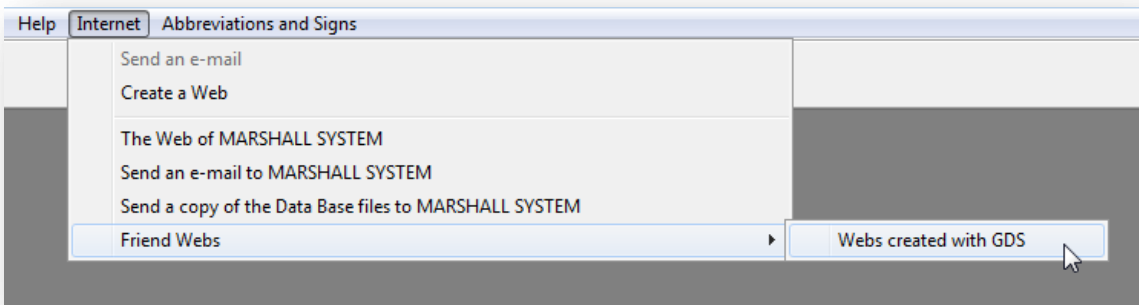


Figure 187 - Accessing the friendly webs

## 15.9 – Sending a list of Individuals by E-mail

Just when you have a List of Individuals visible you can send an E-mail directly with the **TXT** file equivalent:

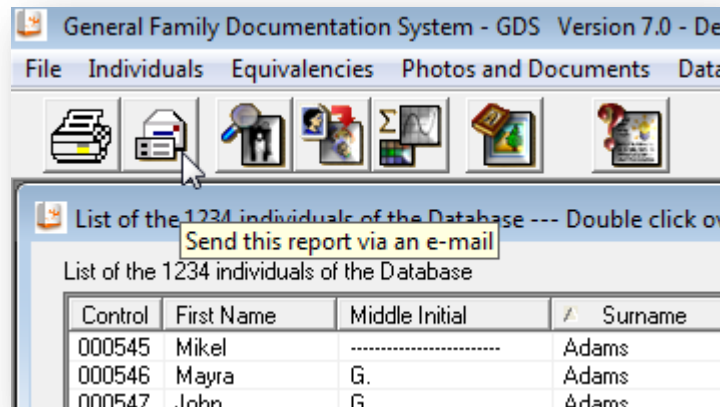


Figure 188 - Accessing to sending an E-mail of the list of Individuals

Click on the icon **Send this report via an E-Mail**. The following Panel appears:

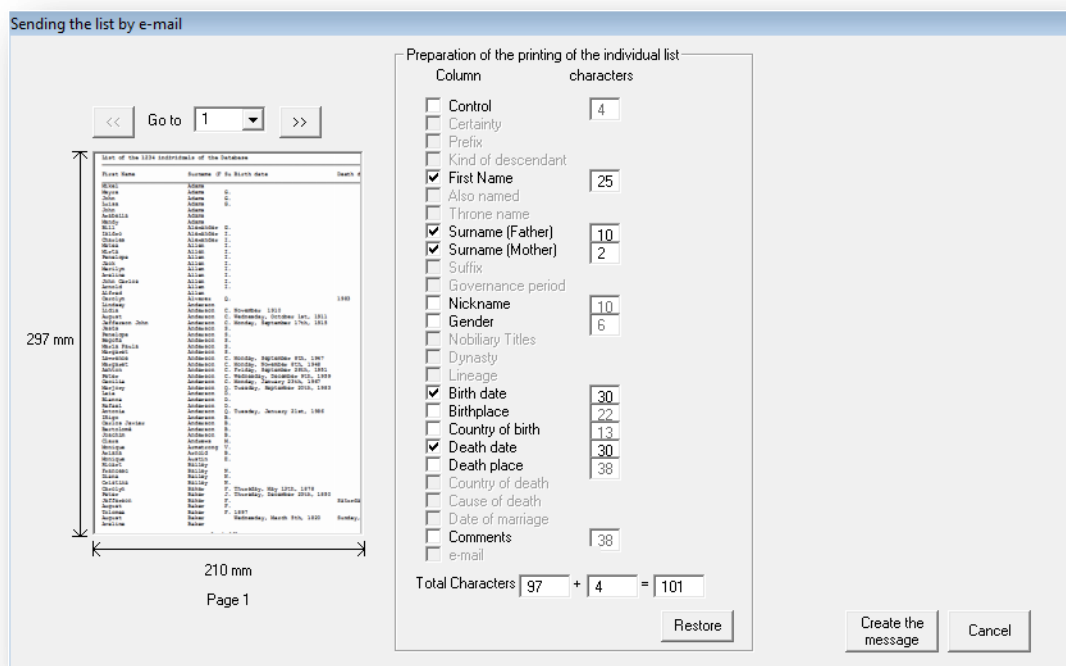


Figure 189 - Choosing parameters to send a List of Individuals by E-mail

Choose the fields to send and click on **Create the message**.

(See **The list of Individuals** - 7.6.6)

## 16 - Exit GDS

---

Every time you exit **GDS** it will encourage you to backup your Database. The most appropriate method for a backup is to copy the full Database Directory to a safe place out of your computer. **Marshall System** cannot be held responsible of the lost Data due to reasons beyond our control.

To understand how to obtain backup copies of your Database go to **Backup of the Database** (See 18)

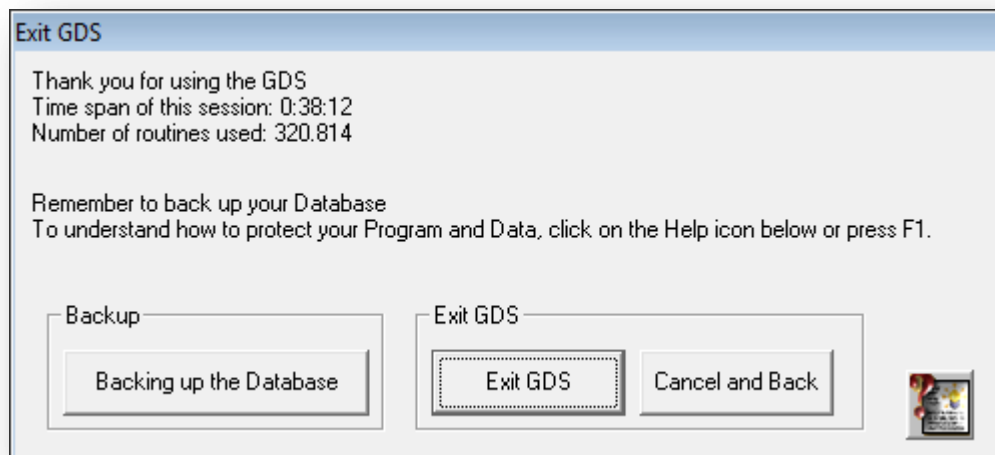


Figure 190 - Exiting GDS

### 16.1 - Exit by error

---

This panel appears at the moment an unrecoverable problem has been encountered. All care has been taken for minimize the occurrence of errors but there is always a remote possibility that this abnormal situation occurs. In that case the error ends normally with the cancellation of the program. There is not any reason you cannot restart the system and operate normally after such situation has happened but we are very interested to know of any occurrence of an error because we need to know the causes of the incidence and try to improve the system in a way that the error does not occur anymore.

**GDS** is permanently analyzing all and every one of its operations. If an error occurs we, in **Marshall System** will be very grateful to have notice of it. In fact through our history we have corrected some problems thanks to the cooperation of our users. At the end we want a perfect product that is immune to all circumstances. Since, like any other software program, **GDS** is like a living object and we may find surprises even long time after the product has been installed. So communicating any problem to **Marshall System** will help us and all the users and we encourage you to do it.

You will observe that you can, optionally, send the Database to **Marshall System**. See the conditions of this sending in the chapter **Sending the Database by E-mail** (See 15.6)

## 17 - History of GDS. Strategy and development log

---

Dear reader. I have decided to dedicate this chapter to show a log of the history of GDS from its beginning in 1988 and, in particular with the first commercial version in 1993. There is no detail of the multiple revisions published in the early stages of development since I was not registering all the improvements made during that phase. At that stage GDS was a simple MS-DOS program but having already the basis of the data structure that has prevailed with some important changes up to today.

The intention is that you get an idea of the continuous improvements made thanks to the comments of hundreds of users that have helped to create more and more functions with their comments, criticisms and corrections.

Since there is a great variety of users from young affectionate to old (and very old) retirees and from non professionals to doctorates in history and social sciences, the historical developments as well as the sophistication of certain functions are, to their majority opinion, the only ones existing in any program of Genealogy (See for example the complexity and flexibility of the expression of dates, the analysis of the surnames, the treatment of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars, the family relation between people, the equivalences in names and places and the analysis and integration of duplicated Individuals, just to name some of them)

Also, a great step forward was the development of the Photo and Document Album that is a sophisticated application by itself, that justifies the name of GDS as the General Family Documentation System. Its unique characteristics put together the network of Individuals with the network of Documents and Photos in such a way that GDS pretends to be THE repository for the complete digital memory of the family or the professional Databases of complete communities.

Little attention I have taken to include fancy visual tools in favor of functionality. So I do not pretend to compete with the large number of programs that have a much better first look than GDS.

Should you are interested in knowing the date in which a particular function have been first introduced, please contact us and we will respond to you immediately.

### Chronological log of Versions/Revisions of GDS up to Revision 7.0.00:

Version 7.0.00 (September 1<sup>st</sup>, 2012)  
Version 6.0.43 (December 28<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.42 (October 26<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.41 (October 18<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.40 (September 13<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.39 (September 8<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.38 (August 24<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.37 (July 10<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.36 (June 20<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.35 (May 20<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.34 (April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.33 (March 24<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.32 (January 9<sup>th</sup>, 2011)  
Version 6.0.31 (December 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.30 (November 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.29 (November 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.28 (November 17<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.27 (October 29<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.26 (October 25<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.25 (October 14<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.24 (October 13<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.23 (October 12<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.22 (September 16<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.21 (May 29<sup>th</sup>, 2010)



Version 6.0.20 (April 28<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.19 (April 8<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.18 (February 18<sup>th</sup>, 2010)  
Version 6.0.17 (November 11<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.16 (October 16<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.15 (October 15<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.14 (February 15<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.13 (July 17<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.12 (July 7<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.11 (June 21<sup>st</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.10 (April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.09 (April 15<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.08 (March 30<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.07 (February 28<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.06 (February 7<sup>th</sup>, 2009)  
Version 6.0.05 (December 24<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 6.0.04 (December 4<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 6.0.03 (November 21<sup>st</sup>, 2008)  
Version 6.0.02 (November 15<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 6.0.01 (November 10<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 6.0.00 (November 7<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 5.0.49 (May 19<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 5.0.48 (March 28<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 5.0.47 (January 28<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 5.0.46 (January 13<sup>th</sup>, 2008)  
Version 5.0.45 (November 20<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.44 (September 20<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.43 (September 1<sup>st</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.42 (August 15<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.41 (July 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.40 (July 16<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.39 (July 6<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.38 (July 4<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.37 (June 4<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.36 (April 24<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.35 (April 10<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.34 (March 15<sup>th</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.33 (February 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.32 (January 21<sup>st</sup>, 2007)  
Version 5.0.31 (December 13<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.30 (November 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.29 (October 29<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.28 (October 27<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.27 (October 7<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.26 (September 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.25 (March 11<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.24 (February 24<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.23 (February 5<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.22 (January 25<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.21 (January 6<sup>th</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.20 (January 1<sup>st</sup>, 2006)  
Version 5.0.19 (November 6<sup>th</sup>, 2005)  
Version 5.0.18 (October 18<sup>th</sup>, 2005)  
Version 5.0.17 (August 5<sup>th</sup>, 2005)  
Version 5.0.16 (April 10<sup>th</sup>, 2005)  
Version 5.0.15 (March 28<sup>th</sup>, 2005)  
Version 5.0.14 (October 17<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
Version 5.0.13 (October 14<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
Version 5.0.12 (August 24<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
Version 5.0.11 (August 14<sup>th</sup>, 2004)

Version 5.0.10 (July 18<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.9 (July 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.8 (June 24<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.7 (March 28<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.6 (May 26<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.5 (May 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.4 (April 24<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.3 (April 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.2 (April 20<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.1 (April 15<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 5.0.0 (March 9<sup>th</sup>, 2004)  
 Version 4.0.38 (December 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.37 (October 21<sup>st</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.36 (October 16<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.35 (October 5<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.34 (September 10<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.33 (February 15<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.32 (July 18<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.31 (July 9<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.30 (May 28<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.29 (May 10<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.28 (May 3<sup>rd</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.27 (April 21<sup>st</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.26 (April 5<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.25 (March 25<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.24 (March 14<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.23 (January 30<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.22 (January 20<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.21 (January 12<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.20 (January 8<sup>th</sup>, 2003)  
 Version 4.0.19 (December 30<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.18 (December 20<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.17 (December 13<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.16 (November 24<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.15 (November 8<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.14 (October 30<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.13 (October 26<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.12 (October 18<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.11 (September 21<sup>st</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.10 (August 31<sup>st</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.9 (August 19<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.8 (August 6<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.7 (June 28<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.6 (June 15<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.5 (June 5<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.4 (May 31<sup>st</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.3 (May 11<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.2 (May 4<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.1 (April 20<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 4.0.0 (April 13<sup>th</sup>, 2002)  
 Version 3.0 was the first version for Windows.  
 From January 30<sup>th</sup>, 2000 to April, 2002 up to 93 revisions were published  
 Version 2.2 (September 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1995)  
 Version 2.1 (July 12<sup>th</sup>, 1994)  
 From July 12<sup>th</sup>, 1994 to September, 1995 several revisions of that Version were released without numbering them. They were fulfilled via diskette of 3 ½ inches.  
 Version 2.0 (January 4<sup>th</sup>, 1994)  
 Version 1.0 (December 19<sup>th</sup>, 1993)- First Version for MS-DOS - First commercial Version

## 18 - Backup of the Database

---

All the files that GDS creates and maintain are located in the **Database Directory** (See 4.4). The only exception to this rule is when the user explicitly creates a hyperlink to an external file in the Individual Panel or any other information Panel.

The set of files created by GDS are the ones considered the Database. That includes the files of Photos and Documents and the associated files. See the **GDS Database** (See 12) for more information.

However, the program itself is stored in another directory, as well as the data of your register that are kept in the register of the system.

Therefore, to be certain that you have a safe copy of the program and the data do the following:

### **Program:**

This is of little because if you lose the program you can always recover it from the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net). In any case you can keep the file that you previously downloaded from the website above. Given the fact that we are deploying new revisions of **GDS** it is most of the times better to get the program from the web as said in order to have always the last revision.

### **Register:**

The computer registry keeps the options that you have chosen during the operation of **GDS**. This information is always recovered by the normal use of **GDS** so do not be worried if you have lost that data.

## 18.1 – Function of Backup of the Database

---

This function copy ALL the files of the Database Directory in a safe place, usually in an external disk to ensure that you can recover them in case of destruction of them due to any fault or any other cause.

There are two methods for access the realization of the Backup.

**From the menu File:**

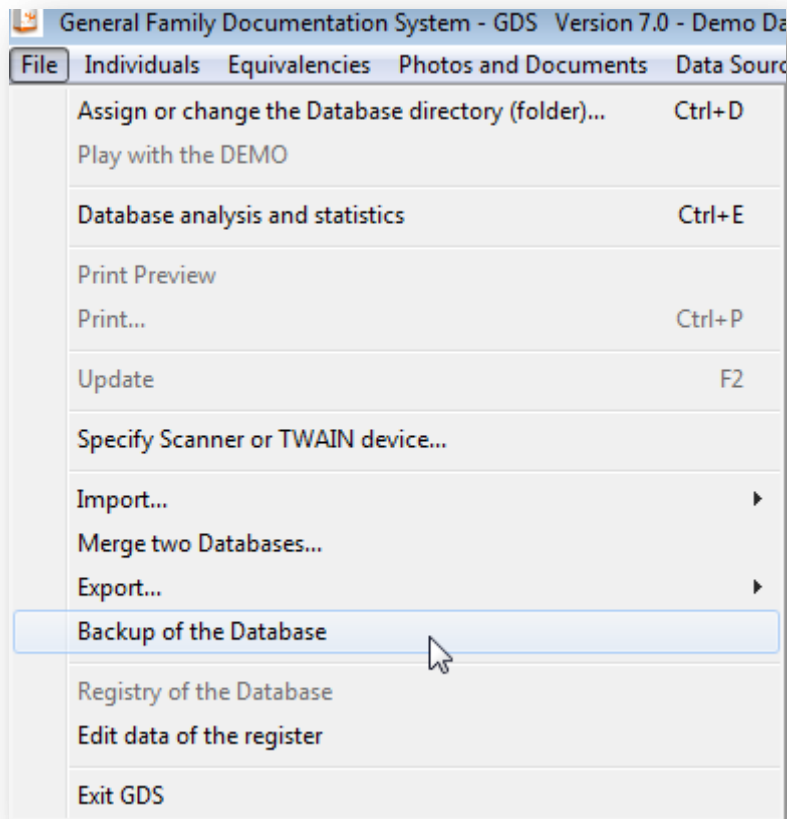


Figure 191 - Backup. Access from the menu File

From the GDS termination session panel:

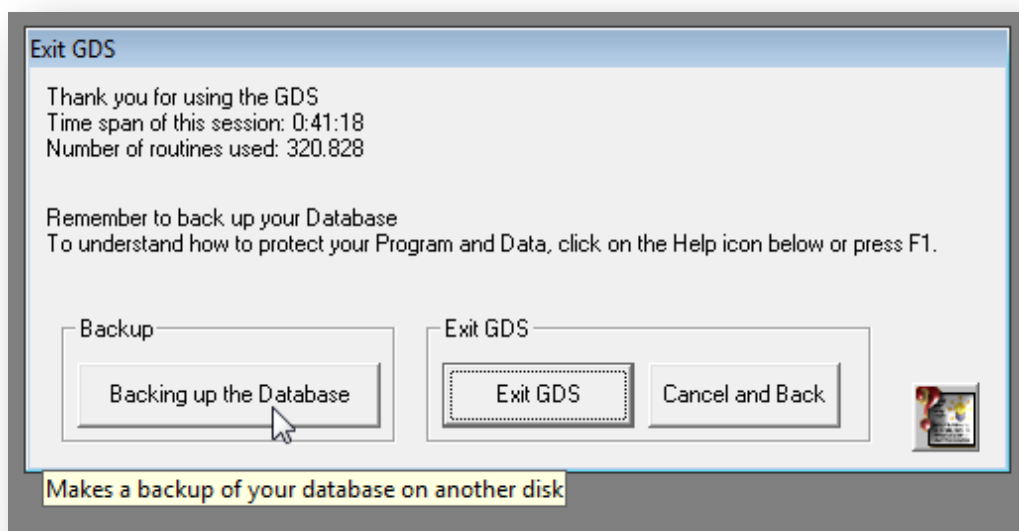


Figure 192 - Initiating Backup from the closing Panel

Pressing the appropriate control it shows the following:

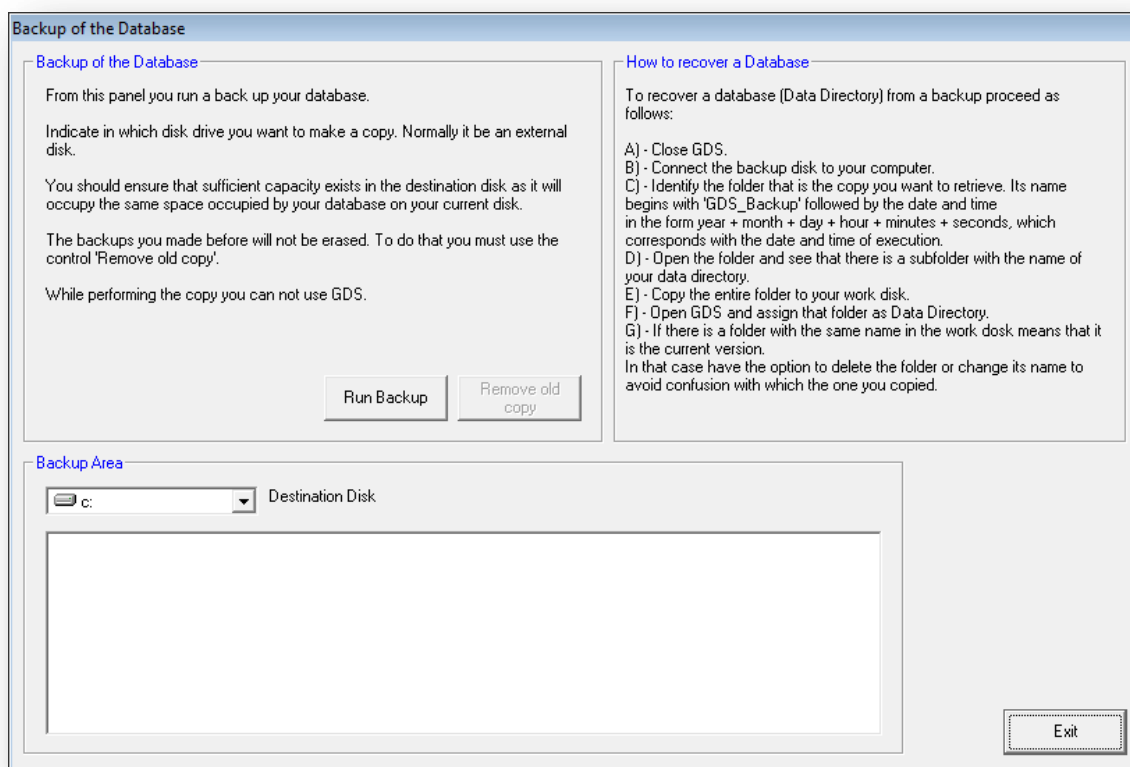


Figure 193 - Backup Panel

Choose the disk in which you want to create your Backup and press on the Run Backup Control.

**GDS** will create a folder with indication of the date and hour of execution and with the name of the Database Directory in a subfolder containing all the files of it. Thus you can keep as many

backups of your Database as desired.

**To recover the Database follow the Instructions shown in the panel or see the instructions below.**

Alternative way of safeguarding the Data:

If you do not want to use the Backup function described above, you can safeguard the Data by just copying ALL the files of your Database Directory in a CD-ROM, or in an external drive. Make the copy on a regular basis.

If there are files that are not contained in the Database Directory and that are referenced explicitly by the user in some Individual Panel (or other places), it is your responsibility to the copy them in a safe place for secure portability.

#### **Recovery of the Data:**

In the case of failure of the System, destruction of the computer or of the hard disk, or any incident requiring the recovery of the Situation, act as follows:

**A)** Create a Directory (Folder) to be your Database Directory. It does not need to have the same name as before. It cannot be the Root Directory (Cannot be C:\ or D:\ ...)

**B)** Copy ALL the files that were saved last time from your Database Directory. If there were other than Database files, such as indicated above, it is your responsibility to place them in the same directories in which the originals were as GDS does not control the location of files that are not in the Database Directory and therefore believes that these files are placed in the right place as they were located at the moment of the creation of their hyperlink.

**C)** Install the same Version of **GDS** that was installed (or a newer version that you find in the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net))

**D)** Start **GDS**.

**E)** Assign the Database Directory as you created in the section A) here above.

As of this point, the recovery is complete and will meet with the same situation you had with the last copy of your Database.

## 19 - Moving GDS to a new PC

---

### 19.1 - Moving GDS to a new PC

---

To move **GDS** do the following operations:

- **A)** Copy ALL the files of your Database Directory to a safe place. For example a CD-ROM, a removable disk or a memory stick. (The name of the Database Directory is the one that appears in the lower left corner when GDS is working and should not be confused with the Directory of Programs where the GDS is installed)
- **B)** Create a new directory (Folder) in your new PC. It is not necessary that the name be the same as the one you have in the old computer.
- **C)** Copy ALL the files copied in the section A) to this new directory.
- **D)** Access the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net) from the new PC and download the latest revision of GDS. Execute the downloaded file. This will install the new **GDS** in your system. Make sure the version you download is the right version. For example, if you have the review 7.0.00 check that you download Version 7 with an equal or higher number or revision. Should you do not have Internet connection in one of the computers you can download GDS in another computer and copy the file downloaded to the new and execute it. The file downloaded is the installer that can be moved to anywhere for installation.
- **E)** **GDS** will ask you to assign the Database Directory. Assign the one you created in paragraph B) above.

**Note:** in the case you want to work with two or more computers read the section **Maintaining GDS in two computers** (See 19.2)

### 19.2 - Maintaining GDS in two computers

---

Once a Database is registered you have authorization to install it in more than one computer. For example, it is common to have GDS in a desktop and also in a laptop. In any case the license is for a single user.

It is important to note that there is no module of synchronization between Databases. So the user should be aware that the updates should be made in one of the computers and transfer the Database to the other computer. If you change two Databases then you will be not able to get the Data synchronized.

Therefore there are two options:

**GDS** has to be installed in both computers in any case

**A)** Two or more computers with internal hard disks. Modify one of them and then copy the entire Database to the other or others. In this situation access the section **Moving to a new PC** (See 19.1) and follow the instructions expressed there. Be careful with the indications done in the second paragraph above.

**B)** Two or more computers with an external disk. Both computers will use the same Database placed in the external disk. In this case the limitation expressed above does not exist as it always modifies the same Database. Anyway do not update the Database simultaneously in both computers, so ensure that there is always only one GDS active at any time when you use a common external disk.

Do the following:

- Execute the instruction expressed in paragraph D) in Moving **GDS** to a new PC (See 19.1).
- Connect the Disc with the Database in your new PC.
- GDS will ask you to assign the Database Directory. Assign the same Database Directory as in the other computer. Note that the disc may have one letter different from the computer that was in the original.
- Whenever you want to work with ANY of the computers, connect the external disk to the computer and start working normally. Always check the letter of the external disk as **GDS** search the Database address of the last assignment.

In any case keep in mind to make backups of your Database. Read the chapter **Backup of the Database** (See 18).



## 20 - Frequently asked questions

---

### Index

1. Opening **GDS** cannot find the database that I created. What can I do?
2. How can I recover the **GDS** operation after a failure that requires the reset of the system?
3. How can I assign a photo to the album of a person?
4. I do not understand the functioning of the descendant tree.
5. If I have a registered **GDS** database, can I use it on my desktop and the laptop at a time?
6. Currently I have all my genealogical data entered into the program PAF 4.0 of the Mormons. Is it possible to "import" information to **GDS**?
7. How do I delete a photo from the Photo Album?
8. By downloading a new revision of **GDS**, Should I uninstall the old one first?
9. If there is a new revision of GDS in the website, can I install it on my computer?
10. I have installed **GDS** on my home PC and also in the office, the database is the same. If I work with in one of these, how I can work with the other?
11. How I can assign a photo to the panel of a person?
12. How I can order photographs of the same date?
13. I have placed a brother in the wrong order. How do I place it on the right place?
14. If I buy now **GDS**, can I later change computers without paying again?
15. If I buy now **GDS**, can I later change computers without paying again?
16. What if I am wrong and I have introduced a person repeatedly?
17. Why every time I close **GDS** it alerts me to protect my database?

#### 1. Opening GDS cannot find the database that I created. What can I do?

Access the menu **File - Assign or change the Data directory (folder) - I'm lost - Search for a GDS Database in the computer**. Let GDS find all your databases, then double click on the one you see is yours. Once the name is indicated on the Election Panel, click **Accept**.

#### 2. How can I recover the GDS operation after a failure that requires the reset of the system?

**GDS** works on three different places:

- A) The program itself.
- B) The Register.
- C) The Database.

A) The program is installed using the installer, which is downloaded from the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net). The installation of **GDS** should always be from the installer. It is wrong to copy it from its previous location as this action does not guarantee its operation, because the installer is not just copying the files, but records certain components in the OS. The program is installed in C:\Program Files\GDS (Or in C:\Program Files (x86)\GDS in Systems of 64 bits) and other files in the System Directory.

B) System Register is the place where the user options are placed. Not normally visible to the user and stored in the called OS registry.

C) The database is the set of files created and maintained by **GDS** as the user enters people, relationships, documents, photographs, etc.. This database is contained in the Database Directory, which is chosen by the user and is expressed in the lower left corner when **GDS** is operational and has nothing to do with the Program Directory expressed in A), above.

Restoration of the situation when for any reason you should restart operation **GDS** on your computer:

**Starting situation:**

- You must have a copy of ALL the files in the Database Directory (see paragraph C) above)
- You must have a copy of the **GDS** installer version. If not, just download it from the web [www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net). Pay attention to the version that was installed. Note that if you had a Version previous to Version 7.0 the system will work but will not let you update. Then you must acquire the migration to Version 7.0.

**Actions:**

- 1) Create a directory (folder) in the desired location. For example, C:\MyTree. This Directory will be the new Database Directory and does not necessarily have the same name as before.
- 2) Copy ALL the files that are mentioned in section C) to this Directory.
- 3) Execute the installer **GDS** mentioned above.
- 4) Start **GDS** normally.
- 5) When you are asked to enter your data directory, assign the data directory mentioned in 1)

### **3. How can I assign a photo to the album of a person?**

The assignment of pictures to people is done by assigning a rectangle of the picture to a person of the database. Thus, a photograph can be associated to all persons appearing therein. In other words, a photograph is placed in the photo album of all persons contained in it, with the condition of assigning a rectangle (the one that fits your face, for example) to each person.

How to assign a rectangle to a person:

A) Display the photo.

B) In the icon bar, click on the icon Update (or press F2). Some controls will appear to the right of the picture.

C) In the controls that appear to the right of the picture, click on the rectangle that says Define rectangles. Then will appear at the top right of the picture a box with options Add, Change, Delete and Exit. The Add option is enabled.

D) Moving the mouse over the photo appears a hand with a pointing finger. Move the mouse to the upper left corner of the rectangle you want to define. Press the left button and hold it down. Move the mouse until the rectangle is drawn to be described (for example the face of the person to be assigned).

E) Release the button. Immediately three controls appear at the top right of the photograph. If the person you want to identify is in the database click on the control Database. If, on the contrary, it is to describe the contents of the rectangle, click on Text Describing.

F) If you have clicked on Database the system will take you to the search for the person. Once identified, **GDS** automatically assigns this person to this picture.

G) You can repeat the steps D) a F) as many times as desired.

H) Once you have finished assigning rectangles press on **Exit of update**.

### **4. I do not understand the functioning of the descendant tree.**

The Descendant Tree links a person with any of its ancestors. To allow **GDS** to create the Descendant Tree, the ancestors of a person should have been previously calculated.

***Proceed as follows:***

- A) From the panel of a person, search his/her ancestors by one of the three procedures (List of Ancestors (See 8.3), Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.5) or Side Graphic of Ancestors (See 8.6)). This operation causes **GDS** to calculate all the ancestors of this person.
- B) From any of these reports, or simply because you access to anyone who is ancestor of this person, the control of Descendant Tree, becomes available. By clicking if, we obtain the corresponding Descendant Tree from the initial person to this one.
- C) This last operation can be performed as many times as desired from any ancestor of the first.

**5. If I have a registered GDS database, can I use it on my desktop and the laptop at a time?**

When registering a **GDS** database you have the right to use it on your desktop and your laptop. When you copy the database to the new computer you should know that **GDS** must be installed in order to use the same database and have assigned the appropriate folder as Database Directory.

Please use the following recommendations when using **GDS** in more than one computer with the same database:

Always update one at a time and copy the full Database Directory to the second. If you change the Database in both you will lose the synchronization and it will be very hard to have both Databases in sync.

To install your Database on the second computer, proceed as follows:

- 1) Copy the entire contents of your database from the first to the second.
- 2) Install **GDS** in the second.
- 3) Start **GDS** in the second and assign the directory of your newly created database.

**6. Currently I have all my genealogical data entered into the program PAF 4.0 of the Mormons. Is it possible to "import" information to GDS?**

With your PAF program, you can export a GEDCOM file. Then you will import this file into GDS. The GEDCOM Language is a standard language for the import and export genealogical data between genealogy programs. However, by its design it does not guarantee that all data is exportable or importable, so it may be that some data that is contained in the PAF file will not appear in **GDS**. Anyway, the experiences so far have shown that the exchange is very complete.

Note that the PAF program (Like all genealogy programs, except **GDS**), uses only a Surname, so both last names of people are placed in a single field.

When importing to **GDS**, this situation is automatically detected and you will be asked if you want to try to discriminate the Surnames and place a second one in the corresponding field of **GDS** middle name. This transformation is performed with an internal algorithm that cannot be perfect, so you should check a posteriori the names entered to ensure that discrimination was successful. (This last applies to Spanish - Portuguese name structures only and do not affect Anglo-Saxon name structure)

**7. How do I delete a photo from the Photo Album?**

- Display the picture.
- Right-click the mouse on the photo. You will see a drop list.
- Click on "Delete" and agree to eliminate.

## 8. By downloading a new revision of GDS, Should I uninstall the old one first?

Normally there is no need to uninstall **GDS**. Just the new **GDS** will overwrite the previous one. If the Database format has changed with the new version, the conversion is done automatically. If your previous version was 3.0, in this case we recommend uninstalling it first.

## 9. If there is a new revision of GDS in the website, can I install it on my computer?

Each new revision of **GDS** is compatible with the previous ones. If the format of the database has to be changed when you change the version, the system automatically detects that condition and converts it. In this case, the database converted to the new version cannot be used again with the previous version.

## 10. I have installed GDS on my home PC and also in the office, the database is the same. If I work with in one of these, how I can work with the other?

By the time a database is registered, you can copy it to another computer. You agree that **GDS** is used only by one user at a time.

However, if you maintain two databases, one must take care not to add or update data simultaneously, since, in doing so, the subsequent synchronization will be impossible. Our recommendation is to keep data in one of them and, on a regular basis, copy them to the other. In other words, you better keep a database master and another slave.

## 11. How I can assign a photo to the panel of a person?

There are two methods to assign a photo to one person panel:

### ***First method:***

The procedure is as follows:

Requirement: That there is a photograph that has a rectangle assigned to the person you want to assign this photograph (To assign a rectangle to a person see the question **How do you assign a photo to the album of a person?** . For example, it may be a picture in which there are several appointees (rectangles assigned to several people from the database), and one such person is the person you want to assign the picture.

- Open the photo.
- Move the mouse to a location that corresponds to the person you want to assign this picture. The display shows the name of the person concerned ....
- Press the right mouse button .... see a drop-down panel ...
- One of the options in the dropdown is Assign to panel of individual. Left click on this option .... answer the questions.

### ***Second method:***

This method is even faster:

Requirement. The same as above.

Go to the person ... Click on Images in his/her panel ..... a window that displays the photos of this person will appear.... You will see that there is an option that says **Assign one of these images to the panel of** .... click on it ... Then press the left button at the image you want to be assigned to the panel.

### ***Another trick:***

From a photograph in which are several people, we want just the face of one of them to be assigned to the panel for this particular person:

You will be able to create a new picture with only the face of the chosen person.

To do what you want is done in two steps:

**Step 1:** Draw a rectangle from a photograph.

- Open the photo.
- Press the right mouse button .... see a drop-down panel ...
- A drop-down option is Crop. Left click on this option ....
- A hand with a pointer shows up.... move the mouse to the upper left corner of the rectangle you want to extract (On the face of the person on the left) ... press the left button without releasing it ... move the mouse to the lower right corner of the rectangle you want to extract (under the face of the person on the right) ... release the mouse button ...
- You will get an extract from the previous image... This is a copy and the photo above is unchanged. Notice that this picture contains the same title, the same date and identifies the person correctly.

**Step 2:** Assign to a person panel ..... Use the first method explained at the beginning of this section ..

## 12. How I can order photographs of the same date?

Upon completion of the update of data from a photograph, **GDS** will detect if there are photos with an identical date. In that case, the photo album of the same date appears automatically. Simply press the left mouse button on the photo you want to change places, and, without releasing the button, move it where you want to be located releasing the button afterwards. At the time the album is rearranged.

To exit, simply click on Apply or close the panel.

## 13. I have placed a sibling in the wrong order. How do I place it on the right place?

There are two cases:

- That in the list of siblings all of them have date of birth.

In this case the siblings are automatically sorted when they are introduced them. However, if once introduced there is a change in the date of birth of one or more of them, the system remains disordered until it starts again and **GDS** checks all lists of siblings. If GDS finds an unordered list, orders it automatically.

In any case, the user can perform the check from the menu **Tools ... Analysis of the links between individuals**.

- Case where one or any of the brothers of the sibling list is not assigned the dates of birth.

In this case a question mark appears to the right of the list. Click on this icon and you will order them properly.

## 14. If I buy now GDS, can I later change computers without paying again?

The license of the **GDS** Database allows you to change computers without paying again. You can also move your database to the new computer without having to purchase a new license. Moreover, as that **GDS** is continually being reviewed, you may download the successive revisions of the program and install on your computer, provided it is the same version.

## 15. Appeared to me an error and has stopped GDS - What do I do?

**GDS** is continually developing. Like any complex computer program it is alive and has the possibility of a fault that has not yet been detected. Continuously, and whenever a fault is found,

both internally and by the information provided by a user, we try to reproduce the problem and then correct it. Periodically we place on this website the new review of **GDS** that corrects all the bugs found and introduce improvements that we added to the system.

Therefore, we recommend the use the following in the event that the system will produce a problem

A) - Check that the version you have installed match with the latest version available on the Web. To check it observe that at start **GDS** indicates the version and revision (i.e. Revision 7.0.00). (You see the Version - Revision of your **GDS** in the Menu **Help ... About GDS...** If you have installed a version - revision that is previous than the one available, proceed to the free download of the new review and install it. This operation does not change the registration or your database, which remains unchanged. The system installed is compatible with the old and may have fixed the bug that happened to you).

B) - If your version matches that available on the Web, simply follow the instructions **GDS** to send to Marshall System ® the indication of error. We will attempt to correct it and tell you how to proceed.

The quality of **GDS** is based on the tremendous support that continually we receive from our users. Just think that if there is an error, Marshall System ® would appreciate a lot that you tell it to us. We pride ourselves on responding quickly to any request, thank and apologize for the inconvenience.

#### **16. What if I am wrong and I have introduced a person repeatedly?**

Just kill the duplicated person in the database. If there is data you want to keep move it to the original person.

If you have already assigned links to the individual, the person removing the system will ask if you agree to eliminate these links. Other Individuals are not altered.

#### **17. Why every time I close GDS it alerts me to protect my database?**

**GDS** does not save a copy of your data. If you suffer a breakdown in the Computer or for any reason you lose the database that has been created over time we cannot help recovering it. However if you lose the program it is just necessary to download it from our website. That is why we recommend that you make regular copies of your database. To do this use any procedural safeguards that are within reach.

Normally there is only need to save all files in the Database Directory. You can back up directly from **GDS** at the moment you close the program, as it appears the possibility of doing so from the closing window.

You can also do it from the Menu **File... Backup of the Database**

## 21 - Miscellany

---

### ***21.1 - Documents from your word processor***

---

From the panel of Update of the Individual and in any of the tabs displayed in the space of text, you can start the creation of a text document using the word processor available in your computer, as per example Microsoft Word®. This document is accessible directly from the Individual Panel.

Also, every Photo or Document may be associated with a document of text in the same conditions as described above. (See **Display Photo or Document** 9.7.1)

### ***21.2 - The voice from the microphone of your PC***

---

From the panel of Update of the Individual and in any of the tabs displayed in the space of text, you can start the creation of a recording of your voice. This recording is accessible directly from the Individual Panel.

Also every Photo or Document can be associated to a recording in the same conditions as described above. (See the **Display Photo or Document** 9.7.1)

## 21.3 - Addresses and Maps

The Indication of Address in the Personal data of the Individual, as well as the Address of the Photo or Document, can be linked to Google Maps® showing the corresponding map and position. (See **Entering Addresses** 21.4)

## 21.4 - Entering Addresses

The screenshot shows a Java Swing application window titled "Introduction of the address of the individual". On the left side, there are five text input fields stacked vertically, each preceded by a label: "Street", "City", "State", "Zip Code", and "Country". Below these fields are three buttons arranged horizontally: "Erase", "Exit", and "Accept". To the right of the input fields is a table with five columns labeled "Address", "City", "State", "Zip Code", and "Country". The table contains several rows; the first row has data, while the subsequent rows appear to be empty or contain less visible data.

**Figure 194 - Entering addresses for Google Maps®**

From this panel you can introduce the address.

**GDS** maintains the list of the Places already entered so you can choose directly from the list just double clicking on the selected one..



## 21.5 - Display Text

---

Display of a text in **ASCII** format.

Any file embedded with the symbols:

<< and >>

will be executed with the Windows associated program or, if it is a TXT file will be displayed directly by **GDS**.

## 21.6 - Display Errors

---

**GDS** performs an exhaustive check of the chains of the Database at the moment of start. A series of anomalies are detected and are indicated in a report. The detected anomalies are:

- Type 1: There is a reference to a register larger than the number of registers of the file
- Type 2: The child of this individual does not signal as his/her father or mother
- Type 3: The first spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 4: The second spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 5: The third spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 6: The forth spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 7: The fifth spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 8: The sixth spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 9: The seventh spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 10: The eight spouse does not signal this as spouse
- Type 11: His/her parents are not signaled as spouses
- Type 12: The father of this individual does not have children
- Type 13: The mother of this individual does not have children
- Type 14: Siblings loop (see the list)
- Type 15: Redundant spouses
- Type 16: Is father and mother simultaneously
- Type 17: Has assigned a woman as father
- Type 18: Has assigned a man as mother
- Type 19: The father of this individual is one of his/her descendants
- Type 20: The mother of this individual is one of his/her descendants
- Type 21: One or more links of this person address to itself

Even if some chain errors are encountered **GDS** continues operating without problems although some of these errors may cause unexpected results.

## 21.7 - The sound window

---

**GDS** opens this window at the moment of executing a WAV file that is called from any place of text of an Individual panel.

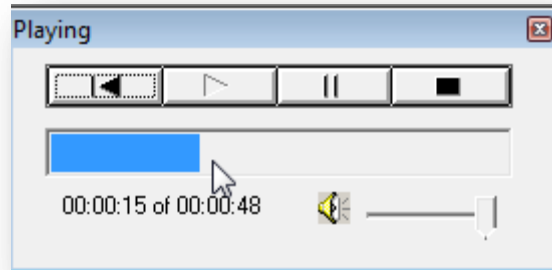
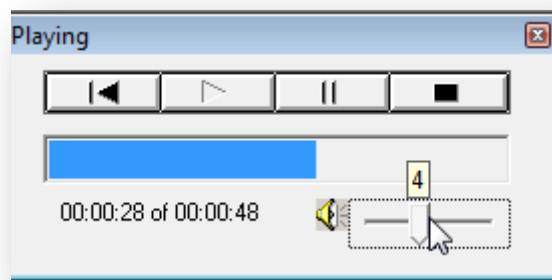


Figure 195 - The sound window

Any place of the register can be accessed with the mouse.



Or adjust the volume.

## 21.8 - Calendars

---

### History

The first year of the roman era, named Year of Romulo, consisted in ten or twelve months, depending on the bibliography used. Censorino, Plutarch and others defended that at the beginning the year had twelve months, but we can take credit to Gracano, Fulvio (Nobilior), Varo, Ovidio in various texts of his *Fasti* (i.27, 43, iii.99, 119, 151), Gelio (*Noct. Att.* iii.16), Macrobio (*Saturn.* i.12), Solino (*Polyh.* i), Servio (*ad Georg.* i.43), and others who maintained that the first roman year had only ten months.

At the beginning the roman year was not January as it is today; it was March and arrived to December. This is confirmed by the fact of the burning of the sacred fire in the temple of Vesta, in the first day of the year, the first of march. The ten months of the Calendar were named Martius, Aprilis, Maius, Junius, Quintilis, Sextilis, September, October, November, December. The duration of the months was of thirty one days for four of them (Martius, Maius, Quintilis and October) and thirty days for the others, thus being the duration of the months in the following way: 31, 30; 31, 30; 31, 30, 30; 31, 30, 30; with a total duration of the year of 304 days.

Later the year of Numa was instaurated with twelve months and 355 days. This year was created circa 700 adC by the second king of Roma, Numa Pompilio. Censorino (c20) mentions that to the year of Romulo was incremented with fifty one days: "one day was eliminated to the short months that added 57 days and two months were created, Ianuarius with 29, and Februarius with 28 days. Thus all the months were plenty containing an odd number of days with the exception of Februarius that was the only short one and for this reason was named the most unfortunate month". The year was thus defined as follows: Martius, 31 days; Aprilis, 29 days; Maius, 31 days; Junius, 29 days; Quintilis, 31 days; Sextilis, 29 days; September, 29 days; October, 31 days; November, 29 days; December, 29 days; Ianuarius, 29 days; and Februarius, 28 days. Even with this change the year was short eleven days respect the solar year, so Numa Pompilio ordered to add a month of 22 days every second and sixth year, and of 23 days in the fourth and eighth, defining a cycle of eight years. The intercalary month was called Mercedonius (Plutarch, Numa, 19; Caes. 59). The roman year was based in the lunar cycles and, as Livio mentioned, the relation with the solar years was coincident every 19 years. This cycle was introduced in 432 bC and even if this knowledge was unknown by the people it was used by the clergy in the cults of the gods.

In 45 bC Jules Caesar appointed the alexandrine astronomer Sosigenes the elaboration of another calendar. He fixed the duration of the year in 365 days and six hours, amazingly accurate calculation given the rudimentary tools of the time, considering that the margin of error was of only 11 minutes and 9 seconds to the year, that is, less of a second per day, but in order to avoid complications it was defined as of 365 days of duration, adding ten days to the year of 355 days. Censorino wrote the following text to this respect: "The confusion was at the end so big that C. Caesar, the Pontifex Maximus, in his third consulate, with Lepido as colleague, inserted between november and december two intercalary months of 67 days, having already recieved the month of February an intercalation of 23 days, making the complete year of 445 days. At the same time preventing against a repetition of similar errors the elimination of the intercalary month and adapting the year to the solar cycle. To do that added ten days to the previous year of 355 days that were distributed between the seven months having 29 days, thus January, Sextilis and December got two every one, and the others only one;

and these additional days were placed at the end of every month, in order to not move the dates of the several festivals in each of the months that were celebrated during long time. Thus, in the present calendar, even if there were seven months of 31 days, the four months that originally had that number were still distinguishable to have their 'nonas' in the fifth day of the month. Finally, in consideration of the fourth day that he considered that completed the year, established the norm that, to the end of every four years, a single day should be intercalated where the month had been previously inserted, that is, immediately after of the Terminalia, that day is now called the Bisextum.

Bissextum comes from bis-sixth. The 24 of February was called by the Romans "ante diem sextum Kalendas Martias" in the leap-years the day 25th was called the "ante diem bis sextum Kalendas Martias" and not "ante diem quintum Kalendas Martias" as in the normal years. From here comes the name Leap ("bis sextum" that is, two times six).

Jules Caesar added a day to July, month of his birth, for aggrandizement. Augustus did the same in August, because he would not be less than his predecessor. Both days were withdrawn of February, which happened to have 28. Given the decline of this month compared to the others, added the day of the leap-years to it.

The imperfection of the Julian Calendar gave rise in the year 1582 the Pope Gregory XIII appointed Louis Lilio and the German Jesuit Christopher Clavius the reform that will give life to the known as Gregorian Calendar.

This reform had two main Aspects. On one hand, since the equinox of spring had advanced 10 days, these days were removed for adjusting the cycle of the seasons. This adjustment took place on Thursday the 4th of October of 1582, so the next day was considered Friday 15th of October. Also for getting that this result could be maintained in the future, it was agreed that the leap-years having the last two figures be zeros were declared not leap-years, except if its first two are divisible by four. So of the years 1600, 1700, 1800, 1900 and 2000, which in the Julian Calendar are leap-years, in the Gregorian are the only the 1600 and 2000. That means that every four centuries three days are deleted.

This Calendar was gradually assumed by all the Countries and is used today in the majority of them around the world.

Currently the lag that occurs is of approximately 3 days every 10,000 years, since the year Gregorian is longer than the tropics.

At present there coexist forty Calendars that have nothing to do between each other.

Measure the time has always been one of our passions and many errors in the past have arrived to even celebrate spring in winter.

## **Types of Calendars**

### **Calendars of general use in the World**

- Chinese Calendar
- Gregorian Calendar
- Hebrew Calendar, related with the Anno Mundi (there is an ancient Hebrew Calendar and Jewish Calendar, created by Hillel Ilin in 258
- Hindu Calendar (common name of the Civil Calendar of the India)
- Muslim Calendar
- Persian Calendar

### **Holidays Calendars or reminders**

- Dominican Calendar

### **Calendars of old cultures**

- Attic Calendar
- Aztec Calendar (this term refers to a synchronized set of several different Calendars of the Aztecs people; it is still used by some of the inhabitants of the area that they occupied)
- Egyptian Calendar
- Hellenic Calendar
- Hispanic Calendar
- Inca Calendar
- Irish Calendar
- Julian Calendar
- Mayan Calendar (this term refers to a set of synchronized multiple Calendars of the various Mayan people; it is still used by some of its inhabitants)
- Russian Calendar (Julian reformed)

### **Experimental Calendars**

- French republican Calendar
- Soviet revolutionary Calendar
- Swedish Calendar

### **Proposals to reform of calendar**

From ancient times, the life of the society is basically organized around two cycles of time. One is the year, with duration of approximately 365 days, is given by the astronomy and the other, shorter, is the cycle of seven days or week. Also other cycles are used in the cultures present today as day, month or although of lesser importance quarter and station.

Because the number days of the year vary between 365 and 366, and any of these two numbers is a multiple of seven, the disposition of the days in the Calendar varies year after year. Technically, our Gregorian Calendar is a cycle, ordered of 14 different Calendars.

This, together with the arbitrary duration of the months (28 to 31 days) has made the nineteenth century emerge diverse voices with some proposals for reform. Leaving aside those who sought of varying the duration of the weeks, these reforms can be classified according to their answers to three questions:

#### **A. What to do with the extra day** (or two days, in case of leap-year):

1) the most natural solution, and the considered the two major proposals of the reform of the twentieth century (the World Calendar and the International Fixed Calendar) is to add the extra day or days as a separate day of the week, that is, without being a Monday or a Tuesday or a Sunday. This is usually done after finishing the last month and the leap day is added sometimes in the middle of year.

This solution, met with the opposition of the different religions that would be interrupted so the millennium cycle of the weeks leading to the failure of the proposed reform of the middle of the twentieth century.

2) in the same way as the surplus of nearly six hours every year are saved for adding a day more every four years, you can save thirty hours, i.e. a day and a quarter, and add one additional week every five or six years . This option has as disadvantage that the Dates in the equinoxes and solstices suffer a larger variation year in year. But is the solution adopted by some Calendars that combine year and week, as the Christian liturgical Calendar or the Calendar of the ISO8061.

### **B. Grouping the 52 weeks consisting of the "body" of the year**

It is desirable that the subdivision of the year in months and quarters met three characteristics: That every month contains an integer number of weeks, that every season or quarter of year contains an integer number of months and that every month has the same number of days or almost the same. However, it is not possible to construct a Calendar with these three features simultaneously, and must give up some of them:

1) If we give up that the month has a whole number of weeks, we can divide the year in four quarters of 91 days, or about thirteen weeks, and every one of these quarters in three months of 31, 30 and 30 days. This is the main idea of the Calendar and is the one that gives less change in our current Calendar.

2) If we give up that every station had a whole number of months, i.e. the number of that is a multiple of four months, we can build a Calendar with 13 months of 4 weeks every one, i.e., 28 days. This solution is the basis of the Calendar that was proposed already in the middle of the nineteenth century by Auguste Comte. It is the only one that all the months have the same structure. About the name that would get the new month and the place of the year where to intercalate there were wide range of proposals: "Moon" or "Sun" intercalated between June and July, "Columbus" Between November and December, or recover the roman Mercedonio between February and March.

3) If we give up all the months had an equal duration or at least similar, we can divide the year in four quarters of thirteen weeks, and every one of these quarters in three months of 4 or 5 weeks every one, i.e. 28 or 35 days.

### **C. The week (and therefore the year) starts on monday or sunday**

Although this question is of much less relevance than the previous, is not free of controversy. In the majority of the European Countries and in the ISO8061 the first day is considered as Monday. For America and for the Christian and Jewish religions, the first day is Sunday.

(Excerpt from Wikipedia)

## **21.8.1 - Gregorian Calendar**

---

### **History of the Gregorian Calendar**

The Gregorian reform was born of the necessity of carrying the practice one of the agreements of the Council of Trent: the adjustment of the Calendar to delete the gap produced from a previous council, the I Council of Nicea of 325 in which had been fixed the astral time to be held in the Easter and, in relation to this, the other religious mobile festivals. What mattered then was the regularity of the liturgical Calendar, for which it was necessary to introduce certain corrections in the civil. In the background, the problem was to adapt the civil Calendar to the tropic year.

The German Jesuit Christopher Clavius. Along with Lilius was the most prominent member of the Commission of the Calendar. The largest crater of the Moon has his name

In the First Council of Nicaea determined that Easter were commemorated the Sunday

following the full moon after the spring equinox (In the northern hemisphere and fall equinox in the Southern Hemisphere). That year 325 the equinox had occurred the 21st of March but with the passage of time the date of the event had been advancing up to the point that in 1582, the gap was already of 10 days, and the equinox was dated in 11 of March.

The gap came from an inaccurate count of the number of days available to the tropical year, according to the Julian Calendar which instituted a leap-year every four, believed that the tropical year was made up by 365.25 days, while the correct figure is of 365.242189, or what is, 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes and 45.16 seconds. This more than 11 minutes every year had assumed that in the 1257 years lapsed from 325 to 1582 an accumulated error of about 10 days was created.

The Gregorian Calendar delayed close to 1/2 minute every year (approx. 26 seconds per year), which means that it requires the adjustment of one day every 3300 years. This difference proceeds of the fact that the translation of the earth around the sun does not match an EXACT number of days of rotation of the earth around itself. When the center of the earth has traveled one full turn to the sun in around and is back to exactly the same point that it was "a year ago" it have completed 365 days and a little less of one quarter of day (0, 242189074 for be exact). To match the whole year with a number of days required periodic adjustments every certain number of years. If the rule of the leap-year every four years, the years were exempted the years that were multiples of 100, except that the ones that are multiples of 400, being leap-years. The new rule of the leap-years are made of the following way: the basic period of the year is of 365 days, but will leap (i.e. will have 366 days) those years whose last two digits are divisible by 4, except the years that express the exact number of the century (100, 200 ..., 800 ..., 1800, 1900, 2000 ...), of the which are exempted the ones whose century is divisible by 4. The Gregorian Calendar adjusted to 365.2425 days the duration of the year, leaving one difference of 0.000300926 days or 26 seconds to the year of error.

Try to create one rule for correct this error of one day every 3300 years is complex. In such a long time the earth is slowing down in your speed of rotation (and slows the also the movement of translation). The moon has an effect of delay on this speed of rotation by the eccentricity created by the tides. The decrease of the speed of rotation created by the eccentricity is similar to the that occurs when we spin a Frisbee putting a bit of wet sand in one side of the bottom edge: when the plate is rotated, its speed of rotation is much less than what it has when there is no such eccentricity. This effect is still in analysis and measurement of the world by scientifics. Additionally there are other complicating effects defining rules with such precision. This error is only of 1 part per million. The most practical is that when the difference is significant, a declaration that the next leap-year is not held. If any event, we have almost two thousand years of analysis and discussion before needing this setting.

## **The day, the week and the month**

### **Division of the Calendar**

<b>No.</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Days</b>
1	January	31
2	February	28 ó 29
3	March	31
4	Abril	30
5	Mayo	31

6	June	30
7	July	31
8	August	31
9	September	30
10	October	31
11	November	30
12	December	31

- Day: is the fundamental unit of time of the Gregorian Calendar. A day is roughly equivalent to 86,400 seconds of the International Atomic Time or TAI: remember that the TAI is the one that has to be adjusted to the real motion of Earth's rotation, which is delayed with respect to the duration of the same.

- Week: period of 7 days.

Internationally, it is considered that the first day of the week is Sunday.

The driver of the reform of the Calendar was Ugo Buocompagni, ecclesiastical lawyer, elected pope on 14 of May of 1572 under the name of Gregory XIII. The Commission of the Calendar is constituted, notably with Luis Lilius and Christopher Clavius.

Clavius, a Jesuit astronomer, the "Euclid of his time", was a renowned mathematician and astronomer. The same Galileo Galilei as required his scientific support of his telescopic observations. A crater of the moon bears his name. Lilius, a physician and astronomer, was the principal author of the reform of the calendar. He died in 1576 without seen his work completed. Finally, another individual in this story: Alfonso X of Castile, "the Sapien": the value given to the tropical year in the Alfonsine Tables of 365 days 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds is taken as the right for the Commission of the Calendar. Pedro Chacon, Spanish mathematician, writes the Compendium with the opinion of Lilius, Clavius supported, and it gets to the 14 of September of 1580 when the reform is approved, for bring it to the practice in October of 1582.

At Thursday-Julian-4th of October of 1582 follows Friday-Gregorian-15th of October of 1582. Ten days disappear because they had been counted incorrectly in the Julian Calendar

The Calendar was adopted immediately in the Countries where the Roman Catholic Church had influence. However, in Countries that did not follow the Catholic doctrine, such as the Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox, and others, this Calendar was not implemented up to several years (or centuries) after. In spite of that the Gregorian Calendar is the official, the Orthodox churches (except the of Finland) still use the Julian Calendar (or modifications of it different to the Gregorian Calendar).

## **Implantation of the Gregorian Calendar in the time**

### **Year 1582**

- Italy, Portugal, the catholic zone of Poland and Spain (European possessions and Canary Islands): after Thursday 4th of October of 1582 came Friday 15th of October.
- France, Lorraine and the Mississippi Valley (USA): after Sunday 9th of December of 1582 came Monday 20th December.
- The Netherlands (Brabant, Zeeland and the Staten Generaal): after Monday 17th of December of 1582 came Tuesday 28th December.
- Belgium (Limburg and South provinces): after Thursday 20th of December of 1582 came Friday 31<sup>st</sup> of December.

### **Year 1583**



- The Netherlands (Holland, Flanders, Hennegan and some south provinces): Saturday 1st of January of 1583 came after Friday 21st of December of 1582 (Some people was left without the celebrations of Christmas and New Year).
- Germany (Catholic zone originally Monday 21st of February of 1583 had to succeed to Sunday 10 of February, but people did not care. Later it was decided that Sunday 16th of October of 1583 succeed to Saturday 5th of October.
- The Spanish possessions in America and Asia (Virreinate of the new Spain in North and Central America and South America (Virreinate of Peru); and the Capitanía General of Philippines): Saturday 15th of October of 1583 came after Friday 4th of October. Due to the distance to the metropolis and the difficulty of making arrive the order to all places, Felipe II, in a 'Pragmática' of 14th of May of 1583, established that year for the change of calendar.
- Austria (Tirol, Salzburg and Brescia): Sunday 16th of October of 1583 followed to Saturday 5th of October.
- Austria (Carinthia-Kärnten and Estiria-Steiermark): Sunday 25th of December of 1583 will follow to Saturday 14th December.
- The Netherlands (Groningen): Monday 21st of February of 1583 came after of the 10th of February. They went back to the Julian Calendar in July-August of 1594. Finally Wednesday 12th of January of 1701 came after of Tuesday 31st of December of 1700.

**Year 1584**

- Chequia (Bohemia-Böhme-Cechy, Moravia and Lusacia-Lausitz): Tuesday 17th of January of 1584 came after Monday 6th of January.
- Switzerland (most catholic cantons): Sunday 22nd of January came after of the 11th of January.
- Silesia (Slask): Monday 23rd of January came after Sunday 12th of January.

**Year 1587**

- Hungary: Sunday 1st of November of 1587 came after of Saturday 21st of October.

**Year 1590**

- Transylvania (Siebenbürgen-Ardeal-Erdély): Tuesday 25 of December of 1590 came after Monday 14th December.

**Year 1605**

- Canada (New Scotland from 1605 to the 13th of October of 1710, used the Gregorian Calendar. After they used the Julian Calendar from the 2nd of October of 1710 up to Wednesday 2nd of September of 1752, that was followed by Thursday 14th of September. That used the Gregorian from them on. The of Canada used always the Gregorian Calendar.

**Year 1610**

- Germany (Prusia): Thursday 2nd of September of 1610 came after Wednesday 22nd of August.

**Year 1682**

- France (Estrasburg): in February of 1682.

**Year 1700**

- Germany protestant, Denmark and Norway: Monday 1st of March of 1700 came after 18th of February.
- The Netherlands (Güeldres-Gelderland, Protestant zone of Holland): Monday 12th of July, 1700 came after 30th of June.

- The Netherlands (Utrecht and Overijssel): Sunday 12th of December of 1700 came after of Saturday 30th of November.

#### **Year 1701**

- The Netherlands (Frisia, Groningen again) and Switzerland (Zurich, Bern, Basilea, Schaffhausen, Gent, Mühlhausen and Biel): Wednesday 12th of January of 1701 came after Tuesday 31th of December of 1700.
- The Netherlands (Drenthe): Thursday 12th of May of 1701 came after of Wednesday 30th of April.

#### **Year 1752**

- England and its colonies (Terranova and the cost of Hudson Bay, in Canada; Atlantic coast of USA, Washington and Oregon; Scotland, Ireland, India): Thursday 14th of September of 1752 came after of Wednesday 2nd of September.

This is the cause why it is said that Miguel of Cervantes Saavedra and William Shakespeare died both on 23rd of April of 1616. In reality this last dies 10 days after (3rd of May of the European Calendar).

In England the days in the Julian Calendar that happened before the catholic Calendar in 1752 are called OS (Old Style). The initials NS (New Style) indicate the Gregorian Calendar.

#### **Year 1753**

- Sweden and Finland (When were conquered by Russia had to adopt at certain degree the Julian Calendar): in the year 1700 decided to cancel the leap days during forty years that was supposed to adjust to the new calendar during that period. That was done that year but not in 1704 and 1708 (nobody knows why). Thus in that decade their dates were not in concordance with any other Country in the World (Gregorian or Julian). Later, in 1712 they decided to return to the Julian Calendar aggregating one day to February (a "30th of February") to the leap-year 1712. Forty years later they decided to do a drastical change to arrive to normal: Thursday 1st of March of 1753 came after of Wednesday 17 of February

#### **Year 1867**

- Alaska: October of 1867, when Alaska becomes a Federal entity of the United States.

#### **Year 1873**

- Japan: Before they used an own lunar Calendar.

#### **Year 1875**

- Egypt.

#### **Year 1912 ó 1929**

- China: Before they used an own lunar Calendar. There is no consensus whether the change was made in 1912 or in 1929. In Hong Kong the lunar Calendar was used up to recent times (Very difficult to translate to the Gregorian Calendar).
- Albania: December of 1912.

#### **Year 1914**

- Turkey: up to the 1st of January of 1914 (others say up to 1927 due to the reforms to Occident of Mustafa Kemal Atatürk) Turkey was managed before by an Islamic Calendar.

#### **Year 1916**

- Bulgaria: the 14th of April of 1916 came after of the 31th of March.

#### **Year 1918**

- Russia and Estonia: Thursday 14th of February of 1918 came after of Wednesday 31th of January. Other zones of the Soviet Union changed two years later.

#### **Year 1919**

- Romania and Yugoslavia: Monday 14th of April of 1919 came after Sunday 31th of March.

#### **Year 1923**

- Greece: Thursday 1st of March of 1923 came after the 15 of February.

### **Duration of the Gregorian year**

The *Gregorian Calendar* distinguishes between:

- **Common year**: the of 365 days
- **Leap year**: the of 366 days
- **Secular year**: the one finishing in "00" -multiple of 100-

Is *leap-year* the one that is multiple of 4, **with the exception of the secular years**.

Within them is leap-year the secular multiple of 400.

Thus the Gregorian Calendar is composed of cycles of 400 years:

- in 400 years there are  $(400/4) - 4$  seculars = 96 leap-years
- of the 4 secular years, only one is leap-year (multiple of 400)
- in the cycle of 400 years we have  $96 + 1 = 97$  leap-years, and  $400 - 97 = 303$  common years

Making the computation in days:

- $97 \times 366 \text{ days} = 35.502 \text{ days}$
- $303 \times 365 = 110.595 \text{ days}$

That makes a total of 146.097 days in the 400 years, so the mean duration of one year in the Gregorian Calendar is of 365,2425 days.

In the 400 years of the cycle of the Gregorian Calendar, these 146.097 days, that are  $20.871 \times 7$  days, there is an exact number of weeks of 20.871, in such a way that in the 400 years of the cycle not only the cycle of common and leap-years is repeated but also the cycle of weeks is also exact. This means that taking a group of 400 years the next group is exactly equal.

The first week of the year, the number **01**, is the one that contains the first Thursday of January. The weeks of a year go from the week **01** to the **52**, with the exception of the years that finish in Thursday, or Thursday or Friday if it is a leap-year, in which case the year has one more week, the week **53**.

- **Month**: period of 30 or 31 days, with the exception of February that has 28 days in un common year, and 29 days in a leap-year.

### **Origin of the Christian Era**

The Romans counted the years from the founding of Rome, i.e. *ab urbe condita*, abbreviated **auC**.

In the Christian era, with the Pope Boniface IV in 607, the origin of the years became the birth of Christ. A roman monk, Dionysius the Meager, mathematician, based in the Bible and other historical sources, between the years 526 and 530, had dated the birth of Christ on 25th of December of the year 754 auC. This year became the year 1 aD, *Anno Domine*, 1st year of the Lord, but the years preceding this one were still auC years. Finally in the seventeenth century the years prior of 1 aD were named as years *before Christ*, **bC**, and the subsequent years *after Christ*, **dC**.

Thus, it is clear that there cannot exist the year 0 and that the year begins in a given time (12 o'clock of the night of the end of the previous year) and ends at the 12 of the night of the end of year of year 1. But this year cannot be counted as 1 but to the end,

that is, can only be counted as 1 in the time it is fulfilled. The same applies to the age of an individual.

How many years met a child to the birth? None. So we should not confuse the years, which are segments of time of 12 months of duration, with the anniversaries, which are points in one line of time and therefore have no dimension. These points in a graphic or time line are identified by the number of the previous year, not later.

The First year of the life of an individual identified with the point 1 is located after a year of his/her birth. Also the First year of our era is located between the end of year of year -1 (minus 1) and the first anniversary of it, twelve months after (first of the next). That is why the year 1901 was the first of the twentieth century and the year 2001 was the first of the twenty-first century and, therefore, of the third millennium.

## **The importance of the Gregorian Calendar**

The problem of the origin of our era was resolved with the creation of the Gregorian Calendar, if it says that the Christian era began 1582 years before of its creation and all the Countries respect this idea, all discussion should end, and the subject about when Christ was born or what Dionysius the Meager established loses importance (at least from the point of view of the measurement of the time). The ultimate question was the adoption of the Calendar and, as we have seen, all the Countries of the world have been adopting it over the time.

And this is where we can highlight the value of this instrument of measurement: if the entire world is in agreement, all the discussions about the subject are unnecessary. We can travel to any Country or buy a Calendar, the Gregorian Calendar will always be of the year in progress. You can vary the location of the beginning of the week (Sunday or Monday) or the Language, but you will always have the same calendar.

And a tool that only needs one correction of 1 day every 3300 years or so, is an extraordinary development that is a magnificent heritage of the western culture.

### **Notes:**

The Julian Calendar was basically the Egyptian Calendar, the first known Calendar that established the year of 365.25 days

The Council of Nicaea was the first Grand Council of the Christendom, summoned by the Emperor Constantine.

From the year 45 bC up to 325 aC up to 370 years had passed, there has been an advance of nearly three days in the dating. In the date of conclusion of the First Council of Nicaea the equinox occurred the 21st days of March and 21st of September, while the solstices were the days of December 21st and 21st of June. However, while the Julian Calendar was in force, these events had taken place the days 24th of the respective months as with the summer and winter solstices, corresponding to the shortest night and the longest, the pagan celebrations of these nocturnal events have been perpetuated, though Christianized under the appellations of Saint John the Baptist (Night of Saint John) and of Christmas (Eve), but no longer coincide with the respective solstices.

In homage to Clavius, one of the craters of the moon takes his name.

St. Teresa of Jesus died the 4th of October of 1582 and was buried the next day, 15th of October!. During the night it was evening, in Alba de Tormes, there was the jump of ten days of the reform of the calendar.

The so-called "Revolution of October (1917)" in Russia in 1917, was in fact in the rest of Europe, the 7 of November.

(Excerpt from Wikipedia)

## 21.8.2 - Julian Calendar

---

### **Julian Calendar**

The **Julian Calendar** is the predecessor of the Gregorian Calendar, based in the movement of the sun for measuring the time. From its introduction in 46 bC, was gradually adopted in the European Countries and their colonies up to the introduction of the Gregorian reform of the Pope, in 1582. However, in the Countries of orthodox religion remained up to the beginning of the twentieth century: in Bulgaria up to 1917, in Russia up to 1918, in Romania up to 1919 and in Greece up to 1923. In spite of that in the Gregorian Calendar is the official in their Countries today except in the Orthodox churches (except of Finland) that still use the Julian Calendar (or modifications of it different to the Gregorian Calendar).

### **Background**

Originally, in many ancient cultures used the Lunar Calendar for counting the time. The oldest historical evidence indicate that the First Solar Calendar was created in the Ancient Egypt at the beginning of the third millennium bC, emerged from the need of accurately predicting the time of the onset of the flood of the River Nile, which was annual and a major event in a farming society living. This Calendar was of a year of 365 days, divided in three seasons, months of 30 days and deans of ten days.

The early Romans had different lunar Calendars, everyone with its own number of months, duration of the year and of the months, for example, the inhabitants of Alba Longa had a Calendar of 10 months, of 18 to 36 days every month, Labinia had another of 374 days distributed in 13 months, the Etruscans had months based in the full moon. No Roman Calendar had the week defined.

### **Roman Calendar**

Finally it was agreed to use a common Calendar of 304 days divided in 10 months (6 months of 30 days and 4 of 31 days). But it had gaps of time and the pagan pontiffs readjusted them annually in the last month. The adjustments were made for political criteria, but not astronomical, as determining the day of pay, and it was a misuse of the adjustment, for extended charge of an officer, delay or advance voting, etc.

The year began in March (Martius), from the god of the war, Mars, who was the first month of spring, when the military campaigns of the year were decided. The months went from martius up to februarius in this order:

Martius

Aprilis

Maius

Iunius

Quintilis (fifth month)

Sextilis (sixth month)

September (seventh month)

October (eight month)

November (ninth month)

December (tenth month)

Ianuarius  
Februarius

The adjustments did not prevent the gap of time and it happened that the winter were dated out of the astronomical real date until Jules Caesar ended with the gap in the reform Ordering one Roman Calendar.

### **Preparation of the Julian Calendar**

Sosigenes of Alexandria was aware of the failed reform of Canopus, which took place two centuries before, and collaborated with Jules Caesar for the reform to take the old Roman Calendar and the prepare as a new calendar. This adaptation had the stations and their roman festivals in agreement with the relevant astronomical corresponding date. The new Calendar was introduced in the year 46 adC with the name of Julius and of Julian long after, in honor of Jules Caesar. Only in that year, counted 445 days, instead of the normal 365, in order to correct the gaps of the previous Calendar, and was called the year of the confusion. For that reason two months were added between November and December, one of 33 days and another of 34, besides the intercalated month in February.

From 44 bC it was agreed that all the years consist of 365 days, and every four years would include 366 and is called leap-years, because two consecutive dates were dated as February 23 (last day of the Roman Calendar at that time). In that time that 23rd of February was called the *sexto calendas martii* and as a leap-year, the additional day (366), it was called *bis-sexto calendas*.

Therefore, the Julian Calendar year thought that the tropic year consisted of 365.25 days, while the correct figure is of 365.242189, i.e. 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes and 45.16 seconds. The difference of 11 minutes every year had created in the 1257 years that mediated between 325 and 1582, an accumulated error of about 10 days, which was reestablished by the Gregorian Calendar.

But in the year 44 bC the pagan pontiffs decided to consider leap-years every three common years, instead of every four. Time after, they realized of the gap brought up to the year 10 adC, and was corrected in the 8 dD by Caesar Augustus, who ordered to exclude the extra day of every leap-year, for 36 years (i.e. up to the year 44 dD).

### **Development of the Julian Calendar**

In the year 153 adC the 1st of January is taken as the start of the year, in place of the traditional 1st of March, in order to be able to plan the campaigns of the year con time. It is made of 364 days divided in 12 months except the leap-years that have 365 days, and adds an additional day to the month of February. The Julian Calendar counts as leap years one of every four years including the secular years. With this Calendar an error of 7,5 days is gotten every 1.000 years.

The order of the months and the distribution of the days was as follows:

januarius (31 days)  
februarius (30), and after (28) (or 29 the leap-years)  
martius (31)  
aprilis (30)  
maius (31)  
junius (30)  
julius (31) (previously quintilis)

augustus (30) (previously sextilis), and after (31)  
september (31), and after (30)  
october (30), and after (31)  
november (31), and after (30)  
december (30), and after (31)

The way of counting the days followed the Roman tradition up to when the Visigoths introduced the custom of numbering the days, thing that would not be official until it was adopted by Charlemagne. However, up to well into the modern age, the way of referring to a particular day was alluding to the saint who was commemorated. For Example, it was very common to find expressions as "we arrived to the day of St. Froilan".

### **Origin of the name of *Julian Calendar***

El name of *Julian Calendar*, comes from the dictator **Jules Caesar**, in honor to whom the name of *July* was first adopted, and *Julian* after, in order to designate the Calendar established during his consulate.

### **Origin of July and August**

The month of Quintilis was dedicated in honor of Jules Caesar in the year 44 adC and was named July, at the initiative of Marco Antonio. The month of Sextilis was dedicated to Augustus, on the initiative of the Senate in the 23 adC, and was called Augustus, in English is now August.

To satisfy the vanity of Augustus, the month dedicated in his honor began to last 31 days instead of the usual 30 in that time. As a result February lost one day (which was normal and after 30 days was 29), and in order not to have three months that had 31 days, September passed to have 30 days instead of 31, October 31, November 30 and December 31.

### **Implantation of the week**

In the year 321 AD, the Emperor Constantine I the Great introduced the week of seven days, copied of the Jewish lunar Calendar: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

In addition, decreed that Sunday (*dies solis*) was a day of rest for the worship of God, in detriment of Saturday, not only traditional between the Jews but between the Gentiles. Since if Jesus Christ had died the fifth day of the Jewish week, he resuscitated on Sunday. On the other hand, another popular religion was satisfied: the cult of Mithras, a cult of the sun. The week of seven days was also present in the ancient Egyptian Calendar.

### **Failed modifications in the names of the months**

Very important Roman emperors changed the Names of some months during their mandate:

- Caligula called to the month of Germanicus to September.
- Nero named Claudius to May and Germanicus to June
- Domitian also called Germanicus to September and Domitianus to October.

But the changes did not last and their names were restored very soon.

Even Charlemagne tried to give new names to the months, but neither was successful. The proposed months were, respectively from January to December: Wintarmanoth,

Hornung, Lentzinmanoth, Ostarmanoth, Winemanoth, Brachmanoth, Heuvimanoth, Aranmanoth, Witumanoth, Windumemanoth, Herbistmanoth and Heilagmanoth.

## 21.8.3 - The GDS treatment of the Julian and Gregorian Calendars

---

**GDS** maintains the dates attached to people (Dates of Birth, Death, etc. ...) according to the calendar under which they are defined. In particular distinguish whether the date is noted on the Julian Calendar or the Gregorian Calendar.

To do this, note that, whatever date that is before the year 1582 bD, is always expressed under the Julian calendar since the Gregorian calendar reform took place in the Catholic Countries on 4<sup>th</sup> of October of 1582, when in any other Country or Territory, the reform was carried out later, being Greece the later in 1923. (See the **Implantation of the Gregorian Calendar in the time**, above)

As indicated in article **Gregorian Calendar** (See 21.8.1) the reform in each country or territory was, in most cases the removal of about 10 days at a time. In Spain and other countries after Thursday October 4<sup>th</sup> of 1582 went Friday 15<sup>th</sup> of October, so the days 5 to October to 14 of that year never existed in these territories. As in other countries and territories the implementation of the reform was made later, either for religious, political, or lunar calendars because they were used or otherwise, there was a time lag that sometimes caused confusion. (See paragraphs of **Implantation of the Gregorian Calendar in the time**, above)

At the time of entering a date, if the year is indicated between 1582 and 1924, an additional window opens so that you choose the Country or Territory of the application of that date. So, **GDS** determines: A) If such a date existed in that Territory, and, therefore rejecting the date if it is incorrect, and B) Stores Territory information on the Individual record, displays the date and adds the suffix *Julian*, to denote that circumstance.

For example, if we describe a date of October 3<sup>rd</sup> of 1590 for a person under the description of being in Spain, it appears as Wednesday, October 3<sup>rd</sup> of 1590. Being from Spain this is a date in the Gregorian calendar because in Spain the reform was made in 1582. However, this same date, if we declare that this is a non-Catholic citizen of Germany, the display of the date will be Saturday October 3<sup>rd</sup> of 1590 - Julian, as in Protestant Germany the reform was not performed until 1610, and therefore, that date corresponds to Saturday 13<sup>th</sup> October of 1590 of the Gregorian calendar.

So the Julian calendar indication is only performed when expressing dates between 1582 and 1929, when it detects that the Territory in question to the calendar used at that time is Julian. In any other circumstance GDS does not express any calendar. (If a date is before 1582 Julian and if above 1929 always Gregorian).

For a complete understanding of the situation we recommend reading the **Calendars** article (See 21.8), **Julian Calendar** (See 21.8.2) and **Gregorian calendar** (See 21.8.1). Their contents have been extracted from Wikipedia.



## **21.9 – *Indication of individual as dead***

---

**GDS** has the following logic to determine that an individual is deceased. This is useful for the case of the advanced search of Individuals and for the search of Events, as well as for other internal functions.

An individual is understood by **GDS** as dead by the existence of any non null value of any of the following fields:

Date of death  
Date of burial  
Death cause  
Cemetery  
Book of register of Death  
Sacramental book of Death  
Place of Burial  
Place of death or Country of Death  
Indication of individual dead in the Update of the Individual

Additionally is considered dead if the present date is above 120 years from his/her date of Birth or Baptism

## 21.10 – Massive changes in the Database

---

This Function is designed for facilitating the massive change of data. For example if data were entered with an old denomination and you want all these names with a new one. This Function analyzes all the cases in the Individuals selected containing the text to be changed, announces the number of Individuals that contain it and, if answered affirmatively, the changes are made in them.

You can change the fields of Names, Surnames, as well as Places and Countries of Birth and Death.

To make the change is necessary that the word (or phrase) to change be complete.

To access this function go to the menu **Tools ... Massive Changes in Names and Places...** immediately access the Selection of the Individuals to whom you want to do the analysis (The only ones subject to be modified) (See 7.6.11- **Advanced search of Individuals**). The selected Individuals to analyze are shown in the following panel:

**Massive change of texts 2682 individuals**

From this form you can change a name, surname, place of birth or death or Country in all the chosen records of the Database containing the text indicated by the new text.

You can also delete existing text in the space of any tab, with the exception of the tabs 'Additional Inf.' and 'Surname Inf.'

You should be aware that the process is irreversible and, therefore, if in doubt make a backup of the Database before proceeding.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Name Change	from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Last Name change	from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Change Location	from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Change Country	from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>

☐ Clear Text

Figure 196 - Massive changes of Texts

As an example, in the Figure below shows that we wanted to change the text Penelope by Penny. The system has found 12 Individuals with this name, but has not found any Individual with the text Penny. If accepted, the system will change the individuals found, leaving the others unchanged. Therefore, as of that time there will be 12 Individuals with the name Penny and none with the name Penelope.

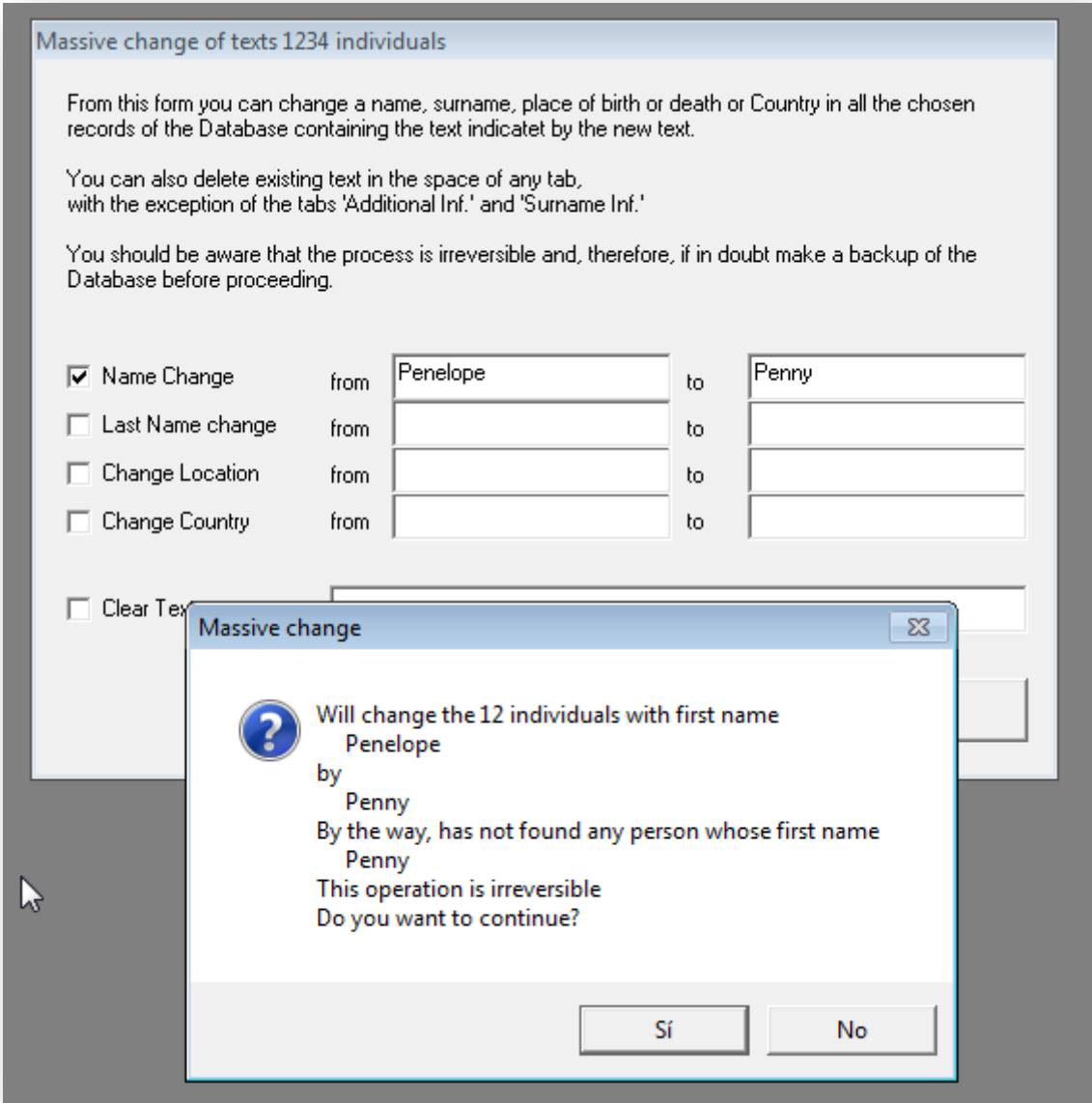


Figure 197 - Massive changes of Texts – Example

## 21.11 – *Equivalencies of Names, Surnames and places of birth and death*

Pressing the menu **Equivalencies** the following panel appears:

**Equivalence Management names and places of birth and death**

This panel is aimed to manage the lists of equivalence of names and places of birth and death.  
The general list shows all equivalence groups that cause GDS to search for any of individuals with their text equal to any of the text of an equivalence group.  
From the detail list the user creates or modifies an equivalence group, moving it once completed, to the general list.  
At the end of the session save the changes

**Detail List**

Text Input

Add text to the list Remove a name from the list

Add to the general list Detail list clear

**General list**

Antonette/Antonia

Save changes Exit Edit a group Delete a group

**Figure 198 - Panel of Equivalencies of Names**

In every line of the box of the right (General List) there are expressed the various texts that are equivalent at the time of search of Individuals. In the time of performing the search (Not during advanced search) **GDS** will check the name or surname with any Equivalence giving as a result all the Individuals who meet any of the texts inside of the same line.

To add, remove or Change Names or complete lines use the controls.

The function of Equivalencies does not change the Database in any case and is only effective during the search of Individuals.

This function is designed for those cases of Names or Surnames that over time have been changing so you can have Individuals with different Surnames but related to the same family branch. You can maintain the real name in the Database while during the search the Individual can be located with the modern name. This can be also used for nicknames or Family Names.

## 22 - Glossary

---

- **Database** – Repository of all the data stored by **GDS** in the form of several data files. This is the so called Database Directory and it is a folder that the user elects for this purpose. It is strongly advised not to add, delete or change any file of this folder since **GDS** maintains it and warrants the integrity and coherence of the data. Do not confuse this Directory with the place in which the **GDS** program is located and is highly recommended that you choose the Directory of the Database in a completely different position than where the program is placed.
- **Browser** – Window where the thumbnails of a Photos and Documents Album is shown. All the photos and Documents are shown in chronological order.
- **Carrousel** – Sequential display of a Photos and Documents Album.
- **DEMO** – Demonstration of **GDS**. Demo Database available for helping the user to practice with **GDS**.
- **Directory** – Equivalent to Folder.
- **Display** – any representation in a window in the computer screen.
- **GDS** – General family Documentation System. Group of programs described in this manual.
- **GEDCOM** – GEnealogy Data COMmunication. Language developed by the The Church of Jesus Christ of Later-day Saints (LDS Church) that helps the communication between different genealogy programs.
- **E-mail** – System of delivering mails through Internet.
- **Scanner** – Device that digitalize any document or photo to be introduced in the **GDS Database**.
- **Google Maps®** – Registered brand of Google®. Maintenance of Geographic information by Internet.
- **HTML** – Standard language used by the Internet browsers.
- **Consanguinity of Ancestors** – Expression of the endogamic situation of the ancestors.
- **Melgar** – The person who developed the methodology for ordering the Surnames of an individual.
- **Multipage** – Document with more than one page.
- **Sousa Stradonitz** – The two individuals who developed the method of numbering the ancestors of an individual.
- **TWAIN** – The standard interface of communication of scanners and other devices with the computer.
- **Digital links** – Associations from a place of a window to a file of any type or a data in a new window.
- **Web** – Any Internet places.

## 23 - Copyright

---



The programs and files that are included in the General family Documentation System, are the property of:

**Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal**

**Marshall System** is a Spanish registered brand of his property

**Marshall System II, S.C.P.**

**c/Sant Elies 34, 5º 2ª**

**08006 Barcelona - (Spain)**

FAX: +34 93 4145833

[www.gdsystem.net](http://www.gdsystem.net)

E-mail: [webmaster@gdsystem.net](mailto:webmaster@gdsystem.net)

CIF: J65315301

The public utilization is forbidden as well as any kind of fraudulent copy.

### Notes:

All the Names of the **Demo Database** are fictitious. However they are linked in a coherent way. The **Demo Database** has been extracted from a real Database thus ensuring that coherence. Any relation with any Individual either real or fictitious is a coincidence and there is not any intention to identify any Individual through this Database.

The photos existing in the **Demo Database** are the property of the author. There is no authorization of the use of any photo of this Database for any other purpose than the practice of **GDS** in your computer. The copy by any procedure of any photo with the finality of using it for a different than the use described will be considered as a violation of the terms and conditions of the use of this material and will oblige us to act in consequence.

The following names are trademarks of the named Companies:

- Microsoft, Outlook, Outlook Express, Excel and Word are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- CutePDF is a trademark of AcroSoftware Inc.
- Adobe Reader is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated

## 23.1 - About the Author

---

### The General Family Documentation System - GDS

**Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal**

Electronics Engineer

B.Sc. Majoring in Computer Sciences

I do not think I am unlike any other individual if I declare that I have always been intrigued by the finding of the weakness of the human memory and the utility of this weakness in the everyday life. Many of my relatives, my mother in particular, have spent many hours with me in conversations related to the Individuals of her time, they have presented their experiences, have described other Individuals, many of them relatives of ours, have described their opinions their attitudes and behaviors, their diseases, their qualities and their defects. In any case they liked that their description had continuity, waiting in vain with their words to be perpetuated in the memory of their descendants. Just some descriptions last at most from these words, deformed by time and just a fraction of them are conveyed to other Individuals and so forth to the next generation.

The recipients of the information, I am not an exception, have such a selective memory, variable with time, and out of our control, which destroys or distorts the information passing the filter of our subjectivity, and that in the long run, loose the field of the real and transmissible.

The result is that, with very few exceptions, we just know the existence of our ancestors. We do not know their thoughts, how they have influenced in what we now are, if they have had any, or have any documentation about them.

In my case it all started in 1988 when the time came that I wanted to have a system of storing all the Data that could be objectified about my family. With my skills in computers I had the vision that at long-term the solution should be with this technique, but even if at that time the chances were not very big yet it was clear that the technological evolution would help me faster that my development capacity of the adequate tool. In fact the technological development was parallel to the development of **GDS**. (The first photo was not incorporated to the system up to the earliest 90s).

Since then, I have spent thousands of hours making two parallel and complementary tasks: A) Collecting information about any individual of my family coming from anybody who could provide it to me and 2) Developing the computer system. It was first called **Genealogical Documentation System** in their MS-DOS versions, to become renamed as **General Family Documentation System - GDS** when I realized that I was developing something that was not only a Genealogical system but of a complete repertoire of possibilities that went beyond Genealogy entering into the pure digital storage of information in an orderly basis and easily stored and transmitted.

At this time the family **General Family Documentation System - GDS**, in its Version for Windows® XP, Vista or 7, is a multilingual system, English, Castilian and Catalan, the only in the world for the treatment of two Surnames (For the storage of persons of Spanish and Portuguese speaking naming convention) compatible with the Anglo-Saxon naming convention, using the techniques, so friendly and thoroughly explained by the founder of the **Catalan Society of Genealogy, Heraldry, Sigilografia, Vexillology and Nobility, Hon. Mr. Armand de Fluvià i Escorsa** in his publication "In the recerca dels avantpassats (In the search of our ancestors). Manual of Genealogy". **GDS** is being used is being used in Catalonia, the rest of

Spain and all the Spanish-speaking Americans Countries, as well as by users in the United States. There are users who, starting in the first MS-DOS versions have been updating their system up to the last version, since I have always ensured that any new Version or revision be compatible with the previous ones, without losing the valuable Data that, day after day, year after year, the users have introduced.

Personally I have some 2700 Individuals in my Database as well as more than 19500 Photos and Documents. I'm continually introducing data, photos and documents.

It is my intention to outline the most relevant features of **GDS**. The reader can always go to my web page <http://www.gdsystem.net> in which additional information can be found and if desired, download the program as well as a DEMO Database to become familiar with the system. The reader can create his/her own Database up to a limit, thus being able to appreciate the capabilities of the system.

The design of **GDS** is intended for use per no specialists' individuals in the use of computers. At any time the user has the possibility to access help to continue operating. Today **GDS** is used by both young people as well as by aged persons who had no previous contact with computers.

The center of gravity of **GDS** is the individual. Every individual has one record. From every individual all the relevant information is reached as well as information of the Individuals related to him/her. In particular, from the record of an individual there is immediate access to his/her parents, children, marital links, ancestors and descendants.

In **GDS**, the information is stored in a Database, which is composed of texts, Images, sounds and videos, all of which are related logically. Also, the network of Individuals forms one relation. All information exists once but it is logically accessible from any places in which this information is relevant. So, you can always find the familiar relation between an Individual and any other well as one photo with many Individuals can be accessed from all and every one of them, looking for its date, or by a theme defined in the image. Any document saved in Microsoft® Word® can be accessed directly from any individual that the document refers. A video will be accessed from multiple places, or one voice of an ancestor, from his/her voice record, or from the record of a relative. A photo can be associated with a Microsoft® Word® and a file of voice, etc...

**GDS** operates in English, Castilian and Catalan. The user defines the language with the touch of a couple of keys changing language without interrupting the execution.

#### About the author:

Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal is an Electronics Engineer and B.Sc. Majoring in Computer Sciences. He has been part of the team of IBM in Spain, the United States and the Manufacturing European HQs, having developed, between others appointments the General Management of the IBM Computers Plant in Valencia (Spain), the General Management of the Industry Sector for Spain and the Regional Management for Catalonia, Aragon and the Balearic Islands, having been a member of the Management Committee of IBM Spain. Later he was General Manager of the Baan Co. for Spain and Portugal, CEO of company Tridion Spain and Portugal and General Manager of the Tectura Co. for Spain. At present his activity is mainly addressed as a private Business Consultant, as well as Business Angel for newly created high technology companies in Spain. The creation and development of **GDS** has been, at any moment of his occupation, an amateur hobby. The author acknowledges the support of the many Individuals who have helped the development of **GDS**, both with their reviews, as for their suggestions, a large number of which have been incorporated to the system over the years. In particular, special thanks to his wife Mrs. Maria Antonia Virosque, who has supported the multiple renunciations that the development of **GDS** has caused.



All the efforts have been devoted to the creation of a document reflecting faithfully the features of the General family Documentation System - GDS, Version 7.0. At the date of its Preparation the product was in our Release 7.0.00, including all the existing functionality and the corrective bugs encountered during the normal operation of the product. The author does not guarantee that all and every one of the implemented functions act exactly as described in this manual, however, we pledge that if the reader detects any anomaly or incongruity between this manual and the program, contact Marshall System, in order to allow the program as this manual will be corrected in subsequent editions.

We appreciate the enthusiastic participation of many users of all versions of GDS who generously contributed for many years to the improvement of the product through constructive criticism, detection of errors and suggestions for improvement. All of them have been feeding the product throughout most of the more than 200 published reviews.

Joaquim M. Casals-de-Nadal  
Barcelona, September, 2012